

Glencoe Mathematics

TEXAS

Geometry

Noteables™
Interactive Study Notebook
with **FOLDABLES™**

Contributing Author

Dinah Zike



Consultant

Douglas Fisher, Ph.D.

Director of Professional Development

San Diego, CA



Glencoe

The McGraw-Hill Companies

Copyright © by The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act, no part of this book may be reproduced in any form, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without prior written permission of the publisher.

Send all inquiries to:
The McGraw-Hill Companies
8787 Orion Place
Columbus, OH 43240-4027

ISBN-13: 978-0-07-875694-8
ISBN-10: 0-07-875694-4

Geometry (Texas Student Edition)
Noteables™: Interactive Study Notebook with Foldables™

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 113 11 10 09 08 07 06

Contents

CHAPTER 1

Foldables	1
Vocabulary Builder	2
1-1 Points, Lines, and Planes	4
1-2 Linear Measure and Precision	8
1-3 Distance and Midpoints	11
1-4 Angle Measure	13
1-5 Angle Relationships	16
1-6 Two-Dimensional Figures	19
1-7 Three-Dimensional Figures	23
Study Guide	26

CHAPTER 2

Foldables	31
Vocabulary Builder	32
2-1 Inductive Reasoning and Conjecture	34
2-2 Logic	36
2-3 Conditional Statements	39
2-4 Deductive Reasoning	42
2-5 Postulates and Paragraph Proofs	45
2-6 Algebraic Proof	48
2-7 Proving Segment Relationships	51
2-8 Proving Angle Relationships	53
Study Guide	57

CHAPTER 3

Foldables	61
Vocabulary Builder	62
3-1 Parallel Lines and Transversals	64
3-2 Angles and Parallel Lines	67
3-3 Slopes of Lines	69
3-4 Equations of Lines	72
3-5 Proving Lines Parallel	75
3-6 Perpendiculars and Distance	79
Study Guide	82

CHAPTER 4

Foldables	85
Vocabulary Builder	86
4-1 Classifying Triangles	88
4-2 Angles of Triangles	91

4-3 Congruent Triangles	95
4-4 Proving Congruence—SSS, SAS	98
4-5 Proving Congruence—ASA, AAS	102
4-6 Isosceles Triangles	105
4-7 Triangles and Coordinate Proof	108
Study Guide	111

CHAPTER 5

Foldables	115
Vocabulary Builder	116
5-1 Bisectors, Medians, and Altitudes	118
5-2 Inequalities and Triangles	122
5-3 Indirect Proof	125
5-4 The Triangle Inequality	128
5-5 Inequalities Involving Two Triangles	130
Study Guide	133

CHAPTER 6

Foldables	137
Vocabulary Builder	138
6-1 Angles of Polygons	139
6-2 Parallelograms	142
6-3 Tests for Parallelograms	144
6-4 Rectangles	147
6-5 Rhombi and Squares	152
6-6 Trapezoids	155
6-7 Coordinate Proof with Quadrilaterals	159
Study Guide	162

CHAPTER 7

Foldables	167
Vocabulary Builder	168
7-1 Proportions	170
7-2 Similar Polygons	172
7-3 Similar Triangles	175
7-4 Parallel Lines and Proportional Parts	178
7-5 Parts of Similar Triangles	181
Study Guide	184

Contents

CHAPTER 8

Foldables	187
Vocabulary Builder	188
8-1 Geometric Mean	190
8-2 The Pythagorean Theorem and Its Converse	194
8-3 Special Right Triangles	198
8-4 Trigonometry	201
8-5 Angles of Elevation and Depression	204
8-6 The Law of Sines	207
8-7 The Law of Cosines	211
Study Guide	214

CHAPTER 9

Foldables	219
Vocabulary Builder	220
9-1 Reflections	222
9-2 Translations	226
9-3 Rotations	229
9-4 Tessellations	231
9-5 Dilations	233
9-6 Vectors	236
Study Guide	239

CHAPTER 10

Foldables	243
Vocabulary Builder	244
10-1 Circles and Circumference	246
10-2 Measuring Angles and Arcs	249
10-3 Arcs and Chords	252
10-4 Inscribed Angles	256
10-5 Tangents	260
10-6 Secants, Tangents, and Angle Measures	262
10-7 Special Segments in a Circle	265
10-8 Equations of Circles	267
Study Guide	269

CHAPTER 11

Foldables	273
Vocabulary Builder	274
11-1 Areas of Parallelograms	275
11-2 Areas of Triangles, Trapezoids, and Rhombi	277
11-3 Areas of Regular Polygons and Circles	280
11-4 Areas of Composite Figures	283
11-5 Geometric Probability and Areas of Sectors	285
Study Guide	288

CHAPTER 12

Foldables	291
Vocabulary Builder	292
12-1 Representations of Three-Dimensional Figures	294
12-2 Surface Areas of Prisms	298
12-3 Surface Areas of Cylinders	300
12-4 Surface Areas of Pyramids	302
12-5 Surface Areas of Cones	305
12-6 Surface Areas of Spheres	307
Study Guide	310

CHAPTER 13

Foldables	315
Vocabulary Builder	316
13-1 Volumes of Prisms and Cylinders	317
13-2 Volumes of Pyramids and Cones	320
13-3 Volumes of Spheres	323
13-4 Congruent and Similar Solids	325
13-5 Coordinates in Space	328
Study Guide	330

Organizing Your Foldables

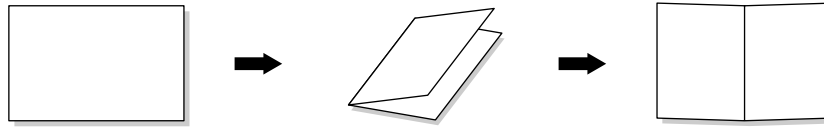


Make this Foldable to help you organize and store your chapter Foldables. Begin with one sheet of 11" × 17" paper.

STEP 1

Fold

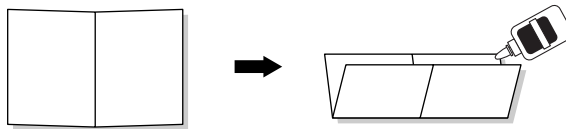
Fold the paper in half lengthwise. Then unfold.



STEP 2

Fold and Glue

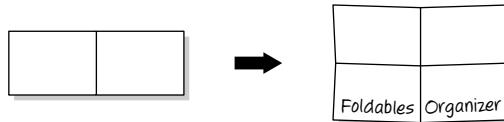
Fold the paper in half widthwise and glue all of the edges.



STEP 3

Glue and Label

Glue the left, right, and bottom edges of the Foldable to the inside back cover of your Noteables notebook.



Reading and Taking Notes As you read and study each chapter, record notes in your chapter Foldable. Then store your chapter Foldables inside this Foldable organizer.

Using Your Noteables™ with FOLDABLES®

Interactive Study Notebook

This note-taking guide is designed to help you succeed in *Geometry*. Each chapter includes:

CHAPTER 8
Right Triangles and Trigonometry

FOLDABLES Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with seven sheets of grid paper.

STEP 1 Stack the sheets. Fold the top right corner to the bottom edge to form a square.

STEP 2 Fold the rectangular part in half.

STEP 3 Staple the sheets along the fold in four places.

STEP 4 Label each sheet with a lesson number and the rectangular part with the chapter title.

NOTE-TAKING TIP: When you take notes, draw a visual (graph, diagram, picture, chart) that presents the information introduced in the lesson in an easy-to-study format.

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

Glencoe Geometry 187

The Chapter Opener contains instructions and illustrations on how to make a Foldable that will help you to organize your notes.

A Note-Taking Tip provides a helpful hint you can use when taking notes.

The Build Your Vocabulary table allows you to write definitions and examples of important vocabulary terms together in one convenient place.

CHAPTER 8
BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 8. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
angle of depression			
angle of elevation			
cosine			
geometric mean			
Law of Cosines			
Law of Sines			

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

188 Glencoe Geometry

Within each chapter, Build Your Vocabulary boxes will remind you to fill in this table.

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

2-6 Algebraic Proof
 TEKS G.1 The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system.
 (A) Develop an awareness of the structure of a mathematical system, connecting definitions, postulates, logical reasoning, and theorems. G.3 The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. (E) Use deductive reasoning to prove a statement.

EXAMPLE Verify Algebraic Relationships

MAIN IDEAS
 Use properties of equations to solve equations.

Check Your Progress Solve $-3(a + 3) + 5(3 - a) = -50$.

ORGANIZE IT
 Write a two-column proof for the statement: If $5(2x - 4) = 20$, then $x = 4$ under the tab for Lesson 2-6.

FOLDABLES
 (pages 32-33)
 This proof, contains organized in

48 Glencoe Geometry

Each lesson is correlated to the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills.

Foldables feature reminders you to take notes in your Foldable.

Lessons cover the content of the lessons in your textbook. As your teacher discusses each example, follow along and complete the fill-in boxes. Take notes as appropriate.

Examples parallel the examples in your textbook.

8-4

EXAMPLE Use Trigonometric Ratios to Find a Length

EXERCISING A fitness trainer sets the incline on a treadmill to 7° . The walking surface is 5 feet long. Approximately how many inches did the trainer raise the end of the treadmill from the floor?

Let y be the height of the treadmill from the floor in inches.
 The length of the treadmill is feet, or inches.

$\sin 7^\circ = \frac{\text{leg opposite}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$
 $\sin 7^\circ = \frac{y}{5}$ Multiply each side by

The treadmill is about inches high.

Check Your Progress The bottom of a handicap ramp is 15 feet from the entrance of a building. If the angle of the ramp is about 4.8° , how high does the ramp rise off the ground to the nearest inch?

HOMework ASSIGNMENT
 Page(s): _____
 Exercises: _____

214 Glencoe Geometry

Check Your Progress Exercises allow you to solve similar exercises on your own.

CHAPTER 8 BRINGING IT ALL TOGETHER

STUDY GUIDE

FOLDABLES Use your Chapter 8 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 8, go to: glencoe.com	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (pages 188-189) to help you solve the puzzle.
--	--	---

8-1 Geometric Mean
 Find the geometric mean between each pair of numbers.
 1. 4 and 9 2. 20 and 30

3. Find x and y .

8-2 The Pythagorean Theorem and Its Converse

4. For the figure shown, which statements are true?
 a. $m^2 + n^2 = p^2$ b. $n^2 = m^2 + p^2$
 c. $m^2 = n^2 + p^2$ d. $m^2 = p^2 - n^2$
 e. $p^2 = n^2 - m^2$ f. $n^2 - p^2 = m^2$
 g. $n = \sqrt{m^2 + p^2}$ h. $p = \sqrt{m^2 - n^2}$

Which of the following are Pythagorean triples? Write *yes* or *no*.
 5. 10, 24, 26 6. $\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2}, 2$ 7. 10, 6, 8

214 Glencoe Geometry

Bringing It All Together Study Guide reviews the main ideas and key concepts from each lesson.

NOTE-TAKING TIPS

Your notes are a reminder of what you learned in class. Taking good notes can help you succeed in mathematics. The following tips will help you take better classroom notes.

- Before class, ask what your teacher will be discussing in class. Review mentally what you already know about the concept.
- Be an active listener. Focus on what your teacher is saying. Listen for important concepts. Pay attention to words, examples, and/or diagrams your teacher emphasizes.
- Write your notes as clear and concise as possible. The following symbols and abbreviations may be helpful in your note-taking.

Word or Phrase	Symbol or Abbreviation	Word or Phrase	Symbol or Abbreviation
for example	e.g.	not equal	\neq
such as	i.e.	approximately	\approx
with	w/	therefore	\therefore
without	w/o	versus	vs
and	+	angle	\angle

- Use a symbol such as a star (★) or an asterisk (*) to emphasize important concepts. Place a question mark (?) next to anything that you do not understand.
- Ask questions and participate in class discussion.
- Draw and label pictures or diagrams to help clarify a concept.
- When working out an example, write what you are doing to solve the problem next to each step. Be sure to use your own words.
- Review your notes as soon as possible after class. During this time, organize and summarize new concepts and clarify misunderstandings.

Note-Taking Don'ts

- **Don't** write every word. Concentrate on the main ideas and concepts.
- **Don't** use someone else's notes as they may not make sense.
- **Don't** doodle. It distracts you from listening actively.
- **Don't** lose focus or you will become lost in your note-taking.

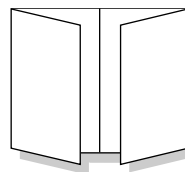
Tools of Geometry



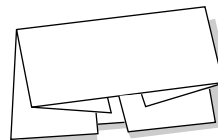
Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with a sheet of 11" × 17" paper.

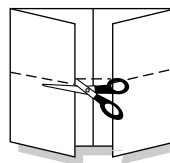
STEP 1 **Fold** the short sides to meet in the middle.



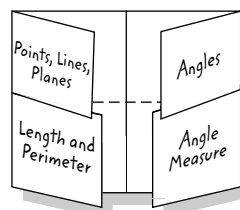
STEP 2 **Fold** the top to the bottom.



STEP 3 **Open.** Cut flaps along second fold to make four tabs.



STEP 4 **Label** the tabs as shown.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: When you take notes, listen or read for main ideas. Then record what you know and apply these concepts by drawing, measuring, and writing about the process.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 1. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
adjacent angles [uh-JAY-suhnt]			
angle			
angle bisector			
collinear [koh-LIN-ee-uhr]			
complementary angles			
congruent [kuhn-GROO-uhnt]			
coplanar [koh-PLAY-nuhr]			
degree			
line			
line segment			
linear pair			

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
midpoint			
perpendicular			
plane			
point			
polygon [PAHL-ee-gahn]			
polyhedron			
precision			
ray			
segment bisector			
sides			
supplementary angles			
vertex			
vertical angles			

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

1-1

Points, Lines, and Planes



TEKS G.1 The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system. **(A) Develop an awareness of** the structure of a mathematical system, connecting **definitions**, postulates, logical reasoning, and theorems.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 2)

MAIN IDEAS

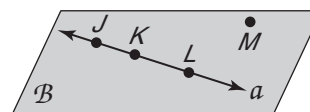
- Identify and model points, lines, and planes.
- Identify collinear and coplanar points and intersecting lines and planes in space.

Points on the same are **collinear**.

Points that lie on the same are **coplanar**.

EXAMPLE Name Lines and Planes

- 1 Use the figure to name each of the following.



- a. a line containing point *K*

The line can be named as line .

There are three points on the line. Any two of the points can be used to name the line. The possible names are

- b. a plane containing point *L*

The plane can be named as plane .

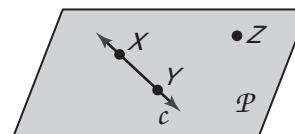
You can also use the letters of any three

points to name the plane.

plane plane plane

Check Your Progress Use the figure to name each of the following.

- a. a line containing point *X*



- b. a plane containing point *Z*

KEY CONCEPTS

Point A point has neither shape nor size.

Line There is exactly one line through any two points.

Plane There is exactly one plane through any three noncollinear points.

EXAMPLE Model Points, Lines, and Planes

2 Name the geometric term modeled by each object.

a. the long hand on a clock

The long hand on a clock models a .

b. a 10 × 12 patio

The patio models a .

c. a water glass on the table

This models a .

Check Your Progress Name the geometric shape modeled by each object.

a. a colored dot on a map used to mark the location of a city

b. the ceiling of your classroom

EXAMPLE Draw Geometric Figures

3 Draw and label a figure for each situation.

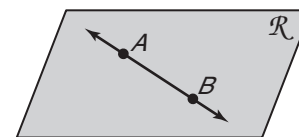
a. **ALGEBRA** Plane \mathcal{R} contains lines \overleftrightarrow{AB} and \overleftrightarrow{DE} , which intersect at point P . Add point C on plane \mathcal{R} so that it is not collinear with \overleftrightarrow{AB} or \overleftrightarrow{DE} .

Draw a surface to represent

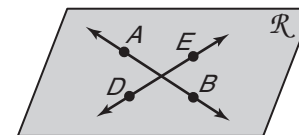
and label it.



Draw a line anywhere on the plane and draw dots on the line for points A and B . Label the points.

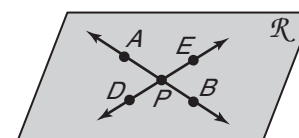


Draw a line intersecting and draw dots on the line for points D and E . Label the points.



Label the intersection of the

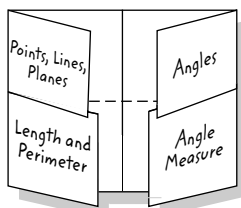
two lines as .



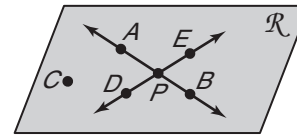
FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

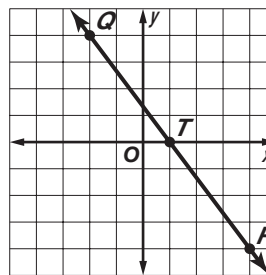
Draw and label a point P , a line AB , and a plane XYZ under the Points, Lines, and Planes tab.



Draw a dot for point C in plane \mathcal{R} such that it will not lie on \overleftrightarrow{AB} or \overleftrightarrow{DE} . Label the point.



- b. \overleftrightarrow{QR} on a coordinate plane contains $Q(-2, 4)$ and $R(4, -4)$. Add point T so that T is collinear with these points.



REMEMBER IT



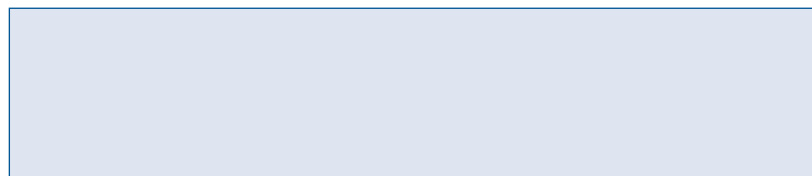
The prefix *co-* means *together*. So, collinear means lying together on the same line. Coplanar means lying together in the same plane.

Graph each point and draw \overleftrightarrow{QR} .

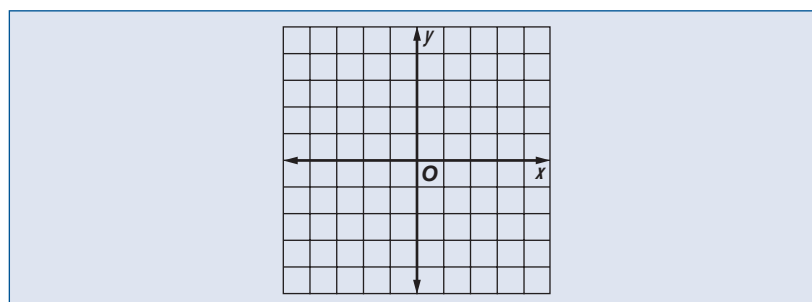
There are an infinite number of points that are collinear with Q and R . In the graph, one such point is .

Check Your Progress Draw and label a figure for each relationship.

- a. Plane \mathcal{D} contains line a , line m , and line t , with all three lines intersecting at point Z . Add point F on plane \mathcal{D} so that it is not collinear with any of the three given lines.

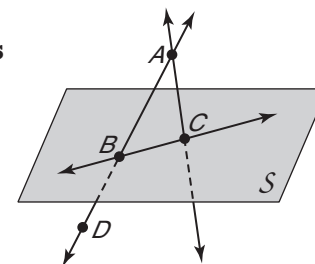


- b. \overleftrightarrow{BA} on a coordinate plane contains $B(-3, -2)$ and $A(3, 2)$. Add point M so that M is collinear with these points.



EXAMPLE Interpret Drawings

4 Use the figure for parts a–d.



a. How many planes appear in this figure?

b. Name three points that are collinear.

Points , , and are collinear.

c. Are points A, B, C, and D coplanar? Explain.

Points A, B, C, and D all lie in , so they are coplanar.

d. At what point do \overleftrightarrow{DB} and \overleftrightarrow{CA} intersect?

The two lines intersect at point .

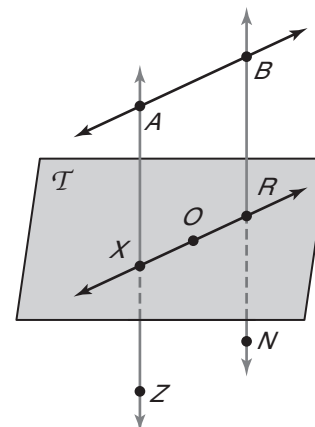
Check Your Progress Refer to the figure.

a. How many planes appear in this figure?

b. Name three points that are collinear.

c. Are points X, O, and R coplanar? Explain.

d. At what point do \overleftrightarrow{BN} and \overleftrightarrow{XO} intersect?



WRITE IT

Explain the different ways of naming a plane.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

1-2

Linear Measure and Precision

MAIN IDEAS

- Measure segments and determine accuracy of measurement.
- Compute with measures.



TEKS G.1

The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system. **(B) Recognize the historical development of geometric systems** and know mathematics is developed for a variety of purposes. **G.2** The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(A)** Use constructions to explore attributes of geometric figures and to make conjectures about geometric relationships.

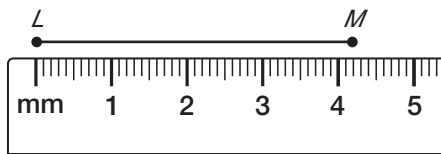
BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 2)

A line segment can be measured because it has

two .

EXAMPLE Length in Metric Units

- 1 Find the length of \overline{LM} using the ruler.



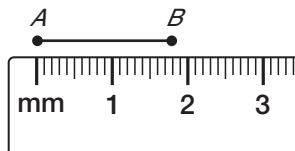
The long marks indicate , and the

shorter marks indicate .

\overline{LM} is about millimeters long.

Check Your Progress

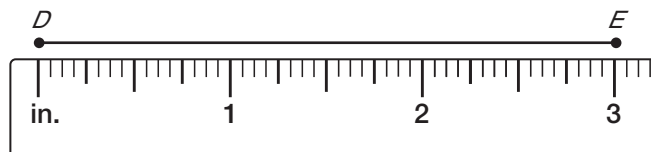
- a. Find the length of \overline{AB} .



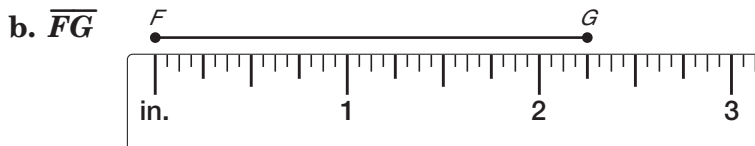
EXAMPLE Length in Customary Units

- 2 Find the length of each segment using each ruler.

- a. \overline{DE}



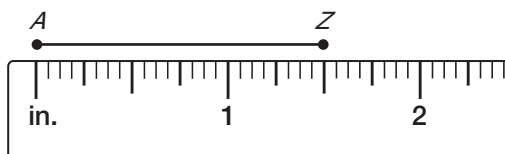
Each inch is divided into . \overline{DE} is about inches long.



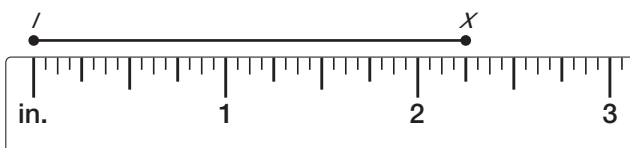
\overline{FG} is about inches long.

Check Your Progress

a. Find the length of \overline{AZ} .



b. Find the length of \overline{IX} .



EXAMPLE Precision

3 Find the precision for each measurement. Explain its meaning.

a. $32\frac{3}{4}$ inches
The measuring tool is divided into increments.

Thus, the measurement is precise to within $\frac{1}{2}(\frac{1}{4})$ or $\frac{1}{8}$ inch.

The measurement could be to inches.

b. 15 millimeters
The measuring tool is divided into millimeters. Thus the measurement is precise to within $\frac{1}{2}$ of 1 millimeter. The measurement could be 14.5 to 15.5 millimeters.

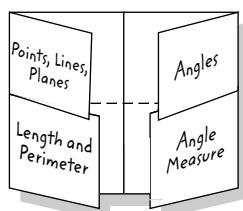
Check Your Progress Find the precision for each measurement.

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Explain how to find the precision of a measurement. Write this under the Length and Perimeter tab.

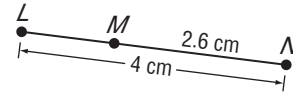


EXAMPLE Find Measurements

4 Find the measurement of each segment.

a. \overline{LM}

$$LM + MN = LN$$



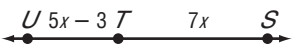
$$LM + \boxed{} = \boxed{} \quad \text{Substitution}$$

$$LM + \boxed{} - \boxed{} = \boxed{} - \boxed{} \quad \text{Subtract.}$$

$$LM = \boxed{} \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

\overline{LM} is $\boxed{}$ centimeters long.

b. x and ST if T is between S and U , $ST = 7x$, $SU = 45$, and $TU = 5x - 3$.



$$ST + TU = SU$$

$$7x + \boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Substitute known values.

$$7x + 5x - 3 + 3 = 45 + 3$$

Add 3 to each side.

$$12x = 48$$

Simplify.

$$\frac{12x}{12} = \frac{48}{12}$$

Divide each side by 12.

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Simplify.

$$ST = 7x$$

Given

$$= 7(4)$$

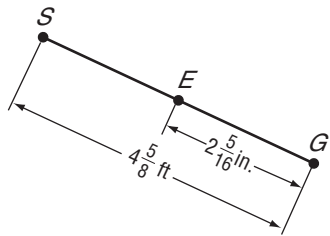
$$x = 4$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

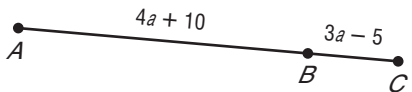
Thus, $x = 4$, $ST = \boxed{}$.

Check Your Progress

a. Find SE .



b. Find a and AB if $AB = 4a + 10$, $BC = 3a - 5$, and $AC = 19$.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

1-3

Distance and Midpoints



TEKS G.7 The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(A) Use one- and two-dimensional coordinate systems to represent points, lines, rays, line segments, and figures. (C) Derive and use formulas involving length, slope, and midpoint.** Also addresses TEKS G.2(A) and 8(C).

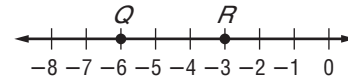
EXAMPLE Find Distance on a Number Line

MAIN IDEAS

- Find the distance between two points.
- Find the midpoint of a segment.

1 Use the number line to find QR.

The coordinates of Q and R are and .



$$QR = |-6 - (-3)|$$

$$= |-3| \text{ or } 3$$

Distance Formula
Simplify.

KEY CONCEPT

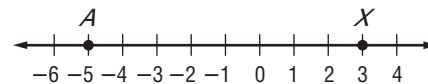
Distance Formulas

Number Line If P and Q have coordinates a and b , respectively, then the distance between P and Q is given by $PQ = |b - a|$ or $|a - b|$.

Coordinate Plane The distance d between two points with coordinates (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) is given by $d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$.

Check Your Progress

Use the number line to find AX .



EXAMPLE Find Distance on a Coordinate Plane

2 Find the distance between $E(-4, 1)$ and $F(3, -1)$.

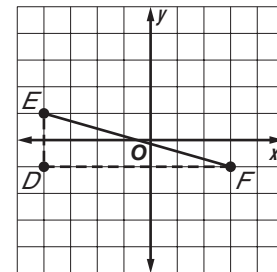
Method 1 Pythagorean Theorem

$$(EF)^2 = (ED)^2 + (DF)^2$$

$$(EF)^2 = \text{}^2 + \text{}^2$$

$$(EF)^2 = 53$$

$$EF = \sqrt{53}$$



Method 2 Distance Formula

$$d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$EF = \sqrt{[3 - (-4)]^2 + (-1 - 1)^2}$$

$$EF = \sqrt{\text{}^2 + \text{}^2}$$

$$EF = \sqrt{53}$$

Distance Formula

$(x_1, y_1) = (-4, 1)$ and $(x_2, y_2) = (3, -1)$

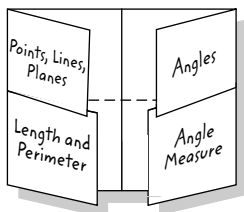
Simplify.

Simplify.

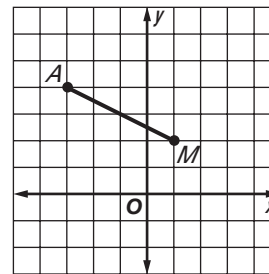
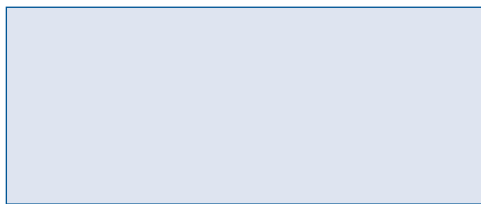
FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Draw a coordinate system and show how to find the distance between two points under the Length and Perimeter tab.



Check Your Progress Find the distance between $A(-3, 4)$ and $M(1, 2)$.



BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 3)

The **midpoint** of a segment is the point halfway between the of the segment.

Any segment, line, or plane that intersects a segment at its is called a **segment bisector**.

KEY CONCEPT

Midpoint The midpoint M of \overline{PQ} is the point between P and Q such that $PM = MQ$.

EXAMPLE Find Coordinate of Endpoint

3 Find the coordinates of D if $E(-6, 4)$ is the midpoint of \overline{DF} and F has coordinates $(-5, -3)$.

Let F be (x_2, y_2) in the Midpoint Formula.

$$E(-6, 4) = E\left(\frac{x_1 + (-5)}{2}, \frac{y_1 + (-3)}{2}\right) \quad (x_2, y_2) = (-5, -3)$$

Write and solve two equations to find the coordinates of D .

$$-6 = \frac{x_1 + (-5)}{2} \qquad 4 = \frac{y_1 + (\text{input})}{2}$$

$$\text{input} = \text{input}$$

$$8 = y_1 - 3$$

$$\text{input} = x_1$$

$$\text{input} = y_1$$

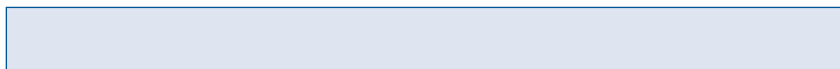
The coordinates of D are .

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

Check Your Progress Find the coordinates of R if $N(8, -3)$ is the midpoint of \overline{RS} and S has coordinates $(-1, 5)$.



Angle Measure



TEKS G.3 The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(B)** Construct and justify statements about geometric figures and their properties.

G.7 The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(A)** Use one- and two-dimensional coordinate systems to represent points, lines, rays, line segments, and figures. Also addresses TEKS G.2(A) and G.2(B).

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 2-3)

MAIN IDEAS

- Measure and classify angles.
- Identify and use congruent angles and the bisector of an angle.

A ray is a part of a . A ray starts at a on the line and extends endlessly in .

An angle is formed by two rays that have a common endpoint.

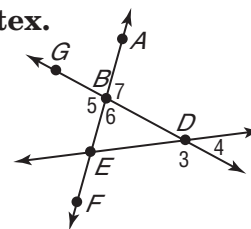
KEY CONCEPT

Angle An angle is formed by two noncollinear rays that have a common endpoint.

EXAMPLE Angles and Their Parts

1 Refer to the figure.

a. Name all angles that have *B* as a vertex.



b. Name the sides of $\angle 5$.

 and or are the sides of $\angle 5$.

c. Write another name for $\angle 6$.

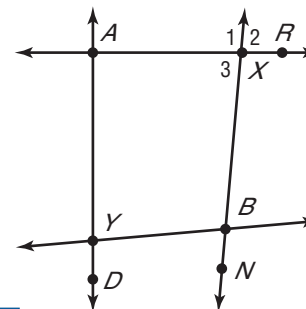
, , , and are other names for $\angle 6$.

Check Your Progress

a. Name all angles that have *X* as a vertex.

b. Name the sides of $\angle 3$.

c. Write another name for $\angle 3$.



WRITE IT

When can you use a single letter to name an angle?

EXAMPLE Measure and Classify Angles

KEY CONCEPTS

Classify Angles

A **right angle** has a degree measure of 90. An **acute angle** has a degree measure less than 90. An **obtuse angle** has a degree measure greater than 90 and less than 180.

Congruent Angles
Angles that have the same measure are congruent angles.

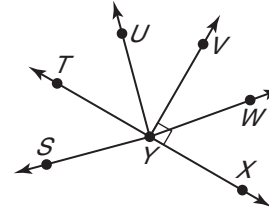
2 Measure each angle named and classify it as *right*, *acute*, or *obtuse*.

a. $\angle XYV$

$\angle XYV$ is marked with a right angle symbol, so measuring is

not necessary. $m\angle XYV = \boxed{}$,

so $\angle XYV$ is a(n) $\boxed{}$.

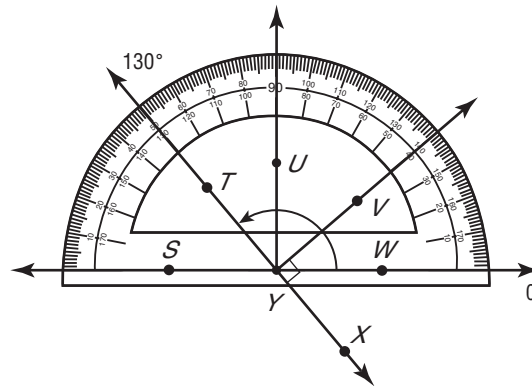


b. $\angle WYT$

Use a protractor to find that $m\angle WYT = 130$.

$180 > m\angle WYT > 90$, so $\angle WYT$ is a(n)

$\boxed{}$.

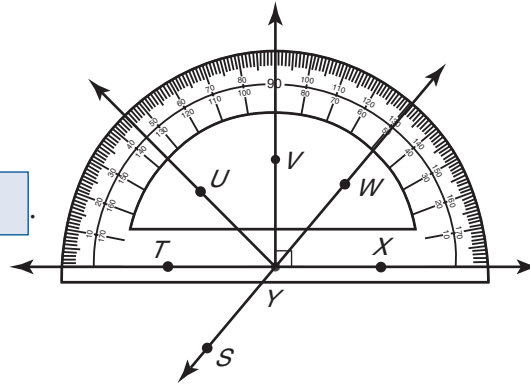


c. $\angle TYU$

Use a protractor to find that $m\angle TYU = 45$.

$45 < 90$, so $\angle TYU$ is

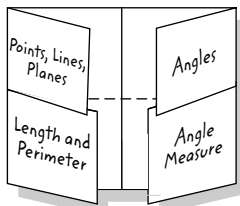
a(n) $\boxed{}$.



FOLDABLES

ORGANIZE IT

Draw and label $\angle RST$ that measures 70° under the Angle Measure tab. Classify $\angle RST$ as acute, right, or obtuse.



Check Your Progress Measure each angle named and classify it as *right*, *acute*, or *obtuse*.

a. $\angle CZD$

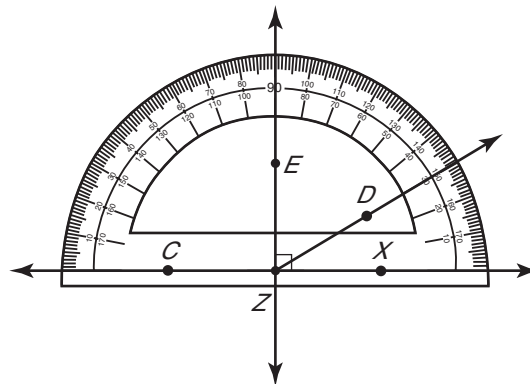
$\boxed{}$

b. $\angle CZE$

$\boxed{}$

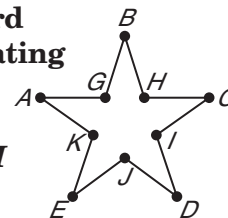
c. $\angle DZX$

$\boxed{}$



EXAMPLE Use Algebra to Find Angle Measures

3 INTERIOR DESIGN Wall stickers of standard shapes are often used to provide a stimulating environment for a young child's room. A five-pointed star sticker is shown with vertices labeled. Find $m\angle GBH$ and $m\angle HCI$ if $\angle GBH \cong \angle HCI$, $m\angle GBH = 2x + 5$, and $m\angle HCI = 3x - 10$.



REMEMBER IT



If angles are congruent, then their measures are equal.

$$\angle GBH \cong \angle HCI$$

Given

$$m\angle GBH = m\angle HCI$$

$$2x + 5 = 3x - 10$$

Substitution

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Add 10 to each side.

$$15 = x$$

Subtract $2x$ from each side.

Use the value of x to find the measure of one angle.

$$m\angle GBH = 2x + 5$$

Given

$$= 2(15) + 5$$

$$x = \boxed{}$$

$$= \boxed{} + \boxed{} \text{ or } 35$$

Simplify.

Since $m\angle GBH = m\angle HCI$, $m\angle HCI = \boxed{}$.

Check Your Progress A railroad crossing sign forms congruent angles. In the figure, $m\angle WVX \cong m\angle ZVY$. If $m\angle WVX = 7a + 13$ and $m\angle ZVY = 10a - 20$, find the actual measurements of $m\angle WVX$ and $m\angle ZVY$.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 2)

A that divides an angle into congruent

is called an **angle bisector**.

1-5

Angle Relationships



TEKS G.2 The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B) Make conjectures about angles, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as coordinate, transformational, or axiomatic.** **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(B)** Construct and justify statements about geometric figures and their properties.

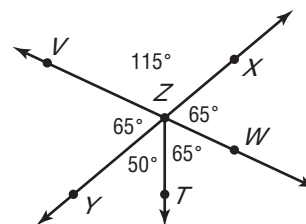
EXAMPLE Identify Angle Pairs

MAIN IDEAS

- Identify and use special pairs of angles.
- Identify perpendicular lines.

1 Refer to the figure. Name two acute vertical angles.

There are four acute angles shown. There is one pair of vertical angles. The acute vertical angles are



KEY CONCEPTS

Angle Pairs

Adjacent angles are two angles that lie in the same plane, have a common vertex, and a common side, but no common interior points.

Vertical angles are two nonadjacent angles formed by two intersecting lines.

A linear pair is a pair of adjacent angles whose noncommon sides are opposite rays.



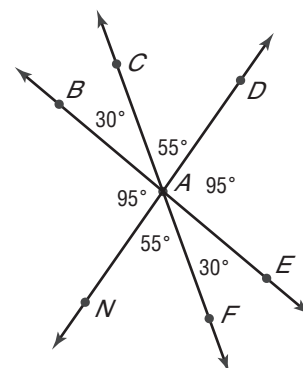
Draw and label examples under the Angles tab.

Check Your Progress

Name an angle pair that satisfies each condition.

a. two angles that form a linear pair

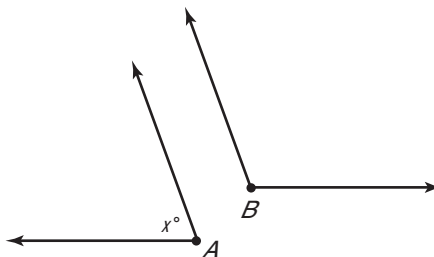
b. two adjacent angles whose measures have a sum that is less than 90



EXAMPLE Angle Measure

2 ALGEBRA Find the measures of two supplementary angles if the measure of one angle is 6 less than five times the other angle.

The sum of the measures of supplementary angles is .
Draw two figures to represent the angles.



If $m\angle A = x$, then $m\angle B =$.

KEY CONCEPT

Angle Relationships

Complementary angles are two angles whose measures have a sum of 90° .

Supplementary angles are two angles whose measures have a sum of 180° .

$$m\angle A + m\angle B = 180$$

$$\boxed{} + (\boxed{}) = 180$$

$$6x - 6 = 180$$

$$6x = 186$$

$$x = 31$$

$$m\angle A = x$$

$$m\angle A = 31$$

Given

$$m\angle A = x \text{ and}$$

$$m\angle B = 5x - 6$$

Simplify.

Add $\boxed{}$ to each side.

Divide each side by 6.

$$m\angle B = \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle B = 5(31) - 6 \text{ or } 149$$

Check Your Progress Find the measures of two complementary angles if one angle measures six degrees less than five times the measure of the other.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 3)

Lines that form $\boxed{}$ are **perpendicular**.

KEY CONCEPT

Perpendicular lines intersect to form four right angles. Perpendicular lines intersect to form congruent adjacent angles. Segments and rays can be perpendicular to lines or to other line segments and rays. The right angle symbol is used in figures to indicate that lines, rays, or segments are perpendicular.

EXAMPLE Perpendicular Lines

3 ALGEBRA Find x so that $\overleftrightarrow{KO} \perp \overleftrightarrow{HM}$.

If $\overleftrightarrow{KO} \perp \overleftrightarrow{HM}$, then $m\angle KJH = \boxed{}$.

$$m\angle KJH = m\angle KJI + m\angle IJH$$

$$90 = (3x + 6) + 9x$$

$$90 = \boxed{}$$

$$84 = 12x$$

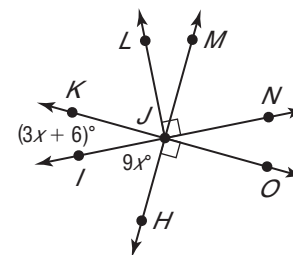
$$\boxed{} = x$$

Substitution

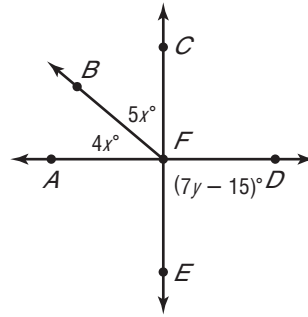
Add.

Subtract 6 from each side.

Divide each side by 12.



Check Your Progress Find x and y so that \overleftrightarrow{AD} and \overleftrightarrow{CE} are perpendicular.

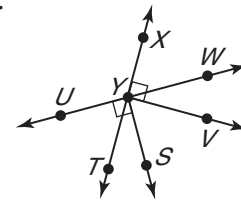


EXAMPLE Interpret Figures

4 Determine whether each statement can be assumed from the figure below.

a. $m\angle VYT = 90$

The diagram is marked to show $\overleftrightarrow{VY} \perp \overleftrightarrow{XT}$. From the definition of perpendicular, perpendicular lines intersect to form congruent adjacent angles.



; \overleftrightarrow{VY} and \overleftrightarrow{XT} are perpendicular.

b. $\angle TYW$ and $\angle TYU$ are supplementary.

Yes; they form a of angles.

c. $\angle VYW$ and $\angle TYS$ are adjacent angles.

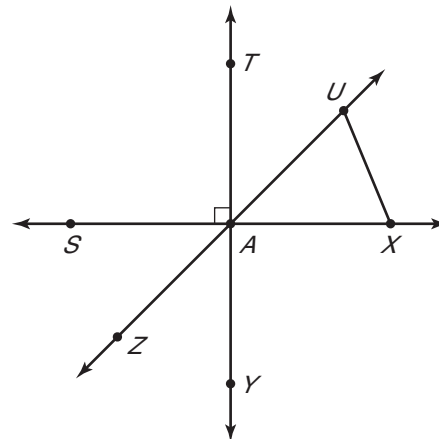
No; they do not share a .

Check Your Progress Determine whether each statement can be assumed from the figure below. Explain.

a. $m\angle XAY = 90$

b. $\angle TAU$ and $\angle UAY$ are complementary.

c. $\angle UAX$ and $\angle UXA$ are adjacent.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

1-6

Two-Dimensional Figures

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 3)

A polygon is a figure whose are all segments.

MAIN IDEAS

- Identify and name polygons.
- Find perimeter or circumference and area of two-dimensional figures.

KEY CONCEPT

Polygon A polygon is a closed figure formed by a finite number of coplanar segments such that (1) the sides that have a common endpoint are noncollinear, and (2) each side intersects exactly two other sides, but only at their endpoints.



TEKS G.8

The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations.

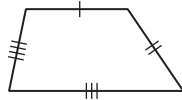
(A) Find areas of regular polygons, **circles**, and composite figures.

G.11 The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(D) Describe the effect on perimeter, area, and volume when one or more dimensions of a figure are changed and apply this idea in solving problems.** Also addresses TEKS G.1(B), G.2(B), and G.7(B).

EXAMPLE Identify Polygons

1 Name each polygon by the number of sides. Then classify it as *convex* or *concave*, *regular* or *irregular*.

a.

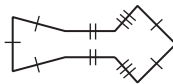


There are 4 sides, so this is

a .

No line containing any of the sides will pass through the interior of the quadrilateral, so it is . The sides are not congruent, so it is .

b.



There are 9 sides, so this is a

.

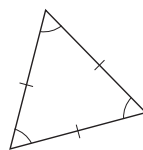
A line containing a side will pass through the interior of the nonagon, so it is .

The sides are not congruent, so it is .

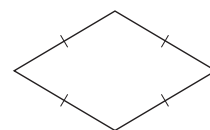
Check Your Progress

Name each polygon by the number of sides. Then classify it as *convex* or *concave*, *regular* or *irregular*.

a.



b.



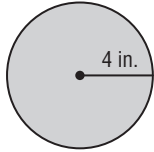
EXAMPLE Find Perimeter and Area

KEY CONCEPT

Perimeter The perimeter P of a polygon is the sum of the lengths of the sides of a polygon.

Area The area is the number of square units needed to cover a surface.

2 Find the perimeter or circumference and area of the figure.



$$C = 2\pi r$$

Circumference of a circle

$$C = 2\pi(\square)$$

$$r = \square$$

$$C = \square$$

Multiply.

$$A = \pi r^2$$

Area of a circle

$$A = \pi(\square^2)$$

$$r = \square$$

$$A = \square$$

Simplify.

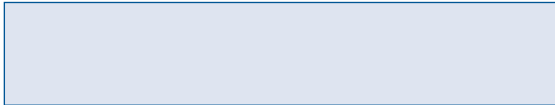
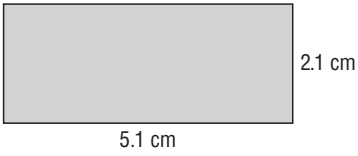
The circumference of the circle is \square inches and the area is \square square inches.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Draw a polygon and explain how to find the perimeter. Place this under the Length and Perimeter tab.

Check Your Progress Find the perimeter or circumference and area of the figure.



EXAMPLE Largest Area

3 TEST EXAMPLE Terri has 19 feet of tape to make an area in the classroom where the students can read. Which of these shapes has a perimeter that will work?

- A square with side length of 5 feet
- B circle with the radius of 3 feet
- C right triangle with each leg length of 6 feet
- D rectangle with a length of 8 feet and a width of 3 feet

Read the Test Item

You are asked to compare the perimeters of four different shapes.

Solve the Test Item

Find the perimeter of each shape.

Square

$$P = 4s$$

$$P = 4(5)$$

$$P = \boxed{} \text{ ft}$$

Circle

$$C = 2\pi r$$

$$C = 2\pi(3)$$

$$C = 6\pi \text{ or about } \boxed{} \text{ ft}$$

Rectangle

$$P = 2\ell + 2w$$

$$P = 2(8) + 2(3)$$

$$P = \boxed{} \text{ ft}$$

Right Triangle

Use the Pythagorean Theorem to find the length of the hypotenuse.

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2$$

$$c^2 = 6^2 + 6^2$$

$$c^2 = 72$$

$$c = 6\sqrt{2}$$

$$P = 6 + 6 + 6\sqrt{2}$$

$$P = \boxed{} \text{ or about } \boxed{} \text{ ft}$$

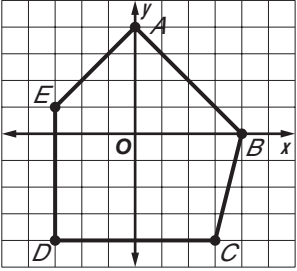
The shape that uses the most of the tape is the circle. The answer is .

Check Your Progress Jason has 20 feet of fencing to make a pen for his dog. Which of these shapes encloses the largest area?

- A square with a side length of 5 feet
- B circle with radius of 3 feet
- C right triangle with each leg about 6 feet
- D rectangle with length of 4 feet and width of 6 feet

EXAMPLE Perimeter and Area on the Coordinate Plane

4 Find the perimeter of pentagon $ABCDE$ with $A(0, 4)$, $B(4, 0)$, $C(3, -4)$, $D(-3, -4)$, and $E(-3, 1)$.



Since \overline{DE} is a vertical line segment, we can count the squares on the grid. The length of \overline{DE} is

units. Likewise, since \overline{CD} is a

horizontal line segment, count the squares to find that the length is units.

To find AE , AB , and BC , use the distance formula.

$AE = \sqrt{(0 - (-4))^2 + (4 - 1)^2}$ Substitution

$AE = \sqrt{\text{}^2 + \text{}^2}$ Subtract.

$AE = \text{}$ or 5 Simplify.

$AB = \sqrt{(0 - 4)^2 + (4 - 0)^2}$ Substitution

$AB = \sqrt{\text{}^2 + \text{}^2}$ Subtract.

$AB = \sqrt{32}$ or about Simplify.

$BC = \sqrt{(4 - 3)^2 + (0 - (-4))^2}$ Substitution

$BC = \sqrt{\text{}^2 + \text{}^2}$ Subtract.

$BC = \text{}$ or about 4.1 Simplify.

To find the perimeter, add the lengths of each side.

$P = AB + BC + CD + DE + AE$

$P \approx 5.7 + 4.1 + 6 + 5 + 5$

$P \approx \text{}$

The perimeter is approximately units.

Check Your Progress Find the perimeter of quadrilateral $WXYZ$ with $W(2, 4)$, $X(-3, 3)$, $Y(-1, 0)$ and $Z(3, -1)$.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

1-7

Three-Dimensional Figures

MAIN IDEAS

- Identify three-dimensional figures.
- Find surface area and volume.



TEKS G.8

The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations. **(D) Find surface areas and volumes of prisms, pyramids, spheres, cones, cylinders,** and composites of these figures **in problem situations.** **G.9** The student analyzes properties and describes relationships in geometric figures. **(D)** Analyze the characteristics of polyhedra and other three-dimensional figures and their component parts based on explorations and concrete models.

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 3)

A solid with all that enclose a single region of space is called a **polyhedron**.

A **prism** is a polyhedron with congruent faces called bases.

A **regular prism** is a prism with that are regular polygons.

A polyhedron with all faces (except for one) intersecting at is a **pyramid**.

A polyhedron is a **regular polyhedron** if all of its faces are and all of the are congruent.

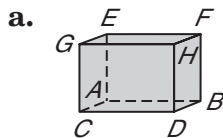
A **cylinder** is a solid with congruent in a pair of parallel planes.

A **cone** has a base and a .

A **sphere** is a set of in space that are a given distance from a given point.

EXAMPLE Identify Solids

1 Identify each solid. Name the bases, faces, edges, and vertices.



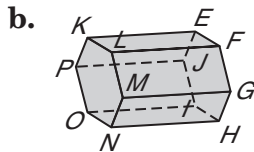
The bases and faces are rectangles. This is a rectangular prism.

Bases: rectangles and

Faces:

Edges:

Vertices:



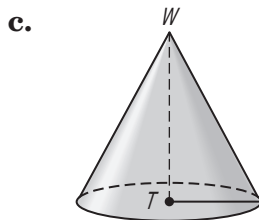
This figure has two faces that are hexagons. Therefore, it is a hexagonal prism.

Bases: hexagons and

Faces: rectangles $EFLK$, $FGML$, $GHMN$, $HNOI$, $IOPJ$, and $JPKE$

Edges: \overline{FL} , \overline{GM} , \overline{HN} , \overline{IO} , \overline{JP} , \overline{EK} , \overline{EF} , \overline{FG} , \overline{GH} , \overline{HI} , \overline{IJ} , \overline{JE} , \overline{KL} , \overline{LM} , \overline{MN} , \overline{NO} , \overline{OP} , and \overline{PK}

Vertices: $E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P$

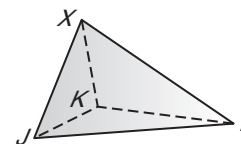


The base of the solid is a circle and the figure comes to a point. Therefore it is a cone.

Base: Vertex:

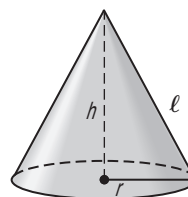
There are faces or edges.

Check Your Progress Identify the solid. Name the bases, faces, edges, and vertices.



EXAMPLE Surface Area and Volume

2 Refer to the cone with $r = 3$ cm, $h = 4$ cm, and $\ell = 5$ cm.



a. Find the surface area of the cone.

$T = \pi r \ell + \pi r^2$	Surface area of a cone
$T = \pi(\boxed{})(\boxed{}) + \pi(\boxed{})^2$	Substitution
$T = 15\pi + 9\pi$	Simplify.
$T \approx \boxed{} \text{ cm}^2$	Use a calculator.

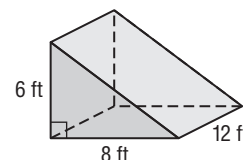
b. Find the volume of the cone.

$V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$	Volume of a cone
$V = \frac{1}{3}\pi(\boxed{})^2(\boxed{})$	Substitution
$V = 12\pi$	Simplify.
$V \approx \boxed{} \text{ cm}^3$	Use a calculator.


HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):
Exercises:

Check Your Progress Find the surface area and volume of the triangular prism.



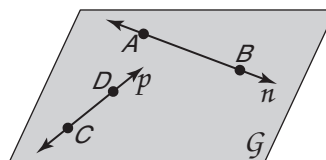
STUDY GUIDE

	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 1 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 1, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (pages 2–3) to help you solve the puzzle.

1-1

Points, Lines, and Planes

Refer to the figure.



1. Name a point contained in line n .

2. Name the plane containing lines n and p .

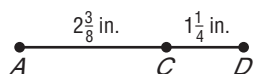
3. Draw a model for the relationship \overleftrightarrow{AK} and \overleftrightarrow{CG} intersect at point M in plane \mathcal{T} .

1-2

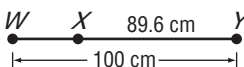
Linear Measure and Precision

Find the measure of each segment.

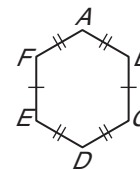
4. \overline{AD}



5. \overline{WX}



6. **CARPENTRY** Jorge used the figure at the right to make a pattern for a mosaic he plans to inlay on a tabletop. Name all the congruent segments in the figure.



1-3

Distance and Midpoints

Use the number line to find each measure.



7. LN

8. JL

Find the distance between each pair of points.

9. $F(-3, -2), G(1, 1)$

10. $Y(-6, 0), P(2, 6)$

Find the coordinates of the midpoint of a segment having the given endpoints.

11. $A(3, 1), B(5, 3)$

12. $T(-4, 9), U(7, 5)$

1-4

Angle Measure

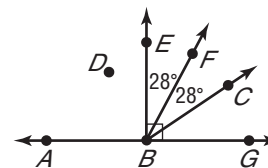
For Exercises 13–16, refer to the figure at the right.

13. Name a right angle.

14. Name an obtuse angle.

15. Name a point in the interior of $\angle EBC$.

16. What is the angle bisector of $\angle EBC$?

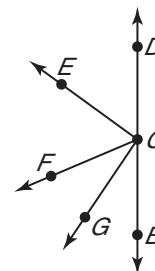


Chapter 1 BRINGING IT ALL TOGETHER

In the figure, \overrightarrow{CB} and \overrightarrow{CD} are opposite rays, \overrightarrow{CE} bisects $\angle DCF$, and \overrightarrow{CG} bisects $\angle FCB$.

17. If $m\angle DCE = 4x + 15$ and $m\angle ECF = 6x - 5$, find $m\angle DCE$.

18. If $m\angle FCG = 9x + 3$ and $m\angle GCB = 13x - 9$, find $m\angle GCB$.



19. **TRAFFIC SIGNS** The diagram shows a sign used to warn drivers of a school zone or crossing. Measure and classify each numbered angle.



1-5

Angle Relationships

For Exercises 20–23, use the figure at the right.

20. Name two acute vertical angles.

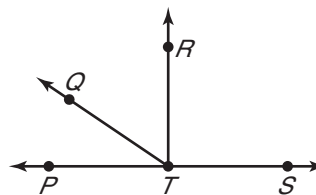
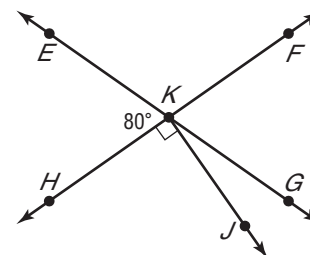
21. Name a linear pair.

22. Name two acute adjacent angles.

23. Name an angle supplementary to $\angle FKG$.

24. Find x so that $\overline{TR} \perp \overline{TS}$
if $m\angle RTS = 8x + 18$.

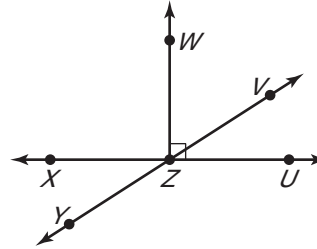
25. Find $m\angle PTQ$ if $\overline{TR} \perp \overline{TS}$
and $m\angle PTQ = m\angle RTQ - 18$.



Determine whether each statement can be assumed from the figure. Explain.

26. $\angle YZU$ and $\angle UZV$ are supplementary.

27. $\angle VZU$ is adjacent to $\angle YZX$.

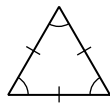


1-6

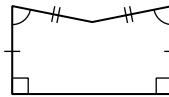
Two-Dimensional Figures

Name each polygon by its number of sides and then classify it as *convex* or *concave* and *regular* or *irregular*.

- 28.



- 29.



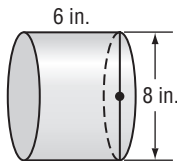
30. The length of a rectangle is 8 inches less than six times its width. The perimeter is 26 inches. Find the length of each side.

1-7

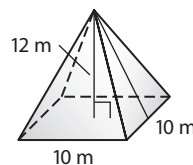
Three-Dimensional Figures

Find the surface area and volume of each solid.

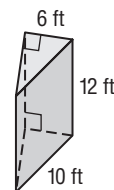
- 31.



- 32.



- 33.



CHAPTER
1
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 1.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

- I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.
- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
 - You may want to take the Chapter 1 Practice Test on page 73 of your textbook as a final check.
- I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.
- You should complete the Chapter 1 Study Guide and Review on pages 68–72 of your textbook.
 - If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
 - You may also want to take the Chapter 1 Practice Test on page 73 of your textbook.
- I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.
- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 1 Foldable.
 - Then complete the Chapter 1 Study Guide and Review on pages 68–72 of your textbook.
 - If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
 - You may also want to take the Chapter 1 Practice Test on page 73 of your textbook.

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Student Signature	Parent/Guardian Signature
<input type="text"/>	
Teacher Signature	

CHAPTER
2

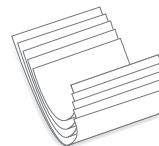
Reasoning and Proof



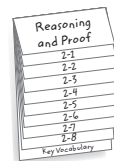
Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with five sheets of $8\frac{1}{2}$ " \times 11" plain paper.

STEP 1 **Stack** the sheets of paper with edges $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch apart. Fold the bottom edges up to create equal tabs.



STEP 2 **Staple** along the fold. Label the top tab with the chapter title. Label the next 8 tabs with lesson numbers. The last tab is for Key Vocabulary.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: When you take notes, listen or read for main ideas. Then record concepts, define terms, write statement in if-then form, and write paragraph proofs.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 2. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
conclusion			
conditional statement			
conjecture [kuhn-JEK-chur]			
conjunction			
contrapositive			
converse			
counterexample			
deductive argument			
deductive reasoning			
disjunction			
hypothesis			
if-then statement			

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
inductive reasoning			
inverse			
negation			
paragraph proof			
postulate			
related proof conditionals			
statement			
theorem			
truth table			
truth value			
two-column proof			

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

2-1

Inductive Reasoning and Conjecture

MAIN IDEAS

- Make conjectures based on inductive reasoning.
- Find counterexamples.



TEKS G.3 The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(C)** Use logical reasoning to prove statements are true and **find counter examples to disprove statements that are false.** **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(D)** Use inductive reasoning to formulate a conjecture. *Also addresses TEKS G.1(A), G.1(B), and G.2(B).*

REMEMBER IT



When looking for patterns in a sequence of numbers, test all fundamental operations. Sometimes two operations can be used.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 32–33)

A **conjecture** is an educated based on known information.

Inductive reasoning is reasoning that uses a number of specific examples to arrive at a plausible generalization or .

EXAMPLE Patterns and Conjecture

- 1** Make a conjecture about the next number based on the pattern 2, 4, 12, 48, 240.

Find a Pattern: 2 \curvearrowright 4 \curvearrowright 12 \curvearrowright 48 \curvearrowright 240

Conjecture: The next number will be multiplied by 6.

So, it will be \cdot 240 or .

Check Your Progress

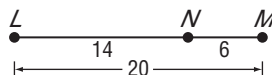
Make a conjecture about the next number based on the pattern $1, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{16}, \frac{1}{25}$.

EXAMPLE Geometric Conjecture

- 2** For points L , M , and N , $LM = 20$, $MN = 6$, and $LN = 14$. Make a conjecture and draw a figure to illustrate your conjecture.

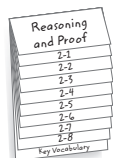
Given: Points L , M , and N ; $LM = 20$, $MN = 6$, and $LN = 14$.
 Since $LN + MN = LM$, the points can be collinear with point N between points L and M .

Conjecture: L , M and N are .



FOLDABLES™**ORGANIZE IT**

Write definitions for a conjecture and inductive reasoning under the tab for Lesson 2-1. Design a pattern and state a conjecture about the pattern.

**Check Your Progress**

ACE is a right triangle with $AC = CE$. Make a conjecture and draw a figure to illustrate your conjecture.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 32–33)

A counterexample is one false example showing that a conjecture is not true.

EXAMPLE Find a Counterexample

- 3 UNEMPLOYMENT** Refer to the table. Find a counterexample for the following statement.
The unemployment rate is highest in the cities with the most people.

City	Population	Rate
Armstrong	2163	3.7%
Cameron	371,825	7.2%
El Paso	713,126	7.0%
Hopkins	33,201	4.3%
Maverick	50,436	11.3%
Mitchell	9402	6.1%

Maverick has a population of people, and it has a higher rate of unemployment than El Paso, which has a population of people.

Check Your Progress

Refer to the table. Find a counterexample for the following statement.

The unemployment rate is lowest in the cities with the least people.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

MAIN IDEAS

- Determine truth values of conjunctions and disjunctions.
- Construct truth tables.

KEY CONCEPTS

Negation If a statement is represented by p , then $\text{not } p$ is the negation of the statement.

Conjunction A conjunction is a compound statement formed by joining two or more statements with the word *and*.



TEKS G.1 The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system. **(A)** Develop an awareness of the structure of a mathematical system, connecting definitions, postulates, logical reasoning, and theorems. **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(C)** Use logical reasoning to prove statements are true and find counter examples to disprove statements that are false.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 32–33)

A **statement** is any sentence that is either true or false, but not . The truth or falsity of a statement is called its **truth value**.

EXAMPLE Truth Values of Conjunctions

- 1 Use the following statements to write a compound statement for each conjunction. Then find its truth value.

p : One foot is 14 inches.

q : September has 30 days.

r : A plane is defined by three noncollinear points.

a. p and q

One foot is 14 inches, and September has 30 days. p and q is because is false and q is .

b. $\sim p \wedge r$

A foot is not 14 inches, and a plane is defined by three noncollinear points. $\sim p \wedge r$ is , because $\sim p$ is and r is .

Check Your Progress

Use the following statements to write a compound statement for each conjunction. Then find its truth value.

p : June is the sixth month of the year.

q : A square has five sides.

r : A turtle is a bird.

a. p and r

b. $\sim q \wedge \sim r$

EXAMPLE Truth Values of Disjunctions**KEY CONCEPT**

Disjunction A disjunction is a compound statement formed by joining two or more statements with the word *or*.

- 2 Use the following statements to write a compound statement for each disjunction. Then find its truth value.

p : \overline{AB} is proper notation for “line AB .”

q : Centimeters are metric units.

r : 9 is a prime number.

- a. p or q

\overline{AB} is proper notation for “line AB ,” or centimeters are metric units. p or q is because q is .

It does not matter that is false.

- b. $q \vee r$

Centimeters are metric units, or 9 is a prime number. $q \vee r$ is because q is . It does not matter that is false.

Check Your Progress Use the following statements to write a compound statement for each disjunction. Then find its truth value.

p : 6 is an even number.

q : A cow has 12 legs.

r : A triangle has three sides.

- a. p or r

- b. $\sim q \vee \sim r$

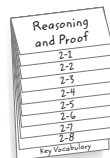
BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 32–33)

A convenient method for organizing the truth values of statements is to use a **truth table**.

FOLDABLES

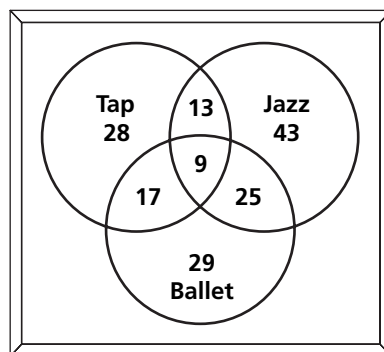
ORGANIZE IT

Construct a truth table for the compound statement $\sim q \vee p$ and write it under the tab for Lesson 2-2.



EXAMPLE Use Venn Diagrams

- 3 **DANCING** The Venn diagram shows the number of students enrolled in Monique's Dance School for tap, jazz, and ballet classes.



- a. How many students are enrolled in all three classes?

The number of students that are enrolled in all classes is represented by the of the three circles. There are students enrolled in all three classes.

- b. How many students are enrolled in tap or ballet?

The number of students enrolled in tap or ballet is represented by the union of the two sets. There are or students enrolled in tap or ballet.

- c. How many students are enrolled in jazz and ballet, but not tap?

The number of students enrolled in and ballet but not tap is represented by the intersection of the jazz and sets. There are students enrolled in only.

HOMWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

Check Your Progress How many students are enrolled in ballet and tap, but not jazz?

2-3

Conditional Statements

EXAMPLE Write a Conditional in If-Then Form

MAIN IDEAS

- Analyze statements in if-then form.
- Write the converse, inverse, and contrapositive of if-then statements.

KEY CONCEPT

If-Then Statement An if-then statement is written in the form *if p, then q*. The phrase immediately following the word *if* is called the **hypothesis**, and the phrase immediately following the word *then* is called the **conclusion**.



TEKS G.3 The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(A)** Determine the validity of a conditional statement, its converse, inverse, and contrapositive. **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(C)** Use logical reasoning to prove statements are true and find counter examples to disprove statements that are false. *Also addresses TEKS G.1(A).*

- 1** Identify the hypothesis and conclusion of each statement. Then write each statement in if-then form.

- a. **Distance is positive.**

Hypothesis:

Conclusion:

If a distance is measured, then it is positive.

- b. **A five-sided polygon is a pentagon.**

Hypothesis:

Conclusion:

If a polygon has

, then it is a .

Check Your Progress

Identify the hypothesis and conclusion of the statement.

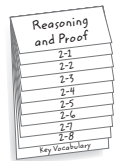
To find the distance between two points, you can use the Distance Formula.

EXAMPLE Truth Values of Conditionals

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Under the tab for Lesson 2-3, explain how to determine the truth value of a conditional. Be sure to include an example.



2 Determine the truth value of the following statement for each set of conditions. *If Yukon rests for 10 days, his ankle will heal.*

a. Yukon rests for 10 days, and he still has a hurt ankle.

The hypothesis is , since he rested for 10 days. The conclusion is since his ankle will heal. Thus the conditional statement is .

b. Yukon rests for 10 days, and he does not have a hurt ankle anymore.

The hypothesis is since Yukon rested for 10 days, and the conclusion is because he does not have a hurt ankle. Since what was stated is true, the conditional statement is .

c. Yukon rests for 7 days, and he does not have a hurt ankle anymore.

The hypothesis is , and the conclusion is . The statement does not say what happens if Yukon only rests for 7 days. In this case, we cannot say that the statement is false. Thus, the statement is .

Check Your Progress Determine the truth value of the following statement for each set of conditions. *If it rains today, then Michael will not go skiing.*

a. It rains today; Michael does not go skiing.

b. It rains today; Michael goes skiing.

EXAMPLE Related Conditionals**KEY CONCEPTS****Related Conditionals**

Conditional Formed by given hypothesis and conclusion

Converse Formed by exchanging the hypothesis and conclusion of the conditional

Inverse Formed by negating both the hypothesis and conclusion of the conditional

Contrapositive Formed by negating both the hypothesis and conclusion of the converse statement

- 3** Write the converse, inverse, and contrapositive of the statement *All squares are rectangles*. Determine whether each statement is *true* or *false*. If a statement is false, give a counterexample.

Conditional: If a shape is a square, then it is a rectangle.
The conditional statement is true.

Write the converse by switching the and conclusion of the conditional.

Converse: If a shape is a rectangle, then it is a square.

The converse is . A rectangle with $l = 2$ and $w = 4$ is not a square.

Inverse: If a shape is not a square, then it is not a rectangle. The inverse is . A rectangle with side lengths 2, 2, 4, and 4 is not a square.

The contrapositive is the of the hypothesis and conclusion of the converse.

Contrapositive: If a shape is not a rectangle, then it is not a square. The contrapositive is .

Check Your Progress Write the converse, inverse, and contrapositive of the statement *The sum of the measures of two complementary angles is 90*. Determine whether each statement is *true* or *false*. If a statement is false, give a counterexample.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

MAIN IDEAS

- Use the Law of Detachment.
- Use the Law of Syllogism.

KEY CONCEPT

Law of Detachment If $p \rightarrow q$ is true and p is true, then q is also true.



TEKS G.1 The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system. **(A)** Develop an awareness of the structure of a mathematical system, connecting definitions, postulates, logical reasoning, and theorems. **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(E)** Use deductive reasoning to prove a statement.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 32–33)

Deductive reasoning uses facts, rules, , or to reach logical conclusions.

EXAMPLE Determine Valid Conclusions

- 1 The following is a true conditional. Determine whether the conclusion is valid based on the given information. Explain your reasoning.

If two segments are congruent and the second segment is congruent to a third segment, then the first segment is also congruent to the third segment.

a. Given: $\overline{WX} \cong \overline{UV}$; $\overline{UV} \cong \overline{RT}$

Conclusion: $\overline{WX} \cong \overline{RT}$

The hypothesis states that and . Since the conditional is true and the hypothesis is true, the conclusion is .

b. Given: $\overline{UV}, \overline{WX} \cong \overline{RT}$

Conclusion: $\overline{WX} \cong \overline{UV}$ and $\overline{UV} \cong \overline{RT}$

The hypothesis states that and . Not enough information is provided to reach the conclusion. The conclusion is .

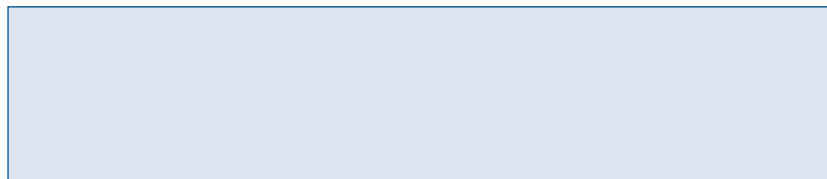
Check Your Progress

The following is a true conditional. Determine whether the conclusion is valid based on the given information. Explain your reasoning.

If a polygon is a convex quadrilateral, then the sum of the measures of the interior angles is 360° .

Given: $m\angle X + m\angle N + m\angle O = 360^\circ$

Conclusion: If you connect X , N , and O with segments, the figure will be a convex quadrilateral.



EXAMPLE Determine Valid Conclusions From Two Conditionals

KEY CONCEPT

Law of Syllogism If $p \rightarrow q$ and $q \rightarrow r$ are true, then $p \rightarrow r$ is also true.

2 PROM Use the Law of Syllogism to determine whether a valid conclusion can be reached from each set of statements.

- a. (1) If Salline attends the prom, she will go with Mark.
(2) If Salline goes with Mark, Donna will go with Albert.

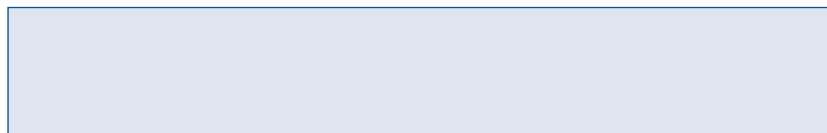
The conclusion of the first statement is the of the second statement. Thus, if Salline attends the prom, Donna will go with .

- b. (1) If Mel and his date eat at the Peddler Steakhouse before going to the prom, they will miss the senior march.
(2) The Peddler Steakhouse stays open until 10 P.M.

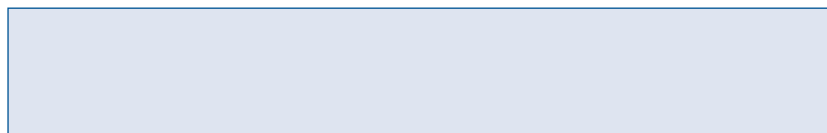
There is . While both statements may be true, the conclusion of one statement is not used as the of the other statement.

Check Your Progress Use the Law of Syllogism to determine whether a valid conclusion can be reached from each set of statements.

- a. (1) If you ride a bus, then you attend school.
(2) If you ride a bus, then you go to work.



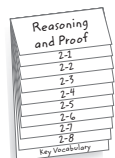
- b. (1) If your alarm clock goes off in the morning, then you will get out of bed.
(2) You will eat breakfast, if you get out of bed.



FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Use symbols and words to write the Law of Detachment and the Law of Syllogism under the tab for Lesson 2-4.



EXAMPLE Analyze Conclusions

3 Determine whether statement (3) follows from statements (1) and (2) by the Law of Detachment or the Law of Syllogism. If it does, state which law was used. If it does not, write *invalid*.

- (1) If the sum of the squares of two sides of a triangle is equal to the square of the third side, then the triangle is a right triangle.
- (2) For $\triangle XYZ$, $(XY)^2 + (YZ)^2 = (ZX)^2$.
- (3) $\triangle XYZ$ is a right triangle.

p : The of the squares of the lengths of the two sides of a is equal to the square of the length of the side.

q : the triangle is a triangle.

By the Law of , if $p \rightarrow q$ is true and

p is true, then q is also true. Statement (3) is a conclusion by the Law of Detachment.

Check Your Progress Determine whether statement

(3) follows from statements (1) and (2) by the Law of Detachment or the Law of Syllogism. If it does, state which law was used. If it does not, write *invalid*.

- (1) If a children’s movie is playing on Saturday, Janine will take her little sister Jill to the movie.
- (2) Janine always buys Jill popcorn at the movies.
- (3) If a children’s movie is playing on Saturday, Jill will get popcorn.

HOMWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

2-5

Postulates and Paragraph Proofs



TEKS G.3 The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(B)** Construct and justify statements about geometric figures and their properties. **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(E)** Use deductive reasoning to prove a statement. *Also addresses TEKS G.1(A) and 3(C).*

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 32–33)

MAIN IDEAS

- Identify and use basic postulates about points, lines, and planes.
- Write paragraph proofs.

A **postulate** is a statement that describes a fundamental relationship between the basic terms of .

Postulates are accepted as .

Postulate 2.1

Through any two points, there is exactly one line.

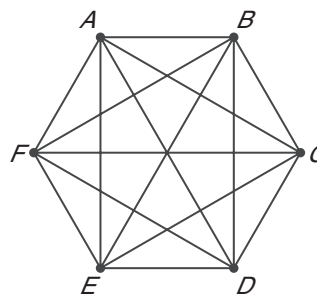
Postulate 2.2

Through any three points not on the same line, there is exactly one plane.

EXAMPLE Points and Lines

1 SNOW CRYSTALS Some snow crystals are shaped like regular hexagons. How many lines must be drawn to interconnect all vertices of a hexagonal snow crystal?

Draw a diagram of a hexagon to illustrate the solution. Connect each point with every other point. Then, count the number of segments.



Between every two points there is exactly segment.

Be sure to include the sides of the hexagon. For the six points, segments can be drawn.

Check Your Progress

Jodi is making a string art design. She has positioned ten nails, similar to the vertices of a decagon, onto a board. How many strings will she need to interconnect all vertices of the design?

REVIEW IT

Collinear means lying on the same line, so noncollinear means not lying on the same line. (Lesson 1-1)

Postulate 2.3

A line contains at least two points.

Postulate 2.4

A plane contains at least three points not on the same line.

Postulate 2.5

If two points lie on a plane, then the entire line containing those points lies in that plane.

Postulate 2.6

If two lines intersect, then their intersection is exactly one point.

Postulate 2.7

If two planes intersect, then their intersection is a line.

EXAMPLE Use Postulates

- 2 Determine whether the statement is *always*, *sometimes*, or *never* true. Explain.

- a. If plane \mathcal{T} contains \overleftrightarrow{EF} and \overleftrightarrow{EF} contains point G , then plane \mathcal{T} contains point G .

; Postulate 2.5 states that if two

lie in a plane, then the entire containing those points lies in the plane.

- b. For \overleftrightarrow{XY} , if X lies in plane Q and Y lies in plane R , then plane Q intersects plane R .

; planes Q and R can both be ,

and can intersect both planes.

- c. \overleftrightarrow{GH} contains three noncollinear points.

; noncollinear points do not lie on the same

by definition.

Check Your Progress

Determine whether the statement is *always*, *sometimes*, or *never* true. Explain.

Plane \mathcal{A} and plane \mathcal{B} intersect in one point.

Theorem 2.1 Midpoint Theorem

If M is the midpoint of \overline{AB} , then $\overline{AM} \cong \overline{MB}$.

EXAMPLE Write a Paragraph Proof**KEY CONCEPT**

Proofs Five essential parts of a good proof:

- State the theorem or conjecture to be proven.
- List the given information.
- If possible, draw a diagram to illustrate the given information.
- State what is to be proved.
- Develop a system of deductive reasoning.

FOLDABLES

Copy Example 3 under the tab for Lesson 2-5 as an example of a paragraph proof.

- 3** Given \overleftrightarrow{AC} intersects \overleftrightarrow{CD} , write a paragraph proof to show that A , C , and D determine a plane.

Given: \overleftrightarrow{AC} intersects \overleftrightarrow{CD} .

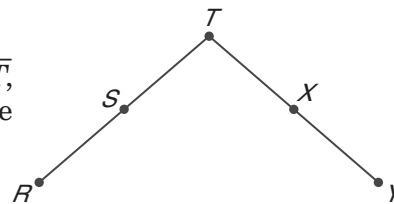
Prove: A , C , and D determine a plane.

\overleftrightarrow{AC} and \overleftrightarrow{CD} must intersect at C because if lines intersect, then their intersection is exactly point.

Point A is on \overleftrightarrow{AC} and point D is on \overleftrightarrow{CD} . Therefore, points A and D are . Therefore, A , C , and D determine a plane.

Check Your Progress

Given $\overline{RT} \cong \overline{TY}$, S is the midpoint of \overline{RT} , and X is the midpoint of \overline{TY} , write a paragraph proof to show that $\overline{ST} \cong \overline{TX}$.

**HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT**

Page(s):

Exercises:

2-6

Algebraic Proof



TEKS G.1 The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system. **(A)** Develop an awareness of the structure of a mathematical system, connecting definitions, postulates, logical reasoning, and theorems. **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(E)** Use deductive reasoning to prove a statement.

EXAMPLE Verify Algebraic Relationships

MAIN IDEAS

- Use algebra to write two-column proofs.
- Use properties of equality in geometry proofs.

1 Solve $2(5 - 3a) - 4(a + 7) = 92$.

Algebraic Steps

$$2(5 - 3a) - 4(a + 7) = 92$$

$$10 - 6a - 4a - 28 = 92$$

$$-18 - 10a = 92$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

$$a = \boxed{}$$

Properties

Original equation

$\boxed{}$ Property

$\boxed{}$ Property

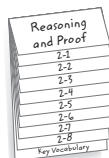
Addition Property

$\boxed{}$ Property

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Write a two-column proof for the statement if $5(2x - 4) = 20$, then $x = 4$ under the tab for Lesson 2-6.



Check Your Progress

Solve $-3(a + 3) + 5(3 - a) = -50$.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 32–33)

A two-column proof, or formal proof, contains

$\boxed{}$ and $\boxed{}$ organized in

two columns.

EXAMPLE Write a Two-Column Proof**WRITE IT**

What are the five essential parts of a good proof? (Lesson 2-5)

- 2 Write a two-column proof to show that if $\frac{7d + 3}{4} = 6$, then $d = 3$.

Statements	Reasons
1. $\frac{7d + 3}{4} = 6$	1. Given
2. $4\left(\frac{7d + 3}{4}\right) = 4(6)$	2. <input type="text"/>
3. $7d + 3 = 24$	3. Substitution
4. $7d = 21$	4. <input type="text"/>
5. <input type="text"/>	5. <input type="text"/>

Check Your Progress

Write a two-column proof for the following.

Given: $\frac{10 - 8n}{3} = -2$

Proof: $n = 2$

EXAMPLE Geometric Proof

3 SEA LIFE A starfish has five arms. If the length of arm 1 is 22 centimeters, and arm 1 is congruent to arm 2, and arm 2 is congruent to arm 3, prove that arm 3 has a length of 22 centimeters.

Given: arm 1 \cong arm 2
 arm 2 \cong arm 3
 m arm 1 = 22 cm

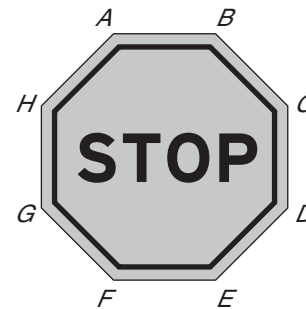
Prove: m arm 3 = 22 cm

Proof:

Statements	Reasons
1. arm 1 \cong arm 2; arm 2 \cong arm 3	1. Given
2. arm 1 \cong arm 3	2. <input type="text"/>
3. m arm 1 = m arm 3	3. Definition of congruence
4. <input type="text"/>	4. Given
5. m arm 3 = 22 cm	5. Transitive Property

Check Your Progress

A stop sign as shown at right is a regular octagon. If the measure of angle A is 135 and angle A is congruent to angle G , prove that the measure of angle G is 135.



HOMWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

2-7

Proving Segment Relationships



TEKS G.1 The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system. **(A)** Develop an awareness of the structure of a mathematical system, connecting definitions, postulates, logical reasoning, and theorems. **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(E)** Use deductive reasoning to prove a statement.

MAIN IDEAS

- Write proofs involving segment addition.
- Write proofs involving segment congruence.

Postulate 2.8 Ruler Postulate

The points on any line or line segment can be paired with real numbers so that, given any two points A and B on a line, A corresponds to zero, and B corresponds to a positive real number.

Postulate 2.9 Segment Addition Postulate

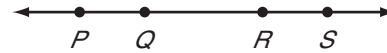
If B is between A and C , then $AB + BC = AC$.
If $AB + BC = AC$, then B is between A and C .

EXAMPLE Proof with Segment Addition

1 Prove the following.

Given: $PR = QS$

Prove: $PQ = RS$



Statements

- $PR = QS$
- $PR - QR = QS - QR$
- $PR - QR = PQ$;
 $QS - QR = RS$
- $PQ = RS$

Reasons

- Given
- Subtraction Property
- Segment Addition Postulate
- Substitution

Check Your Progress

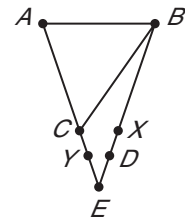
Prove the following.

Given: $AC = AB$

$AB = BX$

$CY = XD$

Prove: $AY = BD$

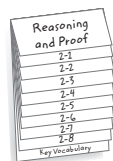


Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Under the tab for Lesson 2-7, write the Segment Addition Postulate, draw an example, and write an equation for your example.



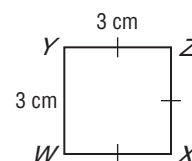
Theorem 2.2
 Congruence of segments is reflexive, symmetric, and transitive.

EXAMPLE Transitive Property of Congruence

2 Prove the following.

Given: $WY = YZ$, $\overline{YZ} \cong \overline{XZ}$
 $\overline{XZ} \cong \overline{WY}$

Prove: $\overline{WX} \cong \overline{WY}$

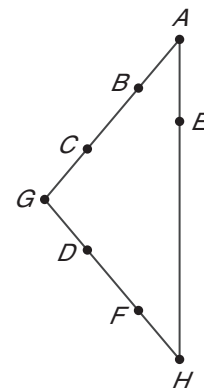


Statements	Reasons
1. $WY = YZ$	1. Given
2. $\overline{WY} \cong \overline{YZ}$	2. Definition of <input type="text"/>
3. $\overline{YZ} \cong \overline{XZ}$; $\overline{XZ} \cong \overline{WY}$	3. Given
4. <input type="text"/>	4. Transitive Property
5. $\overline{WX} \cong \overline{WY}$	5. <input type="text"/>

Check Your Progress Prove the following.

Given: $\overline{GD} \cong \overline{BC}$, $\overline{BC} \cong \overline{FH}$,
 $\overline{FH} \cong \overline{AE}$

Prove: $\overline{AE} \cong \overline{GD}$



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____
 Exercises: _____

MAIN IDEAS

- Write proofs involving supplementary and complementary angles.
- Write proofs involving congruent and right angles.



TEKS G.2 The student analyzes geometric

relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B) Make conjectures about angles**, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures **and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as** coordinate, transformational, or **axiomatic**. **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(E)** Use deductive reasoning to prove a statement. *Also addresses TEKS G.1(A).*

Postulate 2.10 Protractor Postulate

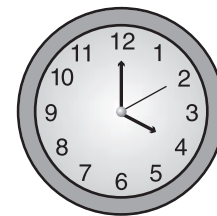
Given \overrightarrow{AB} and a number r between 0 and 180, there is exactly one ray with endpoint A , extending on either side of \overrightarrow{AB} , such that the measure of the angle formed is r .

Postulate 2.11 Angle Addition Postulate

If R is in the interior of $\angle PQS$, then $m\angle PQR + m\angle RQS = m\angle PQS$. If $m\angle PQR + m\angle RQS = m\angle PQS$, then R is in the interior of $\angle PQS$.

EXAMPLE Angle Addition

- 1 TIME** At 4 o'clock, the angle between the hour and minute hands of a clock is 120° . If the second hand stops where it bisects the angle between the hour and minute hands, what are the measures of the angles between the minute and second hands and between the second and hour hands?



If the second hand stops where the angle is bisected, then the angle between the minute and second hands is the measure of the angle formed by the hour and minute hands,

or $(120) =$.

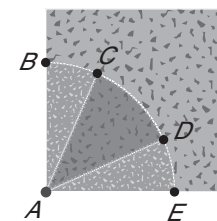
By the Angle Addition Postulate, the sum of the two angles is

, so the angle between the second and hour hands is

also .

Check Your Progress

The diagram shows one square for a particular quilt pattern. If $m\angle BAC = m\angle DAE = 20^\circ$, and $\angle BAE$ is a right angle, find $m\angle CAD$.



REVIEW IT

The angles of a linear pair are always supplementary, but supplementary angles need not form a linear pair. (Lesson 1-5)

Theorem 2.3 Supplement Theorem

If two angles form a linear pair, then they are supplementary angles.

Theorem 2.4 Complement Theorem

If the noncommon sides of two adjacent angles form a right angle, then the angles are complementary angles.

EXAMPLE Supplementary Angles

- 2** If $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ form a linear pair and $m\angle 2 = 166$, find $m\angle 1$.

$$m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = 180$$

$$m\angle 1 + \boxed{} = 180$$

$$m\angle 2 = \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle 1 = 14$$

Subtraction Property

Check Your Progress

If $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ are complementary angles and $m\angle 1 = 62$, find $m\angle 2$.

Theorem 2.5

Congruence of angles is reflexive, symmetric, and transitive.

Theorem 2.6

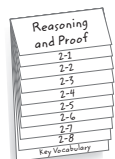
Angles supplementary to the same angle or to congruent angles are congruent.

Theorem 2.7

Angles complementary to the same angle or to congruent angles are congruent.

EXAMPLE Use Supplementary Angles**FOLDABLES™****ORGANIZE IT**

Under the tab for Lesson 2-8, copy Theorem 2.12: *If two angles are congruent and supplementary, then each angle is a right angle.* Illustrate this theorem with a diagram.



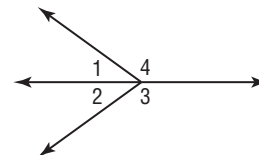
- 3** In the figure, $\angle 1$ and $\angle 4$ form a linear pair, and $m\angle 3 + m\angle 1 = 180$. Prove that $\angle 3$ and $\angle 4$ are congruent.

Given: $\angle 1$ and $\angle 4$ form a linear pair.

$$m\angle 3 + m\angle 1 = 180$$

Prove: $\angle 3 \cong \angle 4$

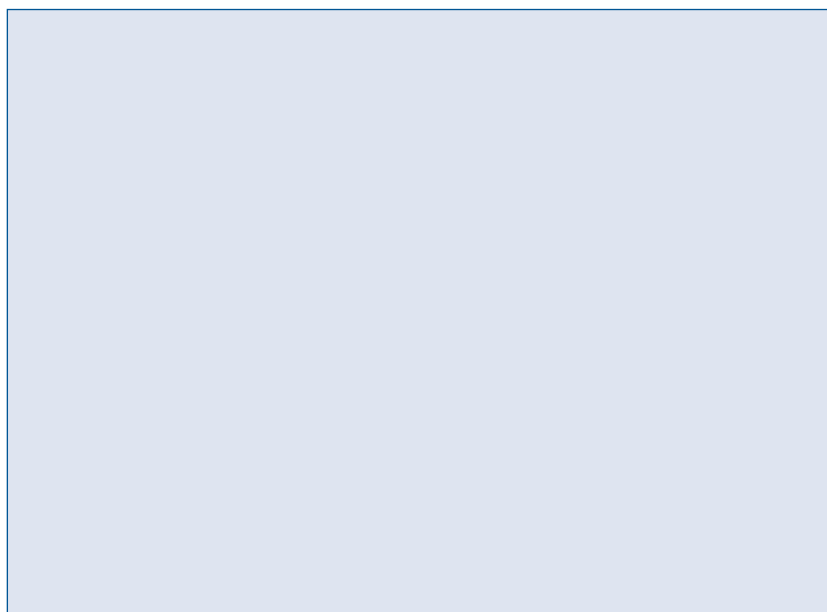
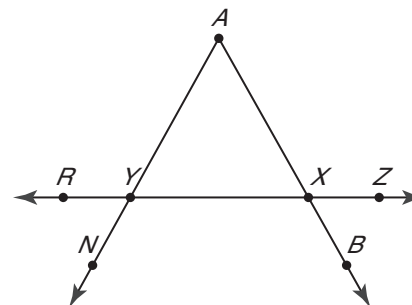
Proof:



Statements	Reasons
1. $m\angle 3 + m\angle 1 = 180$; $\angle 1$ and $\angle 4$ form a linear pair.	1. Given
2. $\angle 1$ and $\angle 4$ are supplementary.	2. <input type="text"/>
3. $\angle 3$ and $\angle 1$ are supplementary.	3. Definition of supplementary angles.
4. $\angle 3 \cong \angle 4$	4. <input type="text"/>

Check Your Progress

In the figure, $\angle NYR$ and $\angle RYA$ form a linear pair, $\angle AXZ$ and $\angle AXZ$ form a linear pair, and $\angle RYA$ and $\angle AXZ$ are congruent. Prove that $\angle RYN$ and $\angle AXZ$ are congruent.



REMEMBER IT

Be sure to read problems carefully in order to provide the information requested. Often the value of the variable is used to find the answer.

Theorem 2.8 Vertical Angle Theorem

If two angles are vertical angles, then they are congruent.

EXAMPLE Vertical Angles

- 4 If $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ are vertical angles and $m\angle 1 = d - 32$ and $m\angle 2 = 175 - 2d$, find $m\angle 1$ and $m\angle 2$.

$$\angle 1 \cong \angle 2$$

Theorem

$$m\angle 1 = m\angle 2$$

Definition of congruent angles

$$\text{[]} = \text{[]}$$

Substitution

$$3d = 207$$

Addition Property

$$d = 69$$

Divide each side by 3.

$$m\angle 1 = \text{[]}$$

$$m\angle 2 = 175 - 2d$$

$$= \text{[]} - 32$$

$$= 175 - 2(\text{[]})$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

Check Your Progress

If $\angle A$ and $\angle Z$ are vertical angles and $m\angle A = 3b - 23$ and $m\angle Z = 152 - 4b$, find $m\angle A$ and $m\angle Z$.

Theorem 2.9

Perpendicular lines intersect to form four right angles.

Theorem 2.10

All right angles are congruent.

Theorem 2.11

Perpendicular lines form congruent adjacent angles.

Theorem 2.12

If two angles are congruent and supplementary, then each angle is a right angle.

Theorem 2.13


If two congruent angles form a linear pair, then they are right angles.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

STUDY GUIDE

	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 2 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 2, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (pages 32–33) to help you solve the puzzle.

2-1

Inductive Reasoning and Conjecture

Make a conjecture about the next number in the pattern.

1. $-6, -3, 0, 3, 6$ 2. $4, -2, 1, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}$

3. Make a conjecture based on the given information.
Points A , B , and C are collinear. D is between A and B .

2-2

Logic

Use the statements p : $-1 + 4 = 3$, q : A pentagon has 5 sides, and r : $5 + 3 > 8$ to find the truth value of each statement.

4. $p \vee r$ 5. $q \wedge r$ 6. $(p \vee q) \wedge r$

7. Construct a truth table for the compound statement $p \vee (\sim p \wedge q)$.

2-3

Conditional Statements

8. Identify the hypothesis and conclusion of the statement.

If $x - 7 = 4$, then $x = 11$.

9. Write the statement in if-then form.

Supplementary angles have measures with a sum of 180° .

2-4

Deductive Reasoning

10. Use the Law of Detachment to tell whether the following reasoning is valid. Write *valid* or *not valid*.

If a car has air bags it is safe. Maria's car has air bags. Therefore, Maria's car is safe.

11. Use the Law of Syllogism to write a valid conclusion from this set of statements.

- (1) All squares are rectangles.
 (2) All rectangles are parallelograms.

2-5

Postulates and Paragraph Proofs

12. Determine the number of line segments that can be drawn connecting each pair of points.



Name the definition, property, postulate, or theorem that justifies each statement.

13. $\overline{CD} \cong \overline{CD}$

14. If A is the midpoint of \overline{CD} , then $\overline{CA} \cong \overline{AD}$.

2-6

Algebraic Proof

Name the definition, property, postulate, or theorem that justifies each statement.

15. If $x - 7 = 9$, then $x = 16$

16. $5(x + 8) = 5x + 40$

17. If $\overline{CD} \cong \overline{EF}$ and $\overline{EF} \cong \overline{GH}$, then $\overline{CD} \cong \overline{GH}$.

2-7

Proving Segment Relationships

Name the definition, property, postulate, or theorem that justifies each statement.

18. If $\overline{AB} \cong \overline{CD}$, then $\overline{CD} \cong \overline{AB}$.

19. If $AB + BD = AD$, then B is between A and D .

2-8

Proving Angle Relationships

Name the definition, property, postulate, or theorem that justifies each statement.

20. If $m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = 90$, and $m\angle 2 + m\angle 3 = 90$, then $m\angle 1 = m\angle 3$.

21. If $\angle A$ and $\angle B$ are vertical angles, then $\angle A \cong \angle B$.

CHAPTER
2
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 2.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.

- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
- You may want to take the Chapter 2 Practice Test on page 137 of your textbook as a final check.

I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should complete the Chapter 2 Study Guide and Review on pages 132–136 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 2 Practice Test on page 137 of your textbook.

I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 2 Foldable.
- Then complete the Chapter 2 Study Guide and Review on pages 132–136 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 2 Practice Test on page 137.

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Student Signature	Parent/Guardian Signature
<input type="text"/>	
Teacher Signature	

Parallel and Perpendicular Lines



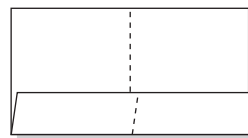
Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with one sheet of $8\frac{1}{2}$ " \times 11" paper.

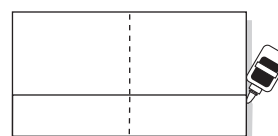
STEP 1 **Fold** in half matching the short sides.



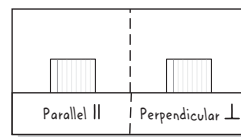
STEP 2 **Unfold** and fold the long side up 2 inches to form a pocket.



STEP 3 **Staple** or glue the outer edges to complete the pocket.



STEP 4 **Label** each side as shown. Use index cards to record examples.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: When taking notes, writing a paragraph that describes the concepts, the computational skills, and the graphics will help you to understand the math in the lesson.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 3. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
alternate exterior angles			
alternate interior angles			
consecutive interior angles			
corresponding angles			
equidistant [ee-kwuh-DIS-tuhnt]			
non-Euclidean geometry [yoo-KLID-ee-yuhn]			
parallel lines			

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
parallel planes			
point-slope form			
rate of change			
skew lines			
slope			
slope-intercept form			
transversal			

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

3-1

Parallel Lines and Transversals



TEKS G.9 The student analyzes properties and describes relationships in geometric figures. **(A)** Formulate and test conjectures about the properties of parallel and perpendicular lines based on explorations and concrete models.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 62–63)

MAIN IDEAS

- Identify the relationships between two lines or two planes.
- Name angles formed by a pair of lines and a transversal.

Coplanar lines that do not are called **parallel lines**.

Two that do not are called **parallel planes**.

Lines that do not intersect and are not are called **skew lines**.

A line that intersects or more lines in a plane at different points is called a **transversal**.

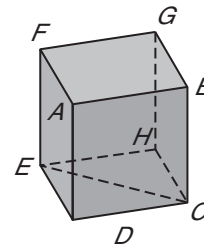
EXAMPLE Identify Relationships

1 Use the figure shown at the right.

a. Name all planes that are parallel to plane AEF .

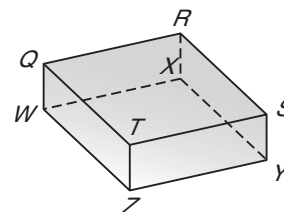
b. Name all segments that intersect \overline{AF} .

c. Name all segments that are skew to \overline{AD} .



Check Your Progress Use the figure shown.

a. Name all planes that are parallel to plane RST .

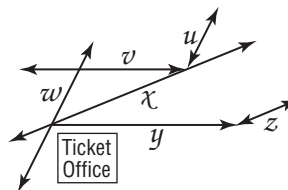


- b. Name all segments that intersect \overline{YZ} .

- c. Name all segments that are skew to \overline{TZ} .

EXAMPLE Identify Transversals

- 2** **BUS STATION** Some of a bus station's driveways are shown. Identify the sets of lines to which each given line is a transversal.



- a. line v If the lines are extended, line v intersects lines

- b. line y

- c. line u

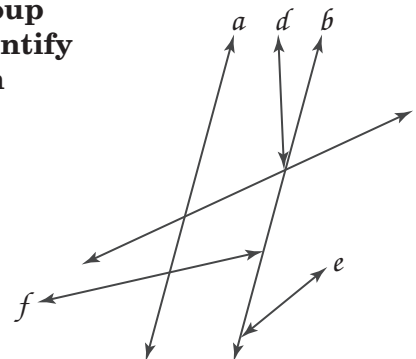
Check Your Progress A group of nature trails is shown. Identify the set of lines to which each given line is a transversal.

- a. line a

- b. line b

- c. line c

- d. line d



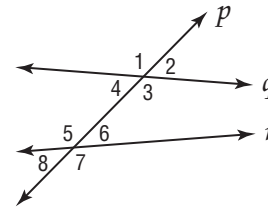
BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 62)

consecutive interior angles:
 $\angle 4$ and $\angle 5$, $\angle 3$ and $\angle 6$

alternate interior angles:
 $\angle 4$ and $\angle 6$, $\angle 3$ and $\angle 5$

alternate exterior angles:
 $\angle 1$ and $\angle 7$, $\angle 2$ and $\angle 8$

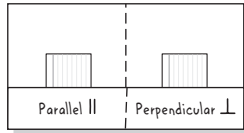
corresponding angles: $\angle 1$ and $\angle 5$, $\angle 2$ and $\angle 6$, $\angle 3$ and $\angle 7$, $\angle 4$ and $\angle 8$



FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Using a separate card for each type of angle pair, draw two parallel lines cut by a transversal and identify consecutive interior angles, alternate exterior angles, alternate interior angles, and corresponding angles. Place your cards in the Parallel Lines pocket.



EXAMPLE Identify Angle Relationships

3 Identify each pair of angles as *alternate interior*, *alternate exterior*, *corresponding*, or *consecutive interior* angles.

a. $\angle 7$ and $\angle 3$

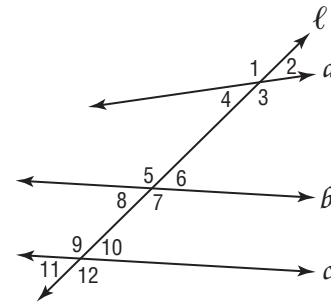
b. $\angle 8$ and $\angle 2$

c. $\angle 4$ and $\angle 11$

d. $\angle 7$ and $\angle 1$

e. $\angle 3$ and $\angle 9$

f. $\angle 7$ and $\angle 10$



Check Your Progress

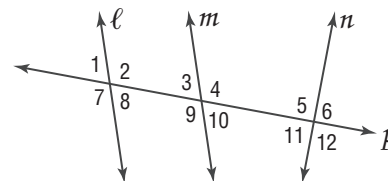
Identify each pair of angles as *alternate interior*, *alternate exterior*, *corresponding*, or *consecutive interior* angles.

a. $\angle 4$ and $\angle 5$

b. $\angle 7$ and $\angle 9$

c. $\angle 4$ and $\angle 7$

d. $\angle 2$ and $\angle 11$



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

3-2

Angles and Parallel Lines



TEKS G.9 The student analyzes properties and describes relationships in geometric figures.
(A) Formulate and test conjectures about the properties of parallel and perpendicular lines based on explorations and concrete models.

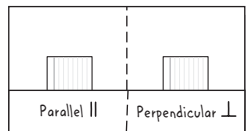
MAIN IDEAS

- Use the properties of parallel lines to determine congruent angles.
- Use algebra to find angle measures.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Sketch two parallel lines and a transversal on a card. Below the sketch, write a brief note to explain how knowing one of the angle measures allows you to find the measures of all the other angles. Place the card in the Parallel Lines pocket.



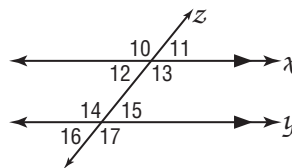
Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

Postulate 3-1 Corresponding Angles Postulate

If two parallel lines are cut by a transversal, then each pair of corresponding angles is congruent.

EXAMPLE Determine Angle Measures

1 In the figure $x \parallel y$ and $m\angle 11 = 51$. Find $m\angle 16$.



$$\angle 11 \cong \angle 15$$

Corresponding Angles Postulate



Vertical Angles Theorem

$$\angle 11 \cong \angle 16$$

Transitive Property

$$m\angle 11 = m\angle 16$$

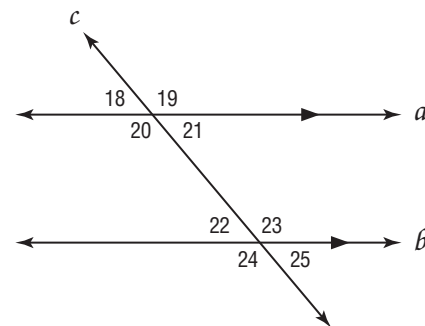
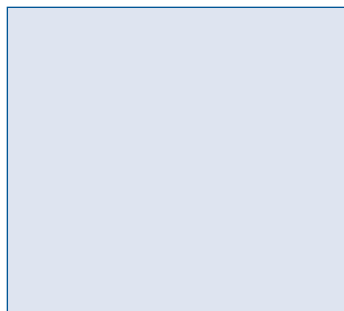
Definition of congruent angles

$$\boxed{} = m\angle 16$$

Substitution

Check Your Progress

In the figure, $m\angle 18 = 42$. Find $m\angle 25$.



Theorem 3.1 Alternate Interior Angles Theorem

If two parallel lines are cut by a transversal, then each pair of alternate interior angles is congruent.

Theorem 3.2 Consecutive Interior Angles Theorem

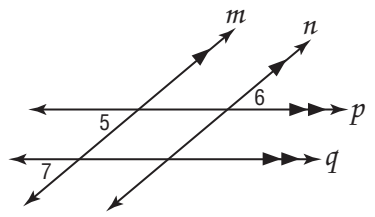
If two parallel lines are cut by a transversal, then each pair of consecutive interior angles is supplementary.

Theorem 3.3 Alternate Exterior Angles Theorem
 If two parallel lines are cut by a transversal, then each pair of alternate exterior angles is congruent.

Theorem 3.4 Perpendicular Transversal Theorem
 In a plane, if a line is perpendicular to one of two parallel lines, then it is perpendicular to the other.

EXAMPLE Find Values of Variables

2 ALGEBRA If $m\angle 5 = 2x - 10$, $m\angle 6 = 4(y - 25)$, and $m\angle 7 = x + 15$, find x and y .



Find x . Since $p \parallel q$, $m\angle 5 \cong m\angle 7$ by the Corresponding Angles Postulate.

$$m\angle 5 = m\angle 7$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

$$x = \boxed{}$$

Definition of congruent angles
 Substitution
 Subtract x from each side and add 10 to each side.

Find y . Since $m \parallel n$, $m\angle 5 \cong m\angle 6$ by the Alternate Exterior Angles Theorem.

$$m\angle 5 = m\angle 6$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

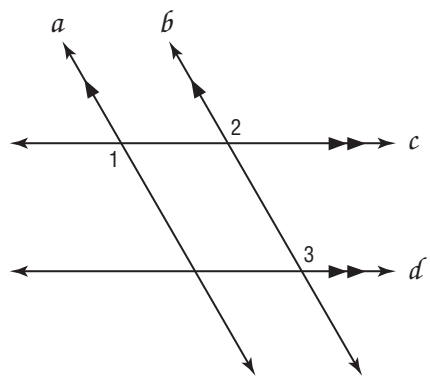
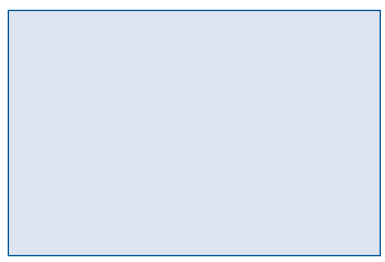
$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

$$\boxed{} = y$$

Definition of congruent angles
 Substitution
 $x = 25$
 Add 100 to each side and divide each side by 4.

Check Your Progress

If $m\angle 1 = 9x + 6$, $m\angle 2 = 2(5x - 3)$, and $m\angle 3 = 5y + 14$, find x and y .



REVIEW IT

When two lines intersect, what types of angle pairs are congruent? (Lesson 2-8)

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

3-3 Slope of Lines

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 63)

MAIN IDEAS

- Find slopes of lines.
- Use slope to identify parallel and perpendicular lines.

The **slope** of a line is the ratio of the vertical rise to its horizontal run.

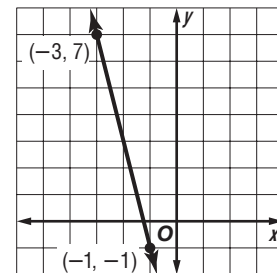
EXAMPLE Find the Slope of a Line

1 a. Find the slope of the line.

Use the $\frac{\text{rise}}{\text{run}}$ method. From

$(-3, 7)$ to $(-1, -1)$, go down units and 2 units.

$$\frac{\text{rise}}{\text{run}} = \frac{\text{input}}{\text{input}} \text{ or } \text{input}$$

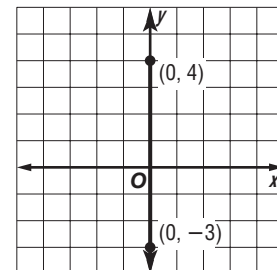


b. Find the slope of the line.

Use the slope formula.

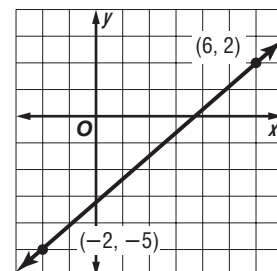
Let $(0, 4)$ be (x_1, y_1) and $(0, -3)$ be (x_2, y_2) .

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{\text{input} - \text{input}}{0 - 0} \text{ or } \frac{-7}{0}, \text{ which is } \text{input}.$$



c. Find the slope of the line.

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{\text{input} - \text{input}}{6 - (-2)} = \text{input}$$



KEY CONCEPT

Slope The slope m of a line containing two points with coordinates (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) is given by the formula $m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$, where $x_1 \neq x_2$.



TEKS G.7

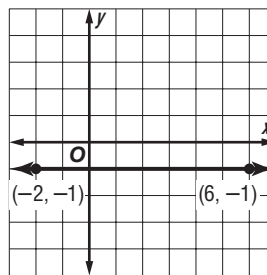
The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(A) Use one- and two-dimensional coordinate systems to represent points, lines, rays, line segments, and figures. (B) Use slopes and equations of lines to investigate geometric relationships, including parallel lines, perpendicular lines, and special segments of triangles and other polygons. (C) Derive and use formulas involving length, slope, and midpoint. Also addresses TEKS G.9(A).**


d. Find the slope of the line.

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

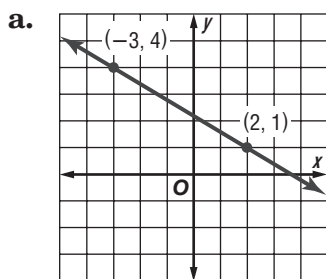
$$= \boxed{}$$

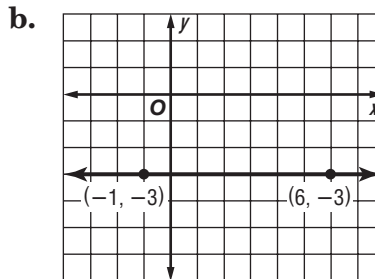
$$= \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

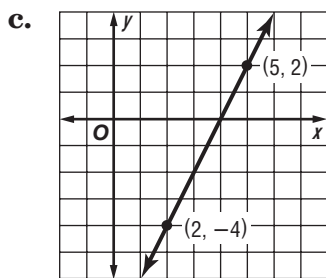


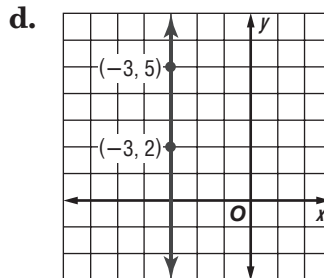
REMEMBER IT 
 Lines with positive slope *rise* as you move from left to right, while lines with negative slopes *fall* as you move from left to right.

Check Your Progress Find the slope of each line.



$$\boxed{}$$


$$\boxed{}$$


$$\boxed{}$$


$$\boxed{}$$

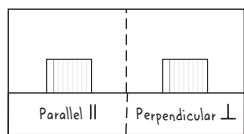
BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 63)
 The rate of change describes how a quantity is $\boxed{}$ over $\boxed{}$.

Postulate 3.2
 Two nonvertical lines have the same slope if and only if they are parallel.
Postulate 3.3
 Two nonvertical lines are perpendicular if and only if the product of their slopes is -1 .

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

EXAMPLE Determine Line Relationships**FOLDABLES™****ORGANIZE IT**

On a study card, write the equation of two lines that are parallel and explain what is true about their slopes. Place this card in the Parallel Lines pocket.



- 2 Determine whether \overleftrightarrow{FG} and \overleftrightarrow{HJ} are *parallel*, *perpendicular*, or *neither*.

- a. $F(1, -3)$, $G(-2, -1)$, $H(5, 0)$, $J(6, 3)$

Find the slopes of \overleftrightarrow{FG} and \overleftrightarrow{HJ} .

$$\text{slope of } \overleftrightarrow{FG} = \frac{\boxed{} - \boxed{}}{\boxed{} - \boxed{}} = \frac{\boxed{}}{\boxed{}} \text{ or } -\frac{2}{3}$$

$$\text{slope of } \overleftrightarrow{HJ} = \frac{\boxed{} - \boxed{}}{\boxed{} - \boxed{}} = \frac{3}{1} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

The slopes are not the same, so \overleftrightarrow{FG} and \overleftrightarrow{HJ} are

. The product of the slopes is . So

\overleftrightarrow{FG} and \overleftrightarrow{HJ} are neither nor .

- b. $F(4, 2)$, $G(6, -3)$, $H(-1, 5)$, $J(-3, 10)$

$$\text{slope of } \overleftrightarrow{FG} = \frac{\boxed{} - \boxed{}}{\boxed{} - \boxed{}} = \frac{\boxed{}}{\boxed{}} \text{ or } -\frac{5}{2}$$

$$\text{slope of } \overleftrightarrow{HJ} = \frac{\boxed{} - \boxed{}}{\boxed{} - \boxed{}} = \frac{\boxed{}}{\boxed{}} \text{ or } -\frac{5}{2}$$

The slopes are the same, so \overleftrightarrow{FG} and \overleftrightarrow{HJ} are .

Check Your Progress Determine whether \overleftrightarrow{AB} and \overleftrightarrow{CD} are *parallel*, *perpendicular*, or *neither*.

- a. $A(-2, -1)$, $B(4, 5)$, $C(6, 1)$, $D(9, -2)$

- b. $A(7, -3)$, $B(1, -2)$, $C(4, 0)$, $D(-3, 1)$

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

MAIN IDEAS

- Write an equation of a line given information about its graph.
- Solve problems by writing equations.



TEKS G.7

The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(A) Use one- and two-dimensional coordinate systems to represent points, lines, rays, line segments, and figures. (B) Use slopes and equations of lines to investigate geometric relationships, including parallel lines, perpendicular lines, and special segments of triangles and other polygons.**

REMEMBER IT



Note that the point-slope form of an equation is different for each point used. However, the slope-intercept form of an equation is unique.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 63)

The slope-intercept form of a linear equation is

, where m is the of the line and b is the y -intercept.

The point-slope form is , where (x_1, y_1) are the coordinates of any point on the line and m is the slope of the line.

EXAMPLE Slope and y -intercept

- 1 Write an equation in slope-intercept form of the line with slope of 6 and y -intercept of -3 .

$$y = mx + b \quad \text{Slope-intercept form}$$

$$y = \boxed{}x + \boxed{} \quad m = 6, b = -3$$

The slope-intercept form of the equation is .

Check Your Progress

Write an equation in slope-intercept form of the line with slope of -1 and y -intercept of 4 .

EXAMPLE Slope and a Point

- 2 Write an equation in point-slope form of the line whose slope is $-\frac{3}{5}$ and contains $(-10, 8)$.

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1) \quad \text{Point-slope form}$$

$$y - \boxed{} = -\frac{3}{5}[x - \boxed{}] \quad m = -\frac{3}{5}, (x_1, y_1) = (-10, 8)$$

$$y - 8 = -\frac{3}{5}(x + 10) \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

Check Your Progress Write an equation in point-slope form of the line whose slope is $\frac{1}{3}$ and contains $(6, -3)$.

EXAMPLE Two Points

3 Write an equation in slope-intercept form for a line containing $(4, 9)$ and $(-2, 0)$.

Find the slope of the line.

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$$

$$= \frac{0 - 9}{-2 - 4}$$

Slope formula

$$x_1 = 4, x_2 = -2,$$

$$y_1 = 9, y_2 = 0$$

$$= \frac{\boxed{}}{\boxed{}} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

Simplify.

Use the point-slope form to write an equation.

Using $(4, 9)$:

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

Point-slope form

$$y - \boxed{} = \boxed{}(x - 4)$$

$$m = \boxed{}, (x_1, y_1) = (4, 9)$$

$$y = \frac{3}{2}x + 3$$

Distributive Property and add 9 to both sides.

Using $(-2, 0)$:

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

Point-slope form

$$y - \boxed{} = \boxed{}[x - (-2)]$$

$$m = \boxed{}, (x_1, y_1) = (-2, 0)$$

$$y = \boxed{}$$

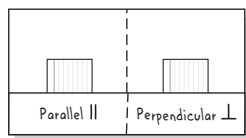
Distributive Property

Check Your Progress Write an equation in slope-intercept form for a line containing $(3, 2)$ and $(6, 8)$.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

On a study card, write the slope-intercept equations of two lines that are perpendicular, and explain what is true about their slopes. Place this card in the Perpendicular Lines pocket.



EXAMPLE One Point and an Equation

- 4 Write an equation in slope-intercept form for a line containing (1, 7) that is perpendicular to the line

$$y = -\frac{1}{2}x + 1.$$

Since the slope of the line is , the slope of a line perpendicular to it is .

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

Point-slope form

$$y - \text{} = \text{} (x - \text{})$$

$$m = 2, (x_1, y_1) = (1, 7)$$

$$y = \text{}$$

Distributive Property and add 7 to each side.

Check Your Progress

Write an equation in slope-intercept form for a line containing (-3, 4) that is perpendicular to the line $y = \frac{3}{5}x - 4$.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

3-5

Proving Lines Parallel

MAIN IDEAS

- Recognize angle conditions that occur with parallel lines.
- Prove that two lines are parallel based on given angle relationships.



TEKS G.2

The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(A)** Use constructions to explore attributes of geometric figures and to make conjectures about geometric relationships. **G.7** The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(A)** Use one- and **two-dimensional coordinate systems to represent points, lines, rays, line segments, and figures.** **(B)** Use **slopes and equations of lines to investigate geometric relationships, including parallel lines, perpendicular lines, and special segments of triangles and other polygons.**

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

Postulate 3.4

If two lines in a plane are cut by a transversal so that corresponding angles are congruent, then the lines are parallel.

Postulate 3.5 Parallel Postulate

If there is a line and a point not on the line, then there exists exactly one line through the point that is parallel to the given line.

Theorem 3.5

If two lines in a plane are cut by a transversal so that a pair of alternate exterior angles is congruent, then the two lines are parallel.

Theorem 3.6

If two lines in a plane are cut by a transversal so that a pair of consecutive interior angles is supplementary, then the lines are parallel.

Theorem 3.7

If two lines in a plane are cut by a transversal so that a pair of alternate interior angles is congruent, then the lines are parallel.

Theorem 3.8

In a plane, if two lines are perpendicular to the same line, then they are parallel.

EXAMPLE Identify Parallel Lines

- 1** Determine which lines, if any, are parallel.

Since $\angle RQT$ and $\angle SQP$ are

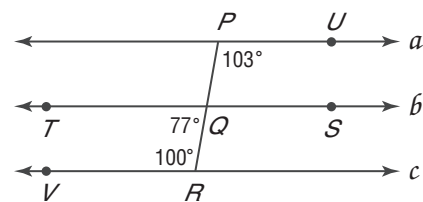
angles,

$$m\angle SQP = \text{}.$$

$$\text{Since } m\angle UPQ + m\angle SQP = \text{} + \text{} \text{ or } \text{},$$

consecutive interior angles are supplementary. So, $a \parallel b$.

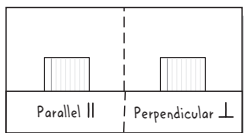
Since $m\angle TQR + m\angle VRQ = 77 + 100$ or 177 , consecutive interior angles are . So, c is not parallel to a or b .



FOLDABLES™

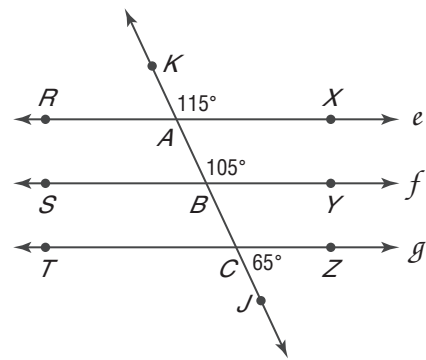
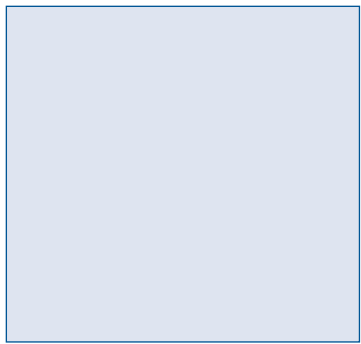
ORGANIZE IT

On a card, write the biconditional statement that you obtain by combining Postulates 3.1 and 3.4. Place the card in the Parallel Lines pocket.



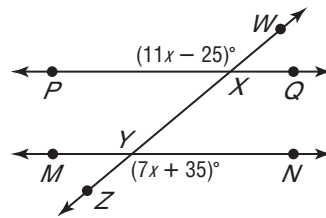
Check Your Progress

Determine which lines, if any, are parallel.



EXAMPLE Solve Problems with Parallel Lines

2 ALGEBRA Find x and $m\angle ZYN$ so that $\overleftrightarrow{PQ} \parallel \overleftrightarrow{MN}$.



$$m\angle WXP = m\angle ZYN$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

$$4x - 25 = 35$$

$$4x = 60$$

$$x = 15$$

Alternate exterior angles

Substitution

Subtract 7x from each side.

Add 25 to each side.

Divide each side by 4.

Now use the value of x to find $m\angle ZYN$.

$$m\angle ZYN = 7x + 35$$

$$= 7(\boxed{}) + 35$$

$$= 140$$

Original equation

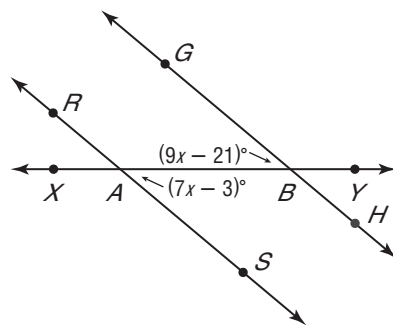
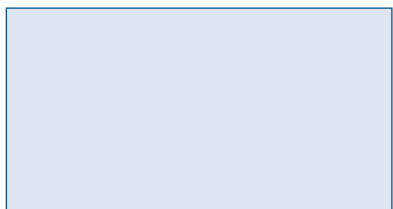
$$x = 15$$

Simplify.

So, $x = 15$ and $m\angle ZYN = 140$.

Check Your Progress

Find x and $m\angle GBA$ so that $\overleftrightarrow{GH} \parallel \overleftrightarrow{RS}$.



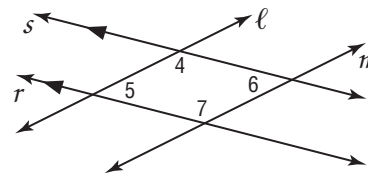
EXAMPLE Prove Lines Parallel

WRITE IT

Write how you can use angles formed by two lines and a transversal to decide whether the two lines are parallel or not parallel.

3 Given: $\ell \parallel m$
 $\angle 4 \cong \angle 7$

Prove: $r \parallel s$



Statements

Reasons

1. $\ell \parallel m, \angle 4 \cong \angle 7$	1. Given
2. $\angle 4$ and $\angle 6$ are suppl.	2. Consecutive Interior \angle Thm.
3. $\angle 4 + \angle 6 = 180$	3. <input type="text"/>
4. <input type="text"/> = $m\angle 7$	4. Def. of congruent \angle s
5. $m\angle 7 + \text{$ = 180	5. <input type="text"/>
6. $\angle 7$ and $\angle 6$ are suppl.	6. Def. of suppl. \angle s
7. $r \parallel s$	7. If cons. int. \angle s are suppl., then lines are parallel.

EXAMPLE Slope and Parallel Lines

4 Determine whether $p \parallel q$.

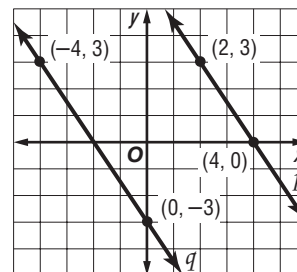
$$\text{slope of } p: m = \frac{\text{} - \text{}}{\text{} - \text{}}$$

$$= \text{$$

$$\text{slope of } q: m = \frac{\text{} - \text{}}{\text{} - \text{}}$$

$$= \text{$$

Since the slopes are , $p \parallel q$.

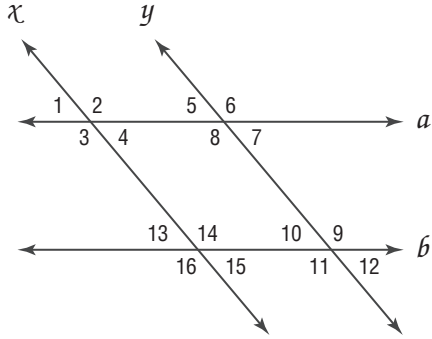


Check Your Progress

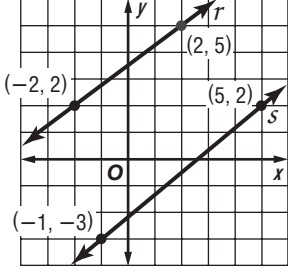
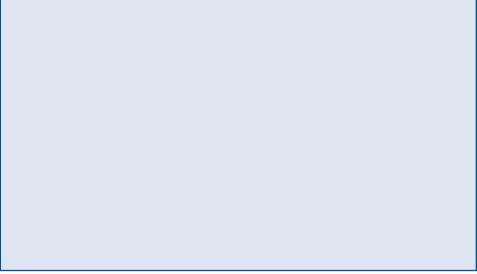
a. Prove the following lines parallel.

Given: $x \parallel y$
 $\angle 1 \cong \angle 4$

Prove: $a \parallel b$



b. Determine whether $r \parallel s$.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

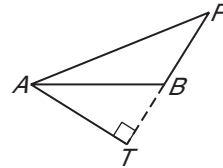
Exercises: _____

3-6

Perpendiculars and Distance

EXAMPLE Distance from a Point to a Line

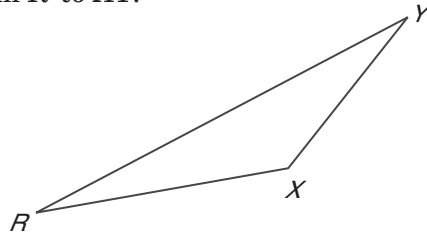
1 Draw the segment that represents the distance from A to \overleftrightarrow{BP} .



Since the distance from a line to a point not on the line is the

of the segment to the line from the point, extend and draw so that .

Check Your Progress Draw the segment that represents the distance from R to \overleftrightarrow{XY} .



MAIN IDEAS

- Find the distance between a point and a line.
- Find the distance between parallel lines.

KEY CONCEPT

Distance Between a Point and a Line The distance from a line to a point not on the line is the length of the segment perpendicular to the line from the point.

FOLDABLES On a card, describe how to find the distance from a point in the coordinate plane to a line that does not pass through the point. Place the card in the Perpendicular Lines pocket.

TEKS G.7 The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(A) Use one- and two-dimensional coordinate systems to represent points, lines, rays, line segments, and figures. (B) Use slopes and equations of lines to investigate geometric relationships, including parallel lines, perpendicular lines, and special segments of triangles and other polygons. (C) Derive and use formulas involving length, slope, and midpoint.**

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 62)

Equidistant means that the between two lines measured along a to the lines is always the same.

Theorem 3.9

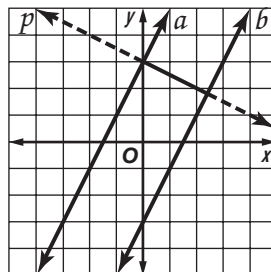
In a plane, if two lines are each equidistant from a third line, then the two lines are parallel to each other.

KEY CONCEPT

Distance Between Parallel Lines The distance between two parallel lines is the distance between one of the lines and any point on the other line.

EXAMPLE Distance Between Lines

- 2 Find the distance between parallel lines a and b whose equations are $y = 2x + 3$ and $y = 2x - 3$, respectively.



- First, write an equation of a line p perpendicular to a and b . The slope of p is the opposite of 2, or . Use the y -intercept of line a , $(0, 3)$, as one of the endpoints of the perpendicular segment.

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

Point-slope form

$$y - \text{[]} = \text{[]}(x - \text{[]})$$

$$x_1 = \text{[]}, y_1 = \text{[]},$$

$$m = \text{[]}$$

$$y = -\frac{1}{2}x + 3$$

Simplify and add 3 to each side.

- Next, use a system of equations to determine the point of intersection of line b and p .

$$\text{[]} = \text{[]}$$

Substitute for y in the second equation.

$$2x + \frac{1}{2}x = 3 + 3$$

Group like terms on each side.

$$x = 2.4$$

Divide each side $\frac{5}{2}$.

$$y = \text{[]} = \text{[]}$$

Substitute 2.4 for x in the equation for p .The point of intersection is .

Then, use the Distance Formula to determine the distance between $(0, 3)$ and $(2.4, 1.8)$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 d &= \boxed{} && \text{Distance Formula} \\
 &= \boxed{} && x_2 = 2.4, x_1 = 0, \\
 &= \boxed{} && y_2 = 1.8, y_1 = 3
 \end{aligned}$$

The distance between the lines is $\boxed{}$ or about $\boxed{}$ units.

WRITE IT

What is the point-slope form of a linear equation?

Check Your Progress


Find the distance between the parallel lines a and b whose equations are $y = \frac{1}{3}x + 1$ and $y = \frac{1}{3}x - 2$, respectively.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

STUDY GUIDE

	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 3 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 3, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (pages 62–63) to help you solve the puzzle.

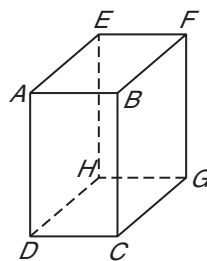
3-1

Parallel Lines and Transversals

Refer to the figure at the right.

1. Name all planes that are parallel to plane ABC .

2. Name all segments that are parallel to \overline{FG} .



3-2

Angles and Parallel Lines

In the figure, $m\angle 5 = 100$. Find the measure of each angle.

3. $\angle 1$

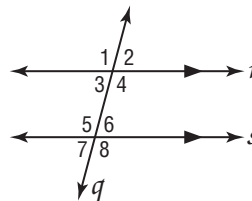
4. $\angle 3$

5. $\angle 4$

6. $\angle 7$

7. $\angle 6$

8. $\angle 2$



3-3

Slope of Lines

Determine the slope of the line that contains the given points.

9. $F(-6, 2), M(7, 9)$

10. $Z(1, 10), L(5, -3)$

11. Determine whether \overline{EF} and \overline{PQ} are parallel, perpendicular, or neither. $E(0, 4)$, $F(2, 3)$, $P(-3, 5)$, $Q(1, 3)$

3-4

Equations of lines

12. Write an equation in slope-intercept form of the line with slope -2 that contains $(2, 5)$.

13. Write an equation in slope-intercept form of the line that contains $(-4, -2)$ and $(-1, 7)$.

3-5

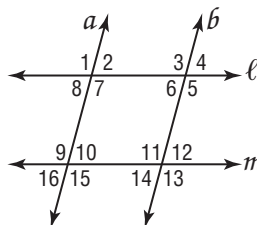
Proving Lines Parallel

Given the following information, determine which lines, if any, are parallel. State the postulate or theorem that justifies your answer.

14. $\angle 1 \cong \angle 15$

15. $\angle 9 \cong \angle 11$

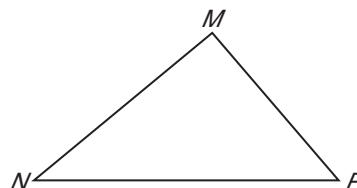
16. $\angle 2 \cong \angle 6$



3-6

Perpendiculars and Distance

17. Draw the segment that represents the distance from m to \overleftrightarrow{NP} .



Find the distance between each pair of parallel lines.

18. $x = 3$
 $x = -5$

19. $y = x + 5$
 $y = x - 5$

CHAPTER
3
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 3.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.

- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
- You may want to take the Chapter 3 Practice Test on page 195 of your textbook as a final check.

I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should complete the Chapter 3 Study Guide and Review on pages 191–194 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 3 Practice Test on page 195.

I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 3 Foldable.
- Then complete the Chapter 3 Study Guide and Review on pages 191–194 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 3 Practice Test on page 195.

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Student Signature	Parent/Guardian Signature
<input type="text"/>	
Teacher Signature	

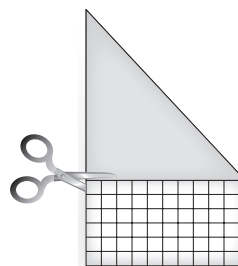
Congruent Triangles



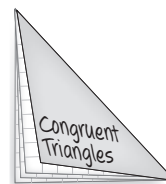
Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with two sheets of grid paper and one sheet of construction paper.

STEP 1 **Stack** the grid paper on the construction paper. Fold diagonally to form a triangle and cut off the excess.



STEP 2 **Staple** the edge to form a booklet. Write the chapter title on the front and label each page with a lesson number and title.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: Before each lesson, skim through the lesson and write any questions that come to mind in your notes. As you work through the lesson, record the answer to your question.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 4. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
acute triangle			
base angles			
congruence transformation [kuhn-GROO-uhns]			
congruent triangles			
coordinate proof			
corollary			
equiangular triangle			
equilateral triangle			
exterior angle			

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
flow proof			
included angle			
included side			
isosceles triangle			
obtuse triangle			
remote interior angles			
right triangle			
scalene triangle [SKAY-leen]			
vertex angle			

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

4-1

Classifying Triangles

MAIN IDEAS

- Identify and classify triangles by angles.
- Identify and classify triangles by sides.

KEY CONCEPTS

Classifying Triangles by Angles In an acute triangle, all of the angles are acute. In an obtuse triangle, one angle is obtuse. In a right triangle, one angle is right.

Classifying Triangles by Sides No two sides of a scalene triangle are congruent. At least two sides of an isosceles triangle are congruent. All of the sides of an equilateral triangle are congruent.



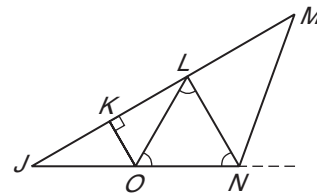
TEKS G.7

The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(A)** Use one- and two-dimensional coordinate systems to represent points, lines, rays, line segments, and figures. **(C)** Derive and use formulas involving length, slope, and midpoint.

EXAMPLE Classify Triangles by Angles

- 1 ARCHITECTURE** The triangular truss below is modeled for steel construction. Classify $\triangle JMN$, $\triangle JKO$, and $\triangle OLN$ as *acute*, *equiangular*, *obtuse*, or *right*.

$\triangle JMN$ has one angle with measure greater than , so it is an triangle.

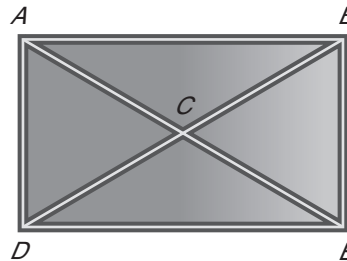
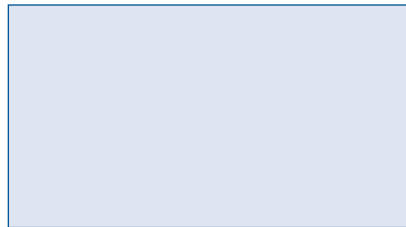


$\triangle JKO$ has one angle with measure equal to , so it is a triangle.

$\triangle OLN$ is an triangle with all angles congruent, so it is an triangle.

Check Your Progress

The frame of this window design is made up of many triangles. Classify $\triangle ABC$, $\triangle ACD$, and $\triangle ADE$ as *acute*, *equiangular*, *obtuse*, or *right*.



EXAMPLE Classify Triangles by Sides

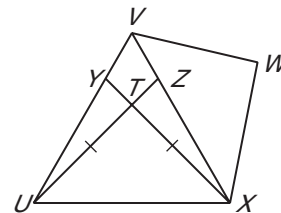
- 2** Identify the indicated triangles in the figure if $\overline{UV} \cong \overline{VX} \cong \overline{UX}$.

a. isosceles triangles

Isosceles triangles have at least

two sides congruent. Triangle and

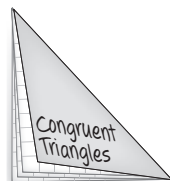
are .



FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

On the page for Lesson 4-1, draw the 6 different types of triangles and describe each one.

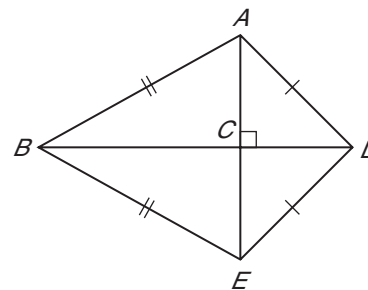


b. scalene triangles

Scalene triangles have no sides.

The scalene triangles are

Check Your Progress Identify the indicated triangles in the figure.



a. isosceles triangles

b. scalene triangles

EXAMPLE Find Missing Values

3 ALGEBRA Find d and the measure of each side of equilateral triangle KLM if $KL = d + 2$, $LM = 12 - d$, and $KM = 4d - 13$.

Since $\triangle KLM$ is equilateral, each side has the same length.

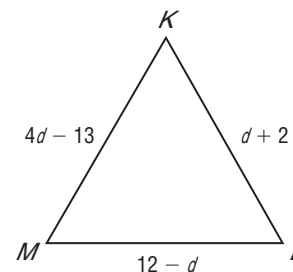
So = .

=

$2 = 3d - 13$

$15 = 3d$

=



Substitution

Subtract d from each side.

Divide each side by 3.

Next, substitute to find the length of each side.

$KL = d + 2$	$LM = 12 - d$	$KM = 4d - 13$
$= \text{[]} + 2$	$= 12 - \text{[]}$	$= 4(\text{[]}) - 13$
$= \text{[]}$	$= \text{[]}$	$= \text{[]}$

For $\triangle KLM$, $d = \text{[]}$ and the measure of each side is .

WRITE IT

Explain why an equilateral triangle is a special kind of isosceles triangle.

Check Your Progress Find x and the measure of each side of equilateral triangle ABC if $AB = 6x - 8$, $BC = 7 + x$, and $AC = 13 - x$.

EXAMPLE Use the Distance Formula

4 COORDINATE GEOMETRY Find the measures of the sides of $\triangle RST$. Classify the triangle by sides.

Use the Distance Formula to find the length of each side.

$$RS = \text{[]}$$

$$= \sqrt{25 + 49}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

$$ST = \text{[]}$$

$$= \sqrt{(16 + 25)}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

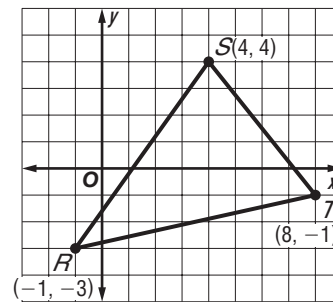
$$RT = \text{[]}$$

$$= \sqrt{81 + 4}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

$RS = \text{[]}$, $ST = \text{[]}$, $RT = \text{[]}$. Since all

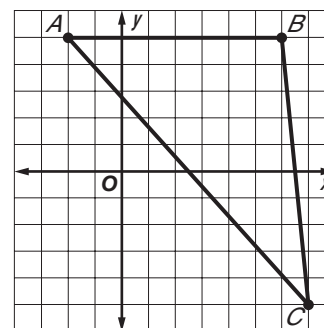
3 sides have different lengths, $\triangle RST$ is [] .



REVIEW IT

Write the Distance Formula. (Lesson 1-3)

Check Your Progress Find the measures of the sides of $\triangle ABC$. Classify the triangle by its sides.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

4-2

Angles of Triangles



TEKS G.3 The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(B)** Construct and justify statements about geometric figures and their properties.

MAIN IDEAS

- Apply the Angle Sum Theorem.
- Apply the Exterior Angle Theorem.

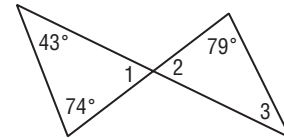
Theorem 4.1 Angle Sum Theorem

The sum of the measures of the angles of a triangle is 180.

EXAMPLE Interior Angles

1 Find the missing angle measures.

Find $m\angle 1$ first because the measure of two angles of the triangle are known.



$$m\angle 1 + 43 + 74 = 180 \quad \text{Angle Sum Theorem}$$

$$m\angle 1 + \boxed{} = 180 \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

$$m\angle 1 = \boxed{} \quad \text{Subtract 117 from each side.}$$

$\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ are congruent $\boxed{}$ angles.

So, $m\angle 2 = \boxed{}$.

$$m\angle 3 + \boxed{} + \boxed{} = 180 \quad \text{Angle Sum Theorem}$$

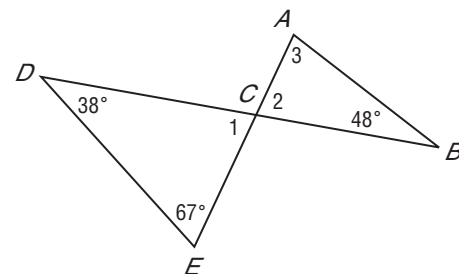
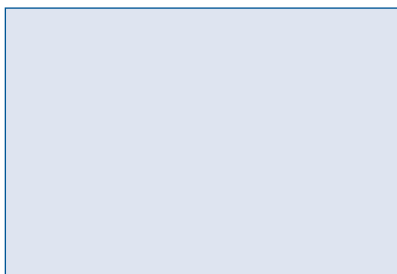
$$m\angle 3 + 142 = 180 \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

$$m\angle 3 = \boxed{} \quad \text{Subtract 142 from each side.}$$

So, $m\angle 1 = \boxed{}$, $m\angle 2 = \boxed{}$, and $m\angle 3 = \boxed{}$.

Check Your Progress

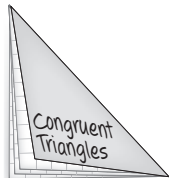
Find the missing angle measures.



FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

On the page for Lesson 4-2, draw an acute triangle and identify an exterior angle and its two remote interior angles.



BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 86–87)

An exterior angle of a triangle is formed by one side of a and the of another side.

The angles of the triangle not to a given exterior angle are called **remote interior angles** of the exterior angle.

Theorem 4.2 Third Angle Theorem

If two angles of one triangle are congruent to two angles of a second triangle, then the third angles of the triangles are congruent.

Theorem 4.3 Exterior Angle Theorem

The measure of an exterior angle of a triangle is equal to the sum of the measures of the two remote interior angles.

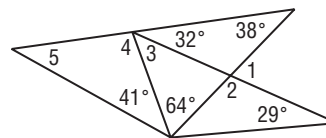
EXAMPLE Exterior Angles

REMEMBER IT

Two angles are supplementary if the sum of the angles is 180.



- 2 Find the measure of each numbered angle in the figure.



$$\begin{aligned} m\angle 1 &= \boxed{} + \boxed{} \\ &= \boxed{} \end{aligned}$$

Exterior Angle Theorem

Simplify.

$$m\angle 1 + m\angle 2 = 180$$

Linear pairs are supplementary.

$$\boxed{} + m\angle 2 = 180$$

Substitution

$$m\angle 2 = \boxed{}$$

Subtract 70 from each side.

$$m\angle 2 = m\angle 3 + 64$$

Exterior Angle Theorem

$$\boxed{} = m\angle 3 + 64$$

Substitution

$$\boxed{} = m\angle 3$$

Subtract 64 from each side.

$$m\angle 4 + (m\angle 3 + 32) = 180$$

Linear pairs are supplementary.

$$m\angle 4 + (\square + 32) = 180$$

Substitution

$$m\angle 4 = \square$$

Simplify and subtract 78 from each side.

$$m\angle 5 + m\angle 4 + 41 = 180$$

Angle Sum Theorem

$$m\angle 5 + 102 + 41 = 180$$

Substitution

$$m\angle 5 = \square$$

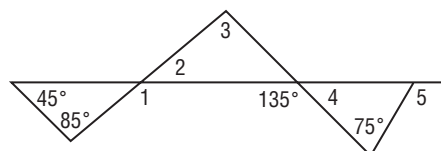
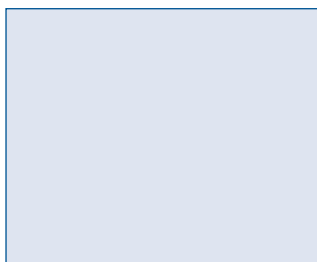
Simplify and subtract 143 from each side.

$$\text{So, } m\angle 1 = \square, m\angle 2 = \square, m\angle 3 = \square,$$

$$m\angle 4 = \square, \text{ and } m\angle 5 = \square.$$

Check Your Progress

Find the measure of each numbered angle in the figure.



BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 86)

A that can be easily proved using a is often called a **corollary**.

Corollary 4.1

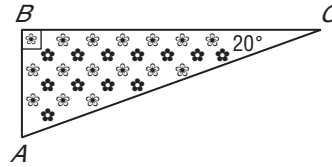
The acute angles of a right triangle are complementary.

Corollary 4.1

There can be at most one right or obtuse angle in a triangle.

EXAMPLE Right Angles

3 **GARDENING** The flower bed shown is in the shape of a right triangle. Find $m\angle A$ if $m\angle C$ is 20.

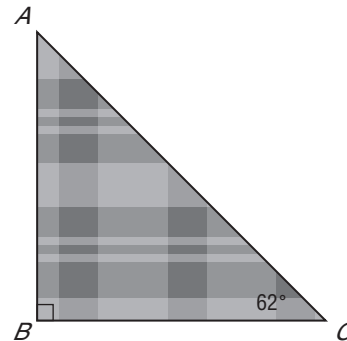
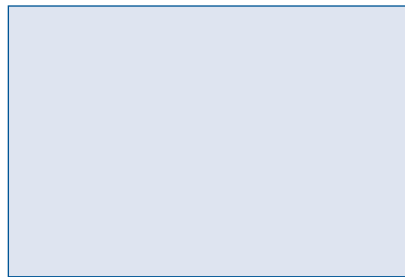


+ = Corollary 4.1

$m\angle A$ + = Substitution

$m\angle A$ = Subtract from each side.

Check Your Progress The piece of quilt fabric is in the shape of a right triangle. Find $m\angle A$ if $m\angle C$ is 62.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

4-3

Congruent Triangles

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 86)

MAIN IDEAS

- Name and label corresponding parts of congruent triangles.
- Identify congruence transformations.

Triangles that are the same and are **congruent triangles**.

If you slide, flip, or turn a triangle, the size and do not change. These three transformations are called **congruence transformations**.

KEY CONCEPT

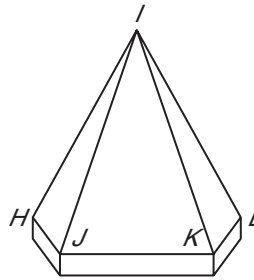
Definition of Congruent Triangles (CPCTC) Two triangles are congruent if and only if their corresponding parts are congruent.

FOLDABLES™ Write this definition in your notes. Be sure to include a diagram.

TEKS G.10 The student applies the concept of congruence to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(A)** Use congruence transformations to make conjectures and justify properties of geometric figures including figures represented on a coordinate plane. **(B)** Justify and apply triangle congruence relationships. Also addresses TEKS G.2(B), G.7(A) and G.7(C).

EXAMPLE Corresponding Congruent Parts

- 1 ARCHITECTURE** A drawing of a tower's roof is composed of congruent triangles all converging at a point at the top.



- a. Name the corresponding congruent angles and sides of $\triangle HIJ$ and $\triangle LIK$.

Since corresponding parts of congruent triangles are congruent, $\angle HJI \cong \angle LKI$, $\angle ILK \cong \angle IHJ$,

$$\angle HIJ \cong \text{[]}, \overline{HI} \cong \text{[]}, \overline{HJ} \cong \text{[]}$$

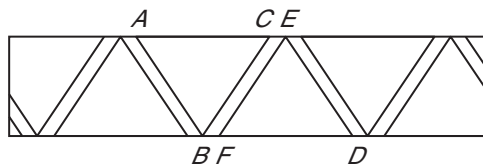
$$\text{and } \overline{JI} \cong \overline{KI}.$$

- b. Name the congruent triangles.

Name the triangles in the order of their corresponding congruent parts. So, $\triangle HIJ \cong \text{[]}$.

Check Your Progress

The support beams on the fence form congruent triangles.



- a. Name the corresponding congruent angles and sides of $\triangle ABC$ and $\triangle DEF$.

- b. Name the congruent triangles.

REMEMBER IT



When naming congruent triangles, always list the name in the order of congruent parts.

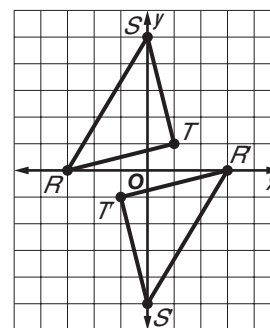
Theorem 4.4

Congruence of triangles is reflexive, symmetric, and transitive.

EXAMPLE Transformations in the Coordinate Plan

- 2 a. Verify that $\triangle RST \cong \triangle R'S'T'$.

Use the Distance Formula to find the length of each side of the triangles.



$$RS = \text{[]}$$

$$= \sqrt{9 + 25} \text{ or } \text{[]}$$

$$R'S' = \text{[]}$$

$$= \sqrt{9 + 25} \text{ or } \text{[]}$$

$$ST = \sqrt{(0 - 1)^2 + (5 - 1)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{1 + 16} \text{ or } \text{[]}$$

$$S'T' = \sqrt{(0 - (-1))^2 + (5 - (-1))^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{1 + 16} \text{ or } \text{[]}$$

$$TR = \sqrt{(1 - (-3))^2 + (1 - 0)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{16 + 1} \text{ or } \sqrt{17}$$

$$T'R' = \sqrt{(-1 - 3)^2 + (-1 - 0)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{16 + 1} \text{ or } \sqrt{17}$$

The lengths of the corresponding sides of two triangles are equal. Therefore, by the definition of congruence,

$$\overline{RS} \cong \boxed{}, \overline{ST} \cong \boxed{}, \overline{TR} \cong \boxed{}.$$

In conclusion, because $\overline{RS} \cong \overline{R'S'}$, $\overline{ST} \cong \overline{S'T'}$, $\overline{TR} \cong \overline{T'R'}$,

$$\angle R \cong \boxed{}, \angle S \cong \boxed{}, \text{ and } \boxed{} \cong \angle T',$$

$$\triangle RST \cong \boxed{}.$$

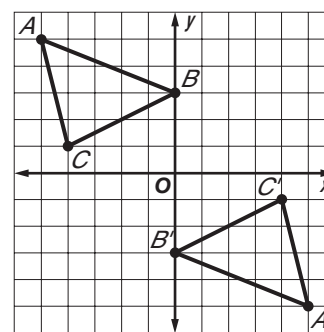
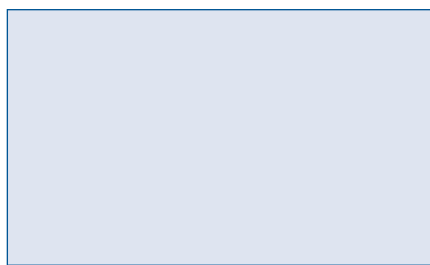
- b. Name the congruence transformation for $\triangle RST$ and $\triangle R'S'T'$.

$$\triangle R'S'T' \text{ is a } \boxed{} \text{ of } \boxed{}.$$

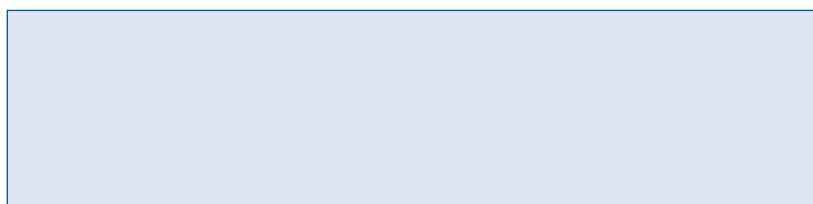
Check Your Progress

The vertices of $\triangle ABC$ are $A(-5, 5)$, $B(0, 3)$, and $C(-4, 1)$. The vertices of $\triangle A'B'C'$ are $A'(5, -5)$, $B'(0, -3)$, and $C'(4, -1)$.

- a. Verify that $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle A'B'C'$.



- b. Name the congruence transformation for $\triangle ABC$ and $\triangle A'B'C'$.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

4-4

Proving Congruence – SSS, SAS

MAIN IDEAS

- Use the SSS Postulate to test for triangle congruence.
- Use the SAS Postulate to test for triangle congruence.



TEKS G.10 The student applies the concept of congruence to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(A)** Use congruence transformations to make conjectures and justify properties of geometric figures including figures represented on a coordinate plane. **(B)** Justify and apply triangle congruence relationships. Also addresses TEKS G.2(A), G.7(A), and G.7(C).

Postulate 4.1 Side-Side-Side Congruence (SSS)

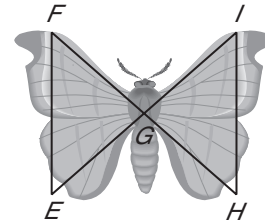
If the sides of one triangle are congruent to the sides of a second triangle, then the triangles are congruent.

EXAMPLE Use SSS in Proofs

1 ENTOMOLOGY The wings of one type of moth form two triangles. Write a two-column proof to prove that $\triangle FEG \cong \triangle HIG$ if $\overline{EI} \cong \overline{FH}$, $\overline{FE} \cong \overline{HI}$, and G is the midpoint of both \overline{EI} and \overline{FH} .

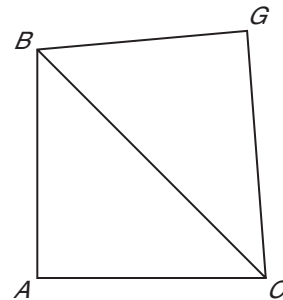
Given: $\overline{EI} \cong \overline{FH}$; $\overline{FE} \cong \overline{HI}$;
 G is the midpoint of both \overline{EI} and \overline{FH} .

Prove: $\triangle FEG \cong \triangle HIG$



Statements	Reasons
1. $\overline{FE} \cong \overline{HI}$; G is the midpoint of \overline{EI} ; G is the midpoint of \overline{FH} .	1. <input type="text"/>
2. <input type="text"/>	2. Midpoint Theorem
3. <input type="text"/>	3. <input type="text"/>

Check Your Progress Write a two-column proof to prove that $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle GBC$ if $\overline{GB} \cong \overline{AB}$ and $\overline{AC} \cong \overline{GC}$.

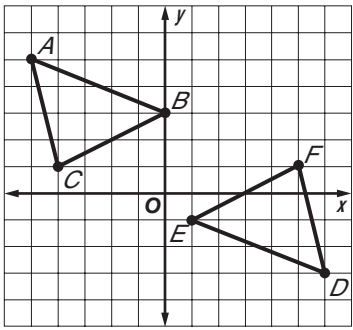
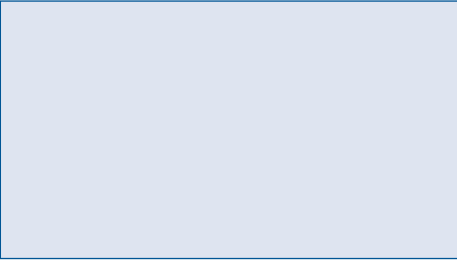


Proof:

Statements	Reasons
1. <input type="text"/>	1. <input type="text"/>
2. <input type="text"/>	2. <input type="text"/>
3. <input type="text"/>	3. <input type="text"/>

Check Your Progress

Determine whether $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle DEF$ for $A(-5, 5)$, $B(0, 3)$, $C(-4, 1)$, $D(6, -3)$, $E(1, -1)$, and $F(5, 1)$. Explain.



BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 87)

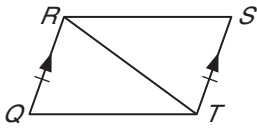
In a triangle, the formed by is the **included angle** for those two sides.

Postulate 4.2 Side-Angle-Side Congruence (SAS)
 If two sides and the included angle of one triangle are congruent to two sides and the included angle of another triangle, then the triangles are congruent.

EXAMPLE Use SAS in Proofs

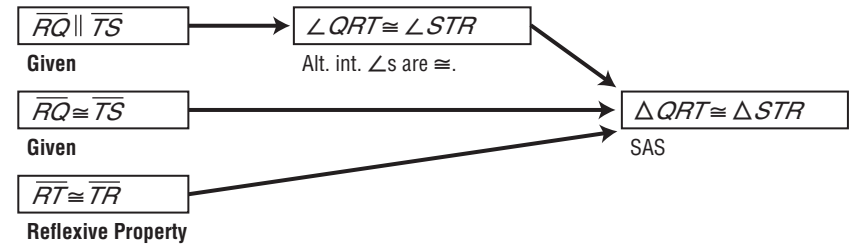
3 Write a flow proof.

Given: $\overline{RQ} \parallel \overline{TS}$
 $\overline{RQ} \cong \overline{TS}$



Prove: $\triangle QRT \cong \triangle STR$

Proof:

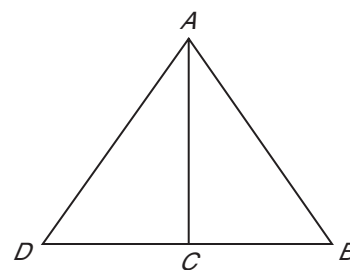


Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

Check Your Progress Write a flow proof.

Given: C is the midpoint of \overline{DB} ;
 $\angle ACB \cong \angle ACD$.

Prove: $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle ADC$

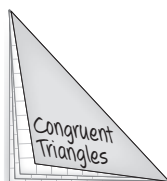


Proof:

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

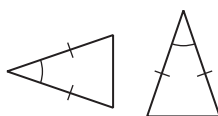
On the page for Lesson 4-4, copy two sample flow proofs to show how to use SSS and SAS to prove triangles congruent.



EXAMPLE Identify Congruent Triangles

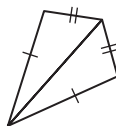
4 Determine which postulate can be used to prove that the triangles are congruent. If it is not possible to prove that they are congruent, write *not possible*.

a.



Two sides of each triangle are . The included angles are congruent. Therefore, the triangles are congruent by .

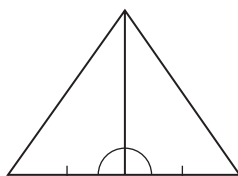
b.



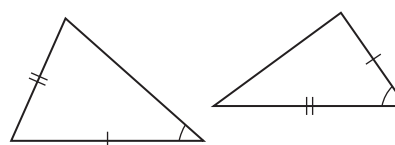
Each pair of sides are congruent. Two are given and the third is congruent by the Property. So the triangles are congruent by .

Check Your Progress Determine which postulate can be used to prove that the triangles are congruent. If it is not possible to prove that they are congruent, write *not possible*.

a.



b.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

4-5

Proving Congruence – ASA, AAS



TEKS G.10 The student applies the concept of congruence to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(B)** Justify and apply triangle congruence relationships.

MAIN IDEAS

- Use the ASA Postulate to test for triangle congruence.
- Use the AAS Theorem to test for triangle congruence.

Postulate 4.3 Angle-Side-Angle Congruence (ASA)

If two angles and the included side of one triangle are congruent to two angles and the included side of another triangle, the triangles are congruent.

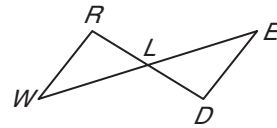
BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 87)

The side of a triangle that is contained in each of two angles is called the **included side** for the two angles.

EXAMPLE Use ASA in Proofs

1 Write a paragraph proof.

Given: L is the midpoint of \overline{WE} ; $\overline{WR} \parallel \overline{ED}$.



Prove: $\triangle WRL \cong \triangle EDL$

Proof:

\cong because angles are congruent. By the Midpoint Theorem, \cong .

Since vertical angles are congruent, \cong .

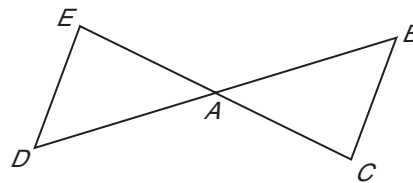
$\triangle WRL \cong$ by ASA.

Check Your Progress

Write

a paragraph proof.

Given: $\overline{DE} \parallel \overline{CB}$; A is the midpoint of \overline{EC} .



Prove: $\triangle DEA \cong \triangle CBA$

Proof:

Theorem 4.5 Angle-Angle-Side Congruence (AAS)

If two angles and a nonincluded side of one triangle are congruent to the corresponding two angles and side of a second triangle, then the two triangles are congruent.

REMEMBER IT

When triangles overlap, it may be helpful to draw each triangle separately.

EXAMPLE Use AAS in Proofs

2 Write a flow proof.

Given: $\angle NKL \cong \angle NJM$
 $\overline{KL} \cong \overline{JM}$

Prove: $\overline{LN} \cong \overline{MN}$

Proof:

$\angle NKL \cong \angle NJM$

Given

$\overline{KL} \cong \overline{JM}$

Given

$\angle N \cong \angle N$

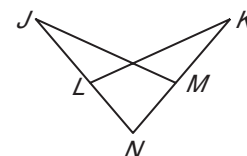
Reflexive Property

$\triangle JNM \cong \triangle KNL$

AAS

$\overline{LN} \cong \overline{MN}$

CPCTC

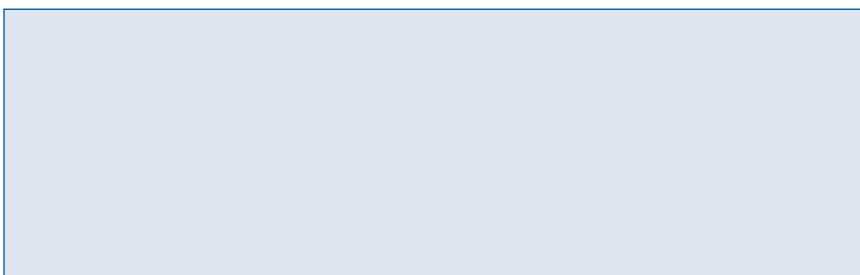
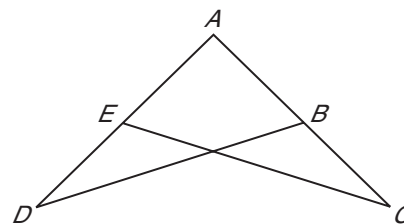
**Check Your Progress**

Write a flow proof.

Given: $\angle ADB \cong \angle ACE$
 $\overline{EC} \cong \overline{BD}$

Prove: $\angle AEC \cong \angle ABD$

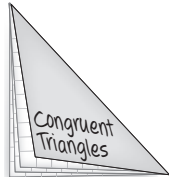
Proof:



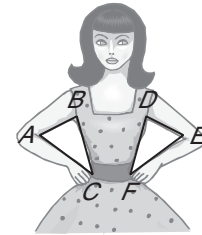
EXAMPLE Determine if Triangles are Congruent

FOLDABLES™
ORGANIZE IT

On the page for Lesson 4-5, draw a picture to show how ASA is different from AAS.



3 STANCES When Ms. Gomez puts her hands on her hips, she forms two triangles with her upper body and arms. Suppose her arm lengths AB and DE measure 9 inches, and AC and EF measure 11 inches. Also suppose that you are given that $\overline{BC} \cong \overline{DF}$. Determine whether $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle EDF$. Justify your answer.



Since = $DE =$, $\overline{AB} \cong$. Likewise,

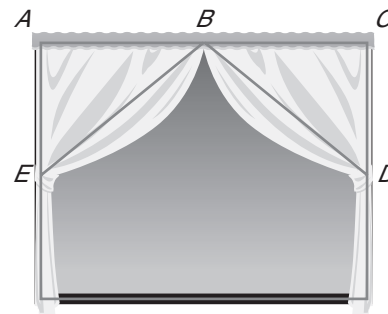
$AC = EF =$, $\overline{AC} \cong$. We are given $\overline{BC} \cong \overline{DF}$.

Check each possibility using the five methods you know.

We are given information about . Since all three pairs of corresponding sides of the triangles are congruent, $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle EDF$ by .

Check Your Progress

The curtain decorating the window forms 2 triangles at the top. B is the midpoint of \overline{AC} . $AE = 13$ inches and $CD = 13$ inches. BE and BD each use the same amount of material, 17 inches. Determine whether $\triangle ABE \cong \triangle CBD$. Justify your answer.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

4-6

Isosceles Triangles



TEKS G.9 The student analyzes properties and describes relationships in geometric figures. **(B)** Formulate and test conjectures about the properties and attributes of polygons and their component parts based on explorations and concrete models.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 86–87)

MAIN IDEAS

- Use properties of isosceles triangles.
- Use properties of equilateral triangles.

In an triangle, the angle formed by the congruent sides is called the **vertex angle**.

The two angles formed by the base and one of the

sides are called **base angles**.

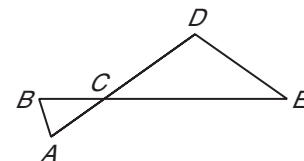
Theorem 4.9 Isosceles Triangle Theorem

If two sides of a triangle are congruent, then the angles opposite those sides are congruent.

EXAMPLE Find the Measure of a Missing Angle

1 TEST EXAMPLE If $\overline{DE} \cong \overline{CD}$, $\overline{BC} \cong \overline{AC}$, and $m\angle CDE = 120$, what is the measure of $\angle BAC$?

- A 45.5 C 68.5
 B 57.5 D 75



Read the Test Item

$\triangle CDE$ is isosceles with base \overline{CE} . Likewise, $\triangle CBA$ is isosceles with base \overline{BA} . The base angles of $\triangle CDE$ are congruent.

Solve the Test Item

Let $x = m\angle DEC = m\angle DCE$.

$$m\angle DEC + m\angle DCE + m\angle CDE = 180$$

Angle Sum Theorem

$$\boxed{} + \boxed{} + \boxed{} = 180$$

Substitution

$$\boxed{} + \boxed{} = 180$$

Add.

WRITE IT

State the four ways to prove triangles are congruent.

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Subtract 120 from each side.

$$x = \boxed{}$$

Divide each side by 2.

So, $m\angle DEC = m\angle DCE = \boxed{}$.

$\angle DCE$ and $\angle BCA$ are vertical angles, so they have equal measures.

$$m\angle DCE = m\angle BCA \quad \text{Definition of vertical angles}$$

$$\boxed{} = m\angle BCA \quad \text{Substitution}$$

The base angles of $\triangle CBA$ are congruent.

Let $y = m\angle CBA = m\angle BAC$.

$$m\angle CBA + m\angle BAC + m\angle BCA = 180 \quad \text{Angle Sum Theorem}$$

$$y + y + 30 = 180 \quad \text{Substitution}$$

$$\boxed{} + 30 = 180 \quad \text{Add.}$$

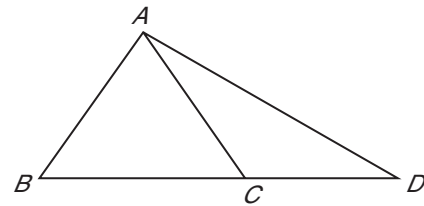
$$2y = \boxed{} \quad \text{Subtract 30 from each side.}$$

$$y = \boxed{} \quad \text{Divide each side by 2.}$$

The measure of $\angle BAC$ is $\boxed{}$. The answer is D.

Check Your Progress

If $\overline{AB} \cong \overline{BC}$, $\overline{AC} \cong \overline{CD}$, and $m\angle ABC = 80$, what is the measure of $\angle ADC$?



Theorem 4.10
If two angles of a triangle are congruent, then the sides opposite those angles are congruent.

Corollary 4.3
A triangle is equilateral if and only if it is equiangular.

Corollary 4.4
Each angle of an equilateral triangle measures 60° .

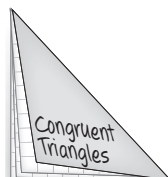
Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

EXAMPLE Use Properties of Equilateral Triangles

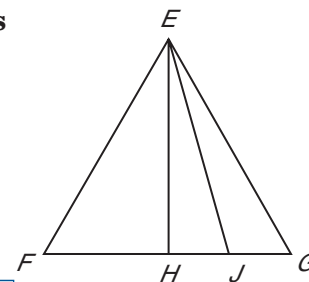
FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

On the page for Lesson 4-6, list the properties and theorems you learned about each type of triangle.



2 $\triangle EFG$ is equilateral, and \overline{EH} bisects $\angle E$. \overline{EJ} bisects $\angle HEG$.



a. Find $m\angle HEJ$ and $m\angle EJH$.

Each angle of an equilateral triangle measures .

So, $m\angle FEH + \text{[]} = \text{[]}$. Since the angle

was , $m\angle FEH = m\angle HEG = \text{[]}$.

EJ bisects , so $m\angle HEJ = m\angle JEG = \text{[]}$.

$m\angle EJH = m\angle GEJ + m\angle EGJ$ Exterior Angle Theorem

$= \text{[]} + \text{[]}$ Substitution

$= \text{[]}$ Add.

So, $m\angle HEJ = \text{[]}$, $m\angle EJH = \text{[]}$.

b. Find $m\angle EJG$.

$\angle EJH$ and $\angle EJG$ form a .

$\angle EJH$ and $\angle EJG = \text{[]}$ Def. of linear pairs

$+ m\angle EJG = 180$ Substitution.

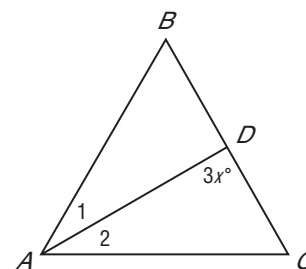
$m\angle EJG = \text{[]}$ Subtract.

Check Your Progress

$\triangle ABC$ is an equilateral triangle. \overline{AD} bisects $\angle BAC$.

a. Find x .

b. Find $m\angle ADB$.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 86)**MAIN IDEAS**

- Position and label triangles for use in coordinate proofs.
- Write coordinate proofs.

Coordinate proof uses figures in the

and to prove geometric concepts.

KEY CONCEPT**Placing Figures on the Coordinate Plane**

1. Use the origin as a vertex or center of the figure.
2. Place at least one side of a polygon on an axis.
3. Keep the figure within the first quadrant if possible.
4. Use coordinates that make computations as simple as possible.

**TEKS G.1**

The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system. **(A)** Develop an awareness of the structure of a mathematical system, connecting definitions, postulates, logical reasoning, and theorems. **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(B)** Construct and justify statements about geometric figures and their properties. Also addresses TEKS G.7(A) and G.7(C).

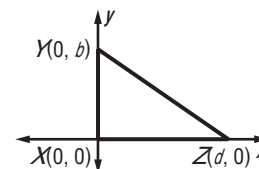
EXAMPLE Position and Label a Triangle

1. Position and label right triangle XYZ with leg \overline{XZ} d units long on the coordinate plane.

Use the as vertex X of the triangle. Place the base of

the triangle along the positive

.



Position the triangle in the quadrant.

Since Z is on the x -axis, its y -coordinate is .

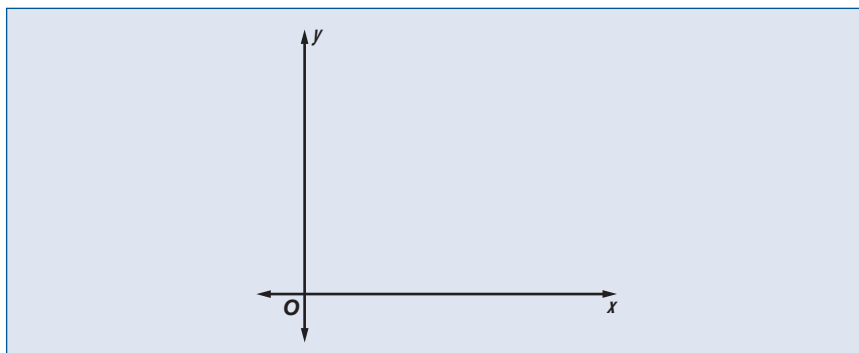
Its x -coordinate is because the base is d units long.

Since triangle XYZ is a right triangle the x -coordinate of Y is

. We cannot determine the y -coordinate so call it .

Check Your Progress

Position and label equilateral triangle ABC with side \overline{BC} w units long on the coordinate plane.



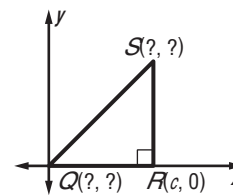
EXAMPLE Find the Missing Coordinates

- 2 Name the missing coordinates of isosceles right triangle QRS .

Q is on the origin, so its coordinates

are . The x -coordinate of

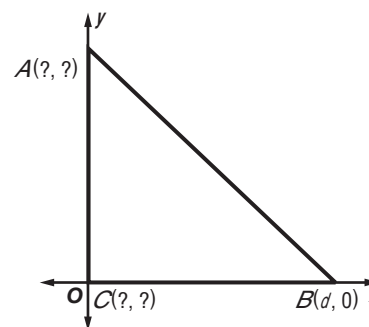
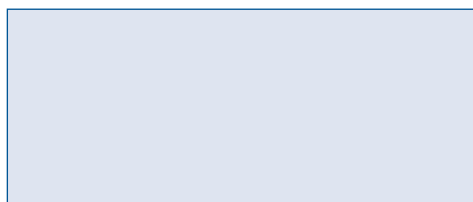
S is .



The y -coordinate for S is the distance from R to S . Since $\triangle QRS$ is an isosceles right triangle, .

The distance from Q to R is units. The distance from R to S must be the same. So, the coordinates of S are .

Check Your Progress Name the missing coordinates of isosceles right $\triangle ABC$.

**EXAMPLE** Coordinate Proof

- 3 Write a coordinate proof to prove that the segment that joins the vertex angle of an isosceles triangle to the midpoint of its base is perpendicular to the base.

Given: $\triangle XYZ$ is isosceles.

$$\overline{XW} \cong \overline{WZ}$$

Prove: $\overline{YW} \perp \overline{XZ}$

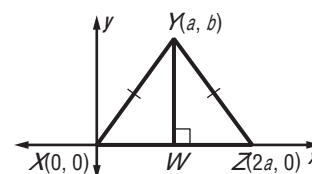
Proof:

By the Formula, the coordinates of W , the

midpoint of \overline{XZ} , are $\left(\frac{0 + 2a}{2}, \frac{0 + 0}{2}\right)$ or .

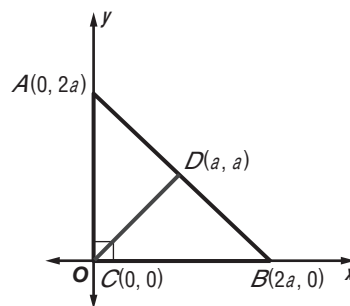
The slope of \overline{YW} is $\left(\frac{0 - b}{a - a}\right)$ or .

The slope of \overline{XZ} is $\left(\frac{0 - 0}{0 - 2a}\right)$ or , therefore, .

**REVIEW IT**

The vertex angle of an isosceles triangle is the angle formed by the congruent sides.
(Lesson 4-6)

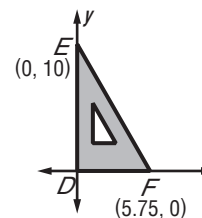
Check Your Progress Write a coordinate proof to prove that the segment drawn from the right angle to the midpoint of the hypotenuse of an isosceles right triangle is perpendicular to the hypotenuse.



Proof:

EXAMPLE Classify Triangles

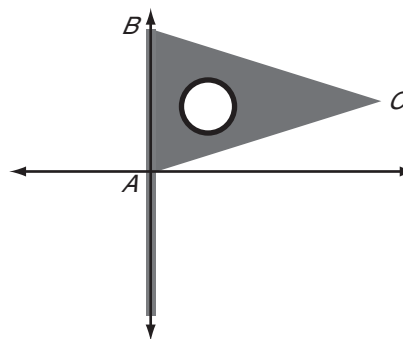
4 DRAFTING Write a coordinate proof to prove that the outside of this drafter's tool is shaped like a right triangle. The length of one side is 10 inches and the length of another side is 5.75 inches.



Proof:

The slope of \overline{ED} is $\left(\frac{10 - 0}{0 - 0}\right)$ or . The slope of \overline{DF} is $\left(\frac{0 - 0}{0 - 5.75}\right)$ or , therefore . $\triangle DEF$ is a triangle. The drafter's tool is shaped like a right triangle.

Check Your Progress Write a coordinate proof to prove this flag is shaped like an isosceles triangle. The length is 16 inches and the height is 10 inches.

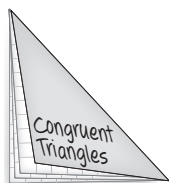


Proof:

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Suppose a triangle is in the coordinate plane. Explain how you can classify the triangle by its sides if you know the coordinates of all three vertices. Include the explanation on the page for Lesson 4-7.




HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

STUDY GUIDE

	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 4 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 4, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (pages 86–87) to help you solve the puzzle.

4-1

Classifying Triangles

Find x and the measure of each side of the triangle.

1. $\triangle ABC$ is equilateral with $AB = 3x - 15$, $BC = 2x - 4$, and $CA = x + 7$.

2. $\triangle DEF$ is isosceles, $\angle D$ is the vertex angle, $DE = x + 5$, $DF = 5x - 7$ and $EF = 2x - 1$.

3. Find the measures of the sides of $\triangle RST$ and classify the triangle by its sides. Triangle RST has vertices $R(2, -2)$, $S(0, 1)$, and $T(2, 4)$.

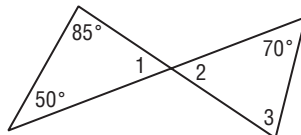
4-2

Angles of Triangles

Find the measure of each angle.

4. $m\angle 1$

5. $m\angle 3$



Chapter 4 BRINGING IT ALL TOGETHER

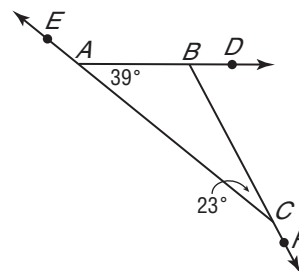
Find the measure of each angle without using a protractor.

6. $\angle DBC$

7. $\angle ABC$

8. $\angle ACF$

9. $\angle EAB$



4-3

Congruent Triangles

Complete each congruence statement if $\triangle TSR \cong \triangle WVU$.

10. $\angle R \cong$

11. $\cong W$

12. $\angle S \cong$

13. $\overline{RT} \cong$

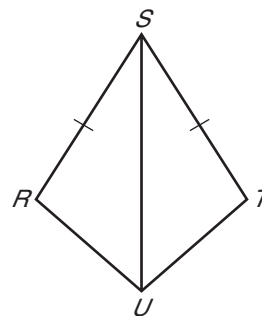
14. $\cong \overline{VU}$

15. $\cong \overline{WV}$

4-4

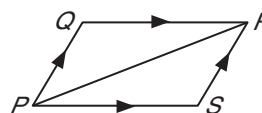
Proving Congruence – SSS, SAS

16. In quadrilateral $RSTU$, $\overline{RS} \cong \overline{TS}$ and \overline{SU} bisects $\angle RST$. Name the postulate that could be used to prove $\triangle RSU \cong \triangle TSU$.



17. In quadrilateral $PQRS$, $\overline{QR} \parallel \overline{SP}$ and $\overline{PQ} \parallel \overline{RS}$.

Name the postulate that could be used to prove $\triangle PQR \cong \triangle RSP$.

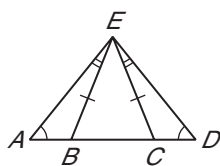


4-5

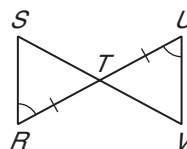
Proving Congruence – ASA, AAS

Determine whether you have enough information to prove that the two triangles in each figure are congruent. If so, write a congruence statement and name the congruence postulate or theorem that you would use. If not, write *not possible*.

18.



19. T is the midpoint of \overline{RU} .



4-6

Isosceles Triangle

Refer to the figure.

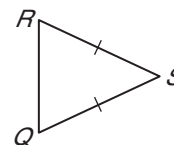
20. What kind of triangle is $\triangle QRS$?

21. Name the legs of $\triangle QRS$.

22. Name the base of $\triangle QRS$.

23. Name the vertex angle of $\triangle QRS$.

24. Name the base angles of $\triangle QRS$.



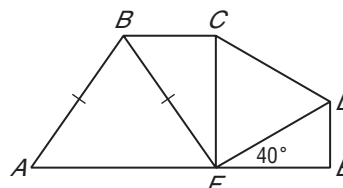
$\triangle ABF$ is equilateral, and $\overline{AE} \perp \overline{CF}$.
Find each measure.

25. $m\angle CFD$

26. $m\angle BFC$

27. $m\angle ABF$

28. $m\angle A$

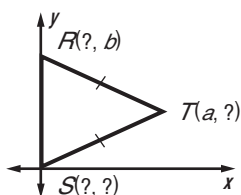


4-7

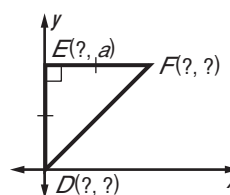
Triangles and Coordinate Proof

Find the missing coordinates of each triangle.

29.



30.



CHAPTER
4
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 4.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.

- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
- You may want to take the Chapter 4 Practice Test on page 261 of your textbook as a final check.

I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should complete the Chapter 4 Study Guide and Review on pages 256–260 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 4 Practice Test on page 261 of your textbook.

I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 4 Foldable.
- Then complete the Chapter 4 Study Guide and Review on pages 256–260 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 4 Practice Test on page 261 of your textbook.

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Student Signature	Parent/Guardian Signature
<input type="text"/>	
Teacher Signature	

CHAPTER
5

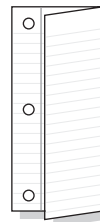
Relationships in Triangles



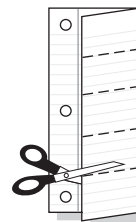
Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with one sheet of notebook paper.

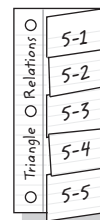
STEP 1 **Fold** lengthwise to the holes.



STEP 2 **Cut** five tabs.



STEP 3 **Label** the edge. Then label the tabs using lesson numbers.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: When you take notes, write concise definitions in your own words. Add examples that illustrate the concepts.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 5. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
altitude			
centroid			
circumcenter [SUHR-kuhm-SEN-tuhr]			
concurrent lines			
incenter			
indirect proof			

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
indirect reasoning			
median			
orthocenter [OHR-thoh-CEN-tuhr]			
perpendicular bisector			
point of concurrency			
proof by contradiction			

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

MAIN IDEAS

- Identify and use perpendicular bisectors and angle bisectors in triangles.
- Identify and use medians and altitudes in triangles.



TEKS G.7

The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(B)** Use slopes and equations of lines to investigate geometric relationships, including parallel lines, perpendicular lines, and special segments of triangles and other polygons. **TEKS G.9** The student analyzes properties and describes relationships in geometric figures. **(B)** Formulate and test conjectures about the properties and attributes of polygons and their component parts based on explorations and concrete models.

WRITE IT

State the Angle Sum Theorem. (Lesson 4-2)

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 116–117)

A **perpendicular bisector** of a side of a triangle is a line, segment, or ray that passes through the midpoint of the side and is to that side.

When three or more lines intersect at a common point, the lines are called **concurrent lines**, and their point of is called the **point of concurrency**. The point of concurrency of the bisectors of a triangle is called the **circumcenter**.

Theorem 5.1

Any point on the perpendicular bisector of a segment is equidistant from the endpoints of the segment.

Theorem 5.2

Any point equidistant from the endpoints of a segment lies on the perpendicular bisector of the segment.

Theorem 5.3 Circumcenter Theorem The circumcenter of a triangle is equidistant from the vertices of the triangle.

EXAMPLE Use Angle Bisectors

1 **Given:** $m\angle F = 80$ and $m\angle E = 30$
 \overline{DG} bisects $\angle EDF$

Prove: $m\angle DGE = 115$

Proof:

Statements

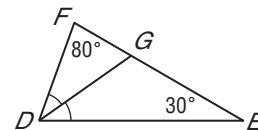
1. $m\angle F = 80$, $m\angle E = 30$,
and \overline{DG} bisects $\angle EDF$.

2. $m\angle EDF + m\angle E +$
 $m\angle F = 180$

Reasons

1. Given

2.



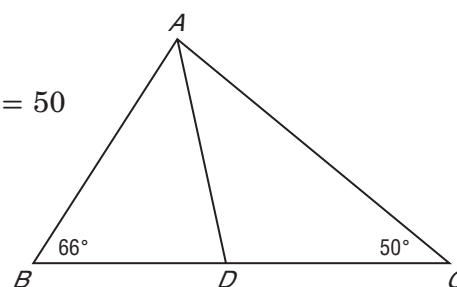
- 3.
- 4. $m\angle EDF = 180 - 110 = 70$
- 5. $m\angle GDE = 35$
- 6. $m\angle GDE + m\angle E + m\angle DGE = 180$
- 7. $35 + 30 + m\angle DGE = 180$
- 8.

- 3. Substitution
- 4. Subtraction Property
- 5. Definition of angle bisector
- 6. Angle Sum Theorem
- 7. Substitution
- 8. Subtraction Property

Check Your Progress

Given: $m\angle B = 66$ and $m\angle C = 50$
 \overline{AD} bisects $\angle BAC$.

Prove: $m\angle ADC = 98$



Proof:

Statements

Reasons

1. $m\angle B = 66$, $m\angle C = 50$,
 and \overline{AD} bisects $\angle BAC$.

1. Given

2.

2.

3.

3.

4.

4.

5.

5.

6.

6.

7.

7.

8.

8.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 116–117)

The angle bisectors of a triangle are concurrent, and their point of concurrency is called the **incenter** of a triangle.

A **median** is a segment whose endpoints are a vertex of a triangle and the of the side opposite the . The point of concurrency for the medians of a triangle is called a **centroid**.

Theorem 5.4

Any point on the angle bisector is equidistant from the sides of the angle.

Theorem 5.5

Any point equidistant from the sides of an angle lies on the angle bisector.

Theorem 5.6 Incenter Theorem

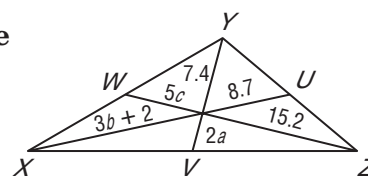
The incenter of a triangle is equidistant from each side of the triangle.

Theorem 5.7 Centroid Theorem

The centroid of a triangle is located two-thirds of the distance from a vertex to the midpoint of the side opposite the vertex on a median.

EXAMPLE Segment Measures

- 2 ALGEBRA** Points U , V , and W are midpoints of \overline{YZ} , \overline{ZX} , and \overline{XY} , respectively. Find a , b , and c .



Find a .

$$YV = 2a + 7.4$$

$$\text{[]} = \frac{2}{3}YV$$

$$7.4 = \frac{2}{3}(2a + 7.4)$$

$$\text{[]} = 4a + \text{[]}$$

$$\text{[]} = a$$

Segment Addition Postulate

Centroid Theorem

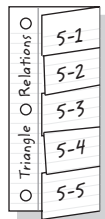
Substitution

Multiply each side by 3 and simplify.

Subtract 14.8 from each side and divide by 4.

FOLDABLES™**ORGANIZE IT**

Under the tab for Lesson 5-1, draw separate pictures that show the centroid, circumcenter, incenter, and orthocenter. Write a description for each.



Find b .

$$XU = 3b + 2 + 8.7$$

Segment Addition Postulate

$$3b + 2 = \frac{2}{3}XU$$

$$3b + 2 = \frac{2}{3}(3b + 2 + 8.7)$$

Substitution

$$\text{[]} = \text{[]}$$

Multiply each side by 3 and simplify.

$$b = \text{[]}$$

Solve for b .

Find c .

$$WZ = \text{[]} + \text{[]}$$

Segment Addition Postulate

$$15.2 = \frac{2}{3}WZ$$

Centroid Theorem

$$15.2 = \frac{2}{3}(5c + 15.2)$$

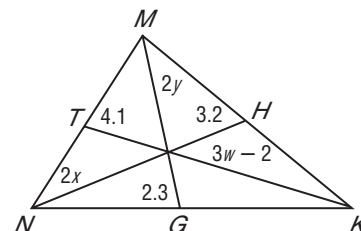
Substitution

$$\text{[]} = c$$

Simplify and solve for c .

Check Your Progress

Points T , H , and G are the midpoints of \overline{NM} , \overline{MK} , and \overline{NK} , respectively. Find w , x , and y .



BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 116–117)

An **altitude** of a triangle is a segment from a

to the line containing the opposite side

and to the line containing that side.

The intersection point of the of a triangle is called the **orthocenter**.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

5-2

Inequalities and Triangles



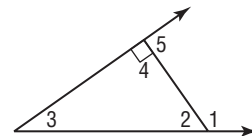
TEKS G.9 The student analyzes properties and describes relationships in geometric figures. **(B)** Formulate and test conjectures about the properties and attributes of polygons and their component parts based on explorations and concrete models.

EXAMPLE Compare Angle Measures

MAIN IDEAS

- Recognize and apply properties of inequalities to the measures of angles of a triangle.
- Recognize and apply properties of inequalities to the relationships between angles and sides of a triangle.

1 Determine which angle has the greatest measure.



Compare $m\angle 3$ to $m\angle 1$.

$$m\angle 1 = \boxed{}$$

Exterior Angle Theorem

$$m\angle 1 \boxed{} m\angle 3$$

Definition of Inequality

Compare $m\angle 4$ to $m\angle 1$.

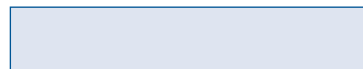
$$m\angle 1 = \boxed{}$$

Exterior Angle Theorem

$$m\angle 1 \boxed{} m\angle 4$$

Definition of Inequality

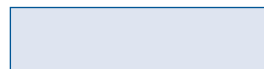
$$\angle 4 \cong \angle 5$$



$$m\angle 4 = m\angle 5$$

Definition of $\cong \angle s$

$$m\angle 1 > m\angle 5$$



Compare $\boxed{}$ to $\boxed{}$.

By the Exterior Angle Theorem, $m\angle 5 = m\angle 2 + m\angle 3$.

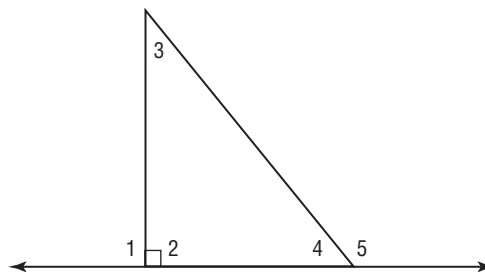
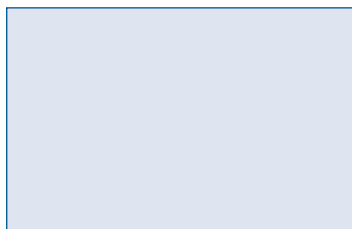
By the definition of inequality, $m\angle 5 \boxed{} m\angle 2$.

Since we know that $m\angle 1 > m\angle 5$, by the Transitive Property,

$m\angle 1 \boxed{} m\angle 2$. Therefore, $\boxed{}$ has the greatest measure.

Check Your Progress

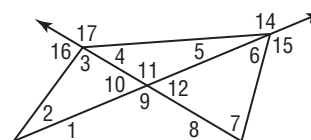
Determine which angle has the greatest measure.



Theorem 5.8 Exterior Angle Inequality Theorem
 If an angle is an exterior angle of a triangle, then its measure is greater than the measure of either of its corresponding remote interior angles.

EXAMPLE Exterior Angles

- 2 Use the Exterior Angle Inequality Theorem to list all of the angles that satisfy the stated condition.



a. measures less than $m\angle 14$

By the Exterior Angle Inequality Theorem, $m\angle 14 > m\angle 4$, $m\angle 14 > m\angle 11$, $m\angle 14 > m\angle 2$, and $m\angle 14 >$

+ .

Since $\angle 11$ and $\angle 9$ are angles, they have equal measures, so $m\angle 14 > m\angle 9 > m\angle 6$ and $m\angle 9 > m\angle 7$, so $m\angle 14 > m\angle 6$ and $m\angle 14 > m\angle 7$.

Thus, the measures of are all less than $m\angle 14$.

b. measures greater than $m\angle 5$

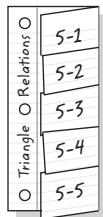
By the Exterior Angle Inequality Theorem, $m\angle 5 < m\angle 10$, $m\angle 5 < m\angle 16$, $m\angle 5 < m\angle 12$, $m\angle 5 < m\angle 15$, and $m\angle 5 < m\angle 17$.

Thus, the measures of are each greater than $m\angle 5$.

FOLDABLES™

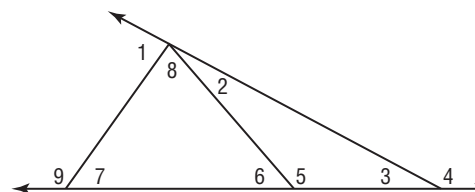
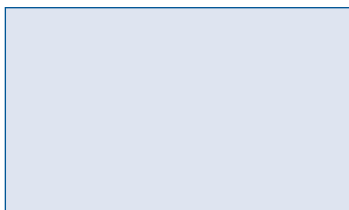
ORGANIZE IT

Under the tab for Lesson 5-2, summarize the proof of Theorem 5.9 using your own words in paragraph form.



Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

Check Your Progress Use the Exterior Angle Inequality Theorem to list all angles whose measures are greater than $m\angle 8$.

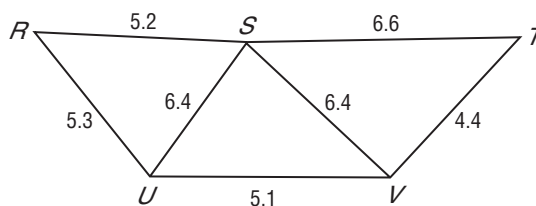


Theorem 5.9

If one side of a triangle is longer than another side, then the angle opposite the longer side has a greater measure than the angle opposite the shorter side.

EXAMPLE Side-Angle Relationships

- 3 Determine the relationship between the measures of the given angles.



- a. $\angle RSU$ and $\angle SUR$

The side opposite $\angle RSU$ is than the side opposite $\angle SUR$, so $m\angle RSU >$.

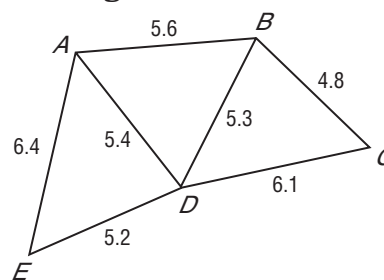
- b. $\angle TSV$ and $\angle STV$

The side opposite $\angle TSV$ is shorter than the side opposite , so $m\angle TSV$ $m\angle STV$.

Check Your Progress Determine the relationship between the measures of the given angles.

- a. $\angle ABD$, $\angle DAB$

- b. $\angle AED$, $\angle EAD$

**REMEMBER IT**

The longer and shorter sides must be opposite the larger and smaller angles respectively, not adjacent to them.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

Theorem 5.10

If one angle of a triangle has a greater measure than another angle, then the side opposite the greater angle is longer than the side opposite the lesser angle.

5-3

Indirect Proof



TEKS G.1 The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system. **(A)** Develop an awareness of the structure of a mathematical system, connecting definitions, postulates, logical reasoning, and theorems.

MAIN IDEAS

- Use indirect proof with algebra.
- Use indirect proof with geometry.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 116–117)

When using indirect reasoning, you assume that the is false and then show that this assumption leads to a contradiction of the , or some other accepted fact, such as a definition, postulate, theorem, or corollary. A proof of this type is called an **indirect proof** or **proof by contradiction**.

EXAMPLE Stating Conclusions

KEY CONCEPT

Steps for Indirect Proof:

- (1) Assume that the conclusion is false.
- (2) Show that this assumption leads to a contradiction of the hypothesis or of some other fact.
- (3) Point out that the original conclusion must be true, since this is the only way to avoid the contradiction.

1 State the assumption you would make to start an indirect proof of each statement.

a. \overline{EF} is not a perpendicular bisector.

b. $3x = 4y + 1$

c. If B is the midpoint of \overline{LH} and $\overline{LH} = 26$, then \overline{BH} is congruent to \overline{LB} .

Check Your Progress State the assumption you would make to start an indirect proof of each statement.

a. \overline{AB} is not an altitude.

b. $a = \frac{1}{2}b - 4$

EXAMPLE Algebraic Proof

2 Write an indirect proof.

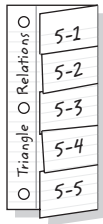
Given: $\frac{1}{2y + 4} = 20$

Prove: $y \neq -2$

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Under the tab for Lesson 5-3, list the steps for writing an indirect proof. Then, give an example of an indirect proof.



Indirect Proof:

STEP 1 Assume that .

STEP 2 Substitute -2 for y in the equation $\frac{1}{2y + 4} = 20$.

$$\frac{1}{2y + 4} = 20$$

$$\text{} = 20 \quad \text{Substitution}$$

$$\frac{1}{-4 + 4} = 20 \quad \text{Multiply.}$$

$$\frac{1}{0} = 20 \quad \text{Add.}$$

This is a contradiction because the

cannot be 0.

STEP 3 The assumption leads to a contradiction. Therefore, the assumption that $y = -2$ must be , which means that $y \neq -2$ must be .

Check Your Progress Write an indirect proof.

Given: $\frac{1}{2a + 6} \leq 12$

Prove: $a \neq -3$

Indirect Proof:

STEP 1

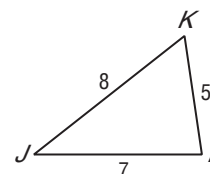
STEP 2

STEP 3

EXAMPLE Geometry Proof**3** Write an indirect proof.

Given: $\triangle JKL$ with side lengths 5, 7, and 8 as shown.

Prove: $m\angle K < m\angle L$



Indirect Proof:

STEP 1 Assume that .

STEP 2 By angle-side relationships, $JL \geq JK$.

By substitution, .

This inequality is a false statement.

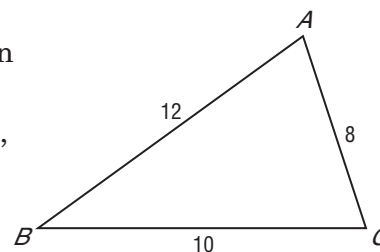
STEP 3 This contradicts the given side lengths, so the assumption must be false. Therefore,

Check Your Progress Write an indirect proof.

Given: $\triangle ABC$ with side lengths 8, 10, and 12 as shown.

Prove: $m\angle C > m\angle A$

Indirect Proof:



STEP 1

STEP 2

STEP 3

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

5-4

The Triangle Inequality

MAIN IDEAS

- Apply the Triangle Inequality Theorem.
- Determine the shortest distance between a point and a line.



TEKS G.7

The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(A) Use one- and two-dimensional coordinate systems to represent points, lines, rays, line segments, and figures.** **G.9** The student analyzes properties and describes relationships in geometric figures. **(B) Formulate and test conjectures about the properties and attributes of polygons and their component parts based on explorations and concrete models. Also addresses TEKS G.1(B).**

Theorem 5.11 Triangle Inequality Theorem

The sum of the lengths of any two sides of a triangle is greater than the length of the third side.

EXAMPLE Identify Sides of a Triangle

1 Determine whether the given measures can be lengths of the sides of a triangle.

a. $6\frac{1}{2}$, $6\frac{1}{2}$, and $14\frac{1}{2}$

Because the of two measures is not greater than the length of the side, the sides cannot form a triangle.

$$6\frac{1}{2} + 6\frac{1}{2} \not> 14\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{[]} \not> \text{[]}$$

b. 6.8, 7.2, and 5.1

Check each inequality.

$$6.8 + 7.2 \stackrel{?}{>} 5.1$$

$$\text{[]} > 5.1$$

$$6.8 + 5.1 \stackrel{?}{>} 7.2$$

$$\text{[]} > 7.2$$

$$5.1 + 7.2 \stackrel{?}{>} 6.8$$

$$\text{[]} > 6.8$$

All of the inequalities are , so 6.8, 7.2, and 5.1 can be the lengths of the sides of a triangle.

Check Your Progress Determine whether the given measures can be lengths of the sides of a triangle.

a. 6, 9, 16

b. 14, 16, 27

EXAMPLE Determine Possible Side Length

2 TEST EXAMPLE In $\triangle PQR$, $PQ = 7.2$ and $QR = 5.2$. Which measure cannot be PR ?

- A 7 B 9 C 11 D 13

Read the Test Item

Let $PR = n$. Solve each inequality to determine the range of values for PR .

Solve the Test Item

$$PQ + QR > PR$$

$$7.2 + \boxed{} > n$$

$$\boxed{} > n \text{ or } n < \boxed{}$$

$$PQ + PR > QR$$

$$7.2 + \boxed{} > 5.2$$

$$n > \boxed{}$$

$$PR + QR > PQ$$

$$n + \boxed{} > 7.2$$

$$n > \boxed{}$$

The range of values that fits all three inequalities is

$$\boxed{} < n < \boxed{}. \text{ The answer is } \boxed{}.$$

Check Your Progress In $\triangle XYZ$, $XY = 6$ and $YZ = 9$. Find the range of possible values for XZ .

Theorem 5.12

The perpendicular segment from a point to a line is the shortest segment from the point to the line.

Corollary 5.1

The perpendicular segment from a point to a plane is the shortest segment from the point to the plane.

FOLDABLES™**ORGANIZE IT**

Under the tab for Lesson 5-4, write the Triangle Inequality Theorem in your own words. Draw and label a triangle to show why the theorem makes sense.

**HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT**

Page(s):

Exercises:

5-5

Inequalities Involving Two Triangles



TEKS G.9 The student analyzes properties and describes relationships in geometric figures. **(B)** Formulate and test conjectures about the properties and attributes of polygons and their component parts based on explorations and concrete models.

MAIN IDEAS

- Apply the SAS Inequality.
- Apply the SSS Inequality.

Theorem 5.13 SAS Inequality/Hinge Theorem

If two sides of a triangle are congruent to two sides of another triangle and the included angle in one triangle has a greater measure than the included angle in the other, then the third side of the first triangle is longer than the third side of the second triangle.

EXAMPLE Use SAS Inequality in a Proof

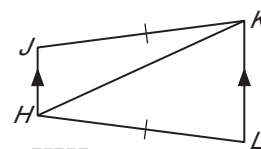
1 Write a two-column proof.

Given: $\overline{KL} \parallel \overline{JH}$, $JK = HL$

$$m\angle JKH + m\angle HKL < m\angle JHK + m\angle KHL$$

Prove: $JH < KL$

Proof:



Statements	Reasons
1. $m\angle JKH + m\angle HKL < m\angle JHK + m\angle KHL$	1. Given
2. $m\angle HKL = m\angle JHK$	2. <input type="text"/>
3. $m\angle JKH + m\angle JHK < m\angle JHK + m\angle KHL$	3. Substitution
4. $m\angle JKH < m\angle KHL$	4. Subtraction Property
5. <input type="text"/>	5. Given
6. $HK = HK$	6. Reflexive Property
7. <input type="text"/>	7. <input type="text"/>

WRITE IT

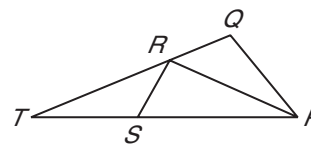
Explain why the SAS Inequality Theorem is also called the Hinge Theorem.

Theorem 5.14 SSS Inequality

If two sides of a triangle are congruent to two sides of another triangle and the third side in one triangle is longer than the third side in the other, then the angle between the pair of congruent sides in the first triangle is greater than the corresponding angle in the second triangle.

EXAMPLE Prove Triangle Relationships

- 2** Given: $ST = PQ$
 $SR = QR$
 $ST = \frac{2}{3}SP$



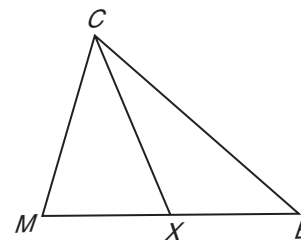
Prove: $m\angle SRP > m\angle PRQ$

Proof:

Statements	Reasons
1. $SR = QR$	1. Given
2. $PR = PR$	2. <input type="text"/>
3. $ST = PQ$	3. Given
4. $ST = \frac{2}{3}SP$; $SP > ST$	4. Given
5. $SP > PQ$	5. Substitution
6. <input type="text"/>	6. <input type="text"/>

Check Your Progress

- Given:** X is the midpoint of \overline{MB} .
 $\triangle MCX$ is isosceles.
 $CB > CM$



Prove: $m\angle CXB > m\angle CMX$

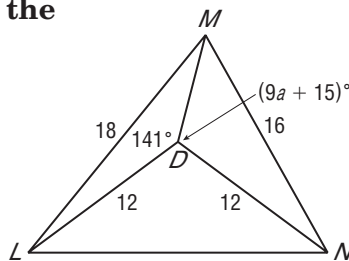
Proof:

Statements	Reasons
1. X is the midpoint of \overline{MB} .	1. Given
2. <input type="text"/>	2. <input type="text"/>
3. <input type="text"/>	3. <input type="text"/>
4. <input type="text"/>	4. <input type="text"/>
5. <input type="text"/>	5. <input type="text"/>
6. <input type="text"/>	6. <input type="text"/>
7. <input type="text"/>	7. <input type="text"/>

EXAMPLE Relationships Between Two Triangles

3 Write an inequality using the information in the figure.

a. Compare $m\angle LDM$ and $m\angle MDN$.



In $\triangle MDL$ and $\triangle MDN$,
 $\overline{LD} \cong \overline{ND}$, $\overline{MD} \cong \overline{MD}$,
 and $ML > MN$.

The allows us to conclude that

$>$.

b. Find the range of values containing a .

By the SSS Inequality, $m\angle LDM > m\angle MDN$ or
 $m\angle MDN < m\angle LDM$.

$m\angle MDN < m\angle LDM$

$9a + 15 < 141$

Substitution

$<$

Subtract 15 from each side and divide each side by 9.

Also, recall that the measure of any angle is always greater than 0.

$9a + 15 > 0$

$9a > -15$

Subtract 15 from each side.

$>$ or $-\frac{5}{3}$

Divide each side by 9.

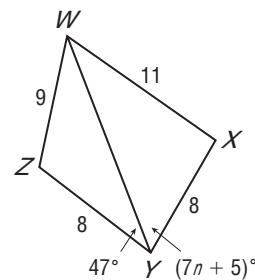
The two inequalities can be written as the compound

inequality .

Check Your Progress Write an

inequality using the information in the figure.

a. Compare $m\angle WYX$ and $m\angle ZYW$.

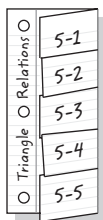


b. Find the range of values containing n .

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Under the tab for Lesson 5-5, draw two sets of two triangles each with two pairs of congruent sides. Measure and mark the sides and angles to illustrate the SAS Inequality Theorem and the SSS Inequality Theorem.




HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

STUDY GUIDE

	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 5 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 5, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (pages 116–117) to help you solve the puzzle.

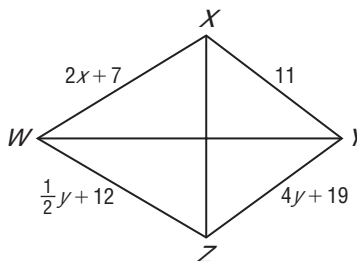
5-1

Bisectors, Medians, and Altitudes

Fill in the correct word or phrase to complete each sentence.

- A(n) of a triangle is a segment drawn from a vertex of the triangle perpendicular to the line containing the opposite side.
- The point of concurrency of the three perpendicular bisectors of a triangle is called the .
- Any point in the interior of an angle that is equidistant from the sides of that angle lies on the .
- The vertices of $\triangle PQR$ are $P(0, 0)$, $Q(2, 6)$, and $R(6, 4)$. Find the coordinates of the orthocenter of $\triangle PQR$.

- If \overline{XZ} is the perpendicular bisector of \overline{WY} and \overline{WY} is the perpendicular bisector of \overline{XZ} , find x and y .



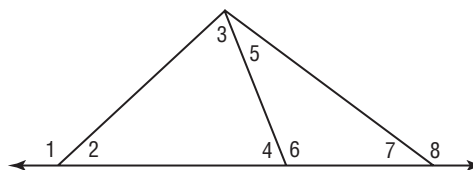
5-2

Inequalities and Triangles

Determine which angle has the greatest measure.

6. $\angle 1, \angle 3, \angle 4$

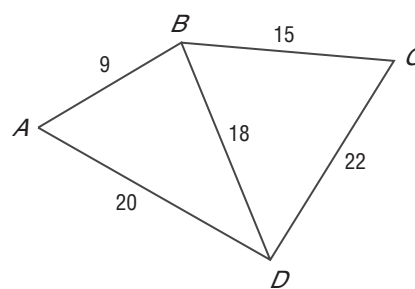
7. $\angle 5, \angle 6, \angle 8$



Determine the relationship between the measures of the given angles.

8. $m\angle ABD, m\angle BDA$

9. $m\angle DBC, m\angle BCD$



5-3

Indirect Proof

Write the assumption you would make to start an indirect proof of each statement.

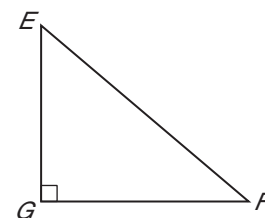
10. If $3x - 8 = 10$, then $x = 6$.

11. If $m\angle 1 = 100$ and $m\angle 2 = 80$, then $\angle 1$ and $\angle 2$ are supplementary.

Write the assumption you would make to start an indirect proof.

12. Given: $5x + 4 < 14$
 Prove: $x < 2$

13. Given: $\triangle EFG$ is a right triangle.
 $\angle G$ is a right angle.
 Prove: $m\angle E < 90$



5-4

The Triangle Inequality

Determine whether the given measures can be the lengths of a triangle. Write *yes* or *no*.

14. 5, 6, 7

15. 6, 8, 10

16. 10, 10, 21

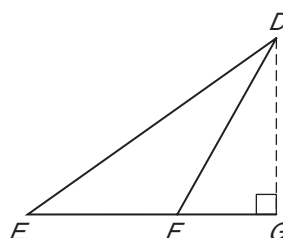
17. 12, 12, 12

Refer to the figure. Determine whether each statement is *true* or *false*.

18. $DE > EF + FD$

19. $EG = EF + FG$

20. The shortest distance from D to \overleftrightarrow{EG} is DF .



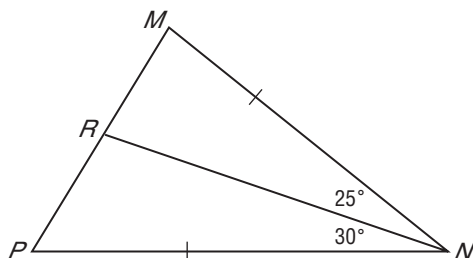
21. The shortest distance from D to \overleftrightarrow{EG} is DG .

5-5

Inequalities Involving Two Triangles

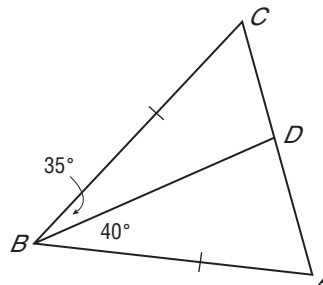
Write an inequality relating the given pair of segment measures.

22.



MR RP

23.



AD CD

CHAPTER
5
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 5.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.

- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
- You may want to take the Chapter 5 Practice Test on page 313 of your textbook as a final check.

I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should complete the Chapter 5 Study Guide and Review on pages 310–312 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 5 Practice Test on page 313.

I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 5 Foldable.
- Then complete the Chapter 5 Study Guide and Review on pages 310–312 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 5 Practice Test on page 313.

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Student Signature	Parent/Guardian Signature
<input type="text"/>	
Teacher Signature	

CHAPTER
6

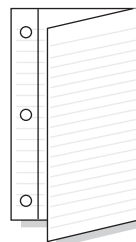
Quadrilaterals



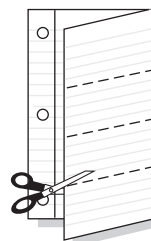
Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with a sheet of notebook paper.

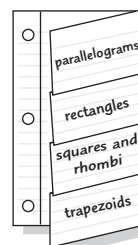
STEP 1 **Fold** lengthwise to the left margin.



STEP 2 **Cut** four tabs.



STEP 3 **Label** the tabs using the lesson concepts.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: When taking notes, always write clear and concise notes so they can be easily read when studying for a quiz or exam.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 6. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
diagonal			
isosceles trapezoid			
kite			
median			
parallelogram			
rectangle			
rhombus			
square			
trapezoid			

6-1

Angles of Polygons

MAIN IDEAS

- Find the sum of the measures of the interior angles of a polygon.
- Find the sum of the measures of the exterior angles of a polygon.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 138)

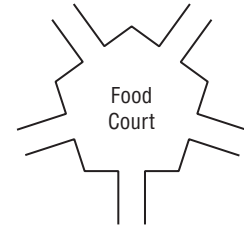
The **diagonals** of a polygon are segments that connect any two nonconsecutive .

Theorem 6.1 Interior Angle Sum Theorem

If a convex polygon has n sides and S is the sum of the measures of its interior angles, then $S = 180(n - 2)$.

EXAMPLE Interior Angles of Regular Polygons

- 1 ARCHITECTURE** A mall is designed so that five walkways meet at a food court that is in the shape of a regular pentagon. Find the sum of measures of the interior angles of the pentagon.



A pentagon is a convex polygon. Use the Angle Sum Theorem.

$$S = 180(n - 2)$$

Interior Angle Sum Theorem

$$= 180(\text{ } - 2)$$

$$n = \text{ }$$

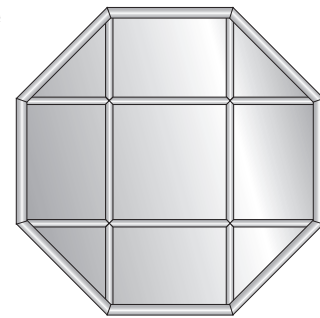
$$= 180(\text{ }) \text{ or } \text{ }$$

Simplify.

The sum of the measures of the angles is .

Check Your Progress

A decorative window is designed to have the shape of a regular octagon. Find the sum of the measures of the interior angles of the octagon.



TEKS G.2

The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B) Make conjectures about angles,** lines, **polygons,** circles, and three-dimensional figures **and determine the validity of the conjectures,** choosing from a variety of approaches such as coordinate, transformational, or axiomatic. **G.5** The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(B) Use numeric** and geometric **patterns to make generalizations about** geometric properties, including properties of polygons, ratios in similar figures and solids, and **angle relationships in polygons** and circles. *Also addresses TEKS G.3(B), G.5(A), and G.9(B).*

EXAMPLE Sides of a Polygon

- 2** The measure of an interior angle of a regular polygon is 135. Find the number of sides in the polygon.

Use the Interior Angle Sum Theorem.

$$S = 180(n - 2) \quad \text{Interior Angle Sum Theorem}$$

$$(135)n = 180(n - 2) \quad S = 135n$$

$$\boxed{} = 180n - \boxed{} \quad \text{Distributive Property}$$

$$0 = 45n - 360 \quad \text{Subtract.}$$

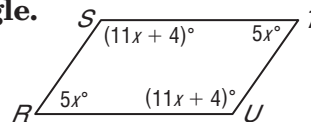
$$\boxed{} = \boxed{} \quad \text{Add.}$$

$$\boxed{} = n \quad \text{The polygon has } \boxed{} \text{ sides.}$$

EXAMPLE Interior Angles

- 3** Find the measure of each interior angle.

Since $n = 4$, the sum of the measures of the interior angles is $180(4 - 2)$ or 360. Write an equation to express the sum of the measures of the interior angles of the polygon.



$$360 = m\angle R + m\angle S + m\angle T + m\angle U$$

$$360 = \boxed{} + \boxed{} + \boxed{} +$$

$$\boxed{}$$

$$360 = \boxed{}$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Use the value of x to find the measure of each angle.

$$m\angle R = \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle S = \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle T = \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle U = \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

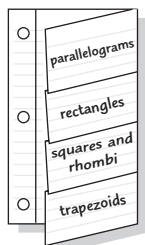
WRITE IT

Can you use the method in Example 2 if the polygon is not regular? Explain why or why not.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Sketch a quadrilateral with two pairs of parallel sides. Write the sum of the angle measures below the figure. Include the sketch under the parallelograms tab of your Foldable.



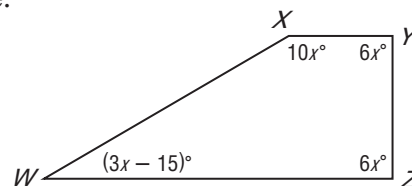
REVIEW IT

What is an exterior angle? (Lesson 4-2)

Check Your Progress

- a. The measure of an interior angle of a regular polygon is 144. Find the number of sides in the polygon.

- b. Refer to the figure shown. Find the measure of each interior angle.



Theorem 6.2 Exterior Angle Sum Theorem

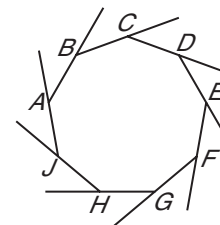
If a polygon is convex, then the sum of the measures of the exterior angles, one at each vertex, is 360.

EXAMPLE Exterior Angles

- 4 Find the measures of an exterior angle and an interior angle of convex regular nonagon $ABCDEFGHIJ$.

At each vertex, extend a side to form one exterior angle. The sum of the measures of the exterior angles is 360.

A convex regular nonagon has 9 congruent exterior angles.



$$9n = 360$$

$$n = \boxed{}$$

Divide each side by 9.

Since each exterior angle and its corresponding interior angle form a linear pair, the measure of the interior angle is

$$180 - \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}.$$

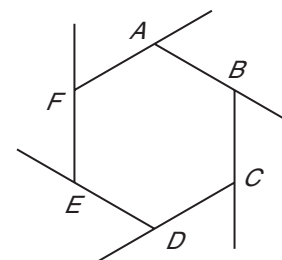
HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

Check Your Progress

Find the measures of an exterior angle and an interior angle of convex regular hexagon $ABCDEF$.



6-2

Parallelograms



TEKS G.2 The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B) Make conjectures about angles, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as coordinate, transformational, or axiomatic. Also addresses TEKS G.3(B), G.7(A), G.7(B), G.7(C), and G.9(B).**

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 138)

MAIN IDEAS

- Recognize and apply properties of the sides and angles of parallelograms.
- Recognize and apply properties of the diagonals of parallelograms.

A quadrilateral with opposite sides is called a **parallelogram**.

Theorem 6.3

Opposite sides of a parallelogram are congruent.

Theorem 6.4

Opposite angles in a parallelogram are congruent.

Theorem 6.5

Consecutive angles in a parallelogram are supplementary.

Theorem 6.6

If a parallelogram has one right angle, it has four right angles.

EXAMPLE Properties of Parallelograms

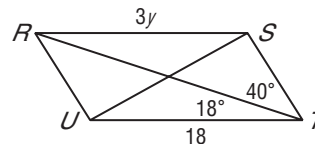
KEY CONCEPT

Parallelogram A parallelogram is a quadrilateral with both pairs of opposite sides parallel.

FOLDABLES™

Write the properties of parallelograms under the parallelograms tab.

- 1 **Quadrilateral $RSTU$ is a parallelogram. Find $m\angle URT$, $m\angle RST$, and y .**



First, find $m\angle URT$.

$$\angle URT \cong \angle STR$$

You know that if parallel lines are cut by a transversal, alternate interior \angle s are congruent.

$$m\angle URT = m\angle STR$$

Congruent angles

$$m\angle URT = \boxed{}$$

Substitution

Now, find $m\angle RST$.

$$m\angle STU = \boxed{} + \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

Angle Addition Postulate

$$m\angle RST + m\angle STU = \boxed{}$$

Consecutive \angle s in \square are supplementary.

$$m\angle RST + 58 = \boxed{}$$

Substitution

$$m\angle RST = \boxed{}$$

Subtract.

$$\overline{RS} \cong \boxed{}$$

Opposite sides of \square are \cong .

WRITE IT

Write what it means for diagonals to bisect each other.

$$RS = TU$$

Congruent segments

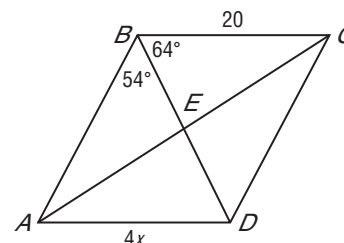
$$3y = \boxed{}, \text{ so } y = \boxed{}$$

Substitution; Divide.

$$m\angle URT = \boxed{}, m\angle RST = \boxed{}, y = \boxed{}$$

Check Your Progress

$ABCD$ is a parallelogram. Find $m\angle BDC$, $m\angle BCD$, and x .



Theorem 6.7

The diagonals of a parallelogram bisect each other.

Theorem 6.8

The diagonal of a parallelogram separates the parallelogram into two congruent triangles.

EXAMPLE Diagonals of a Parallelogram

2 TEST EXAMPLE What are the coordinates of the intersection of the diagonals of parallelogram $MNPR$, with vertices $M(-3, 0)$, $N(-1, 3)$, $P(5, 4)$, and $R(3, 1)$?

A $(2, 4)$ B $\left(\frac{9}{2}, \frac{5}{2}\right)$ C $(1, 2)$ D $\left(-2, \frac{3}{2}\right)$

Read the Test Item Since the diagonals of a parallelogram bisect each other, the intersection point is the midpoint of \overline{MP} and \overline{NR} .

Solve the Test Item Find the midpoint of \overline{MP} .

$$\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{\boxed{}}{2}, \frac{\boxed{}}{2}\right) = \boxed{}$$

The answer is $\boxed{}$.

Check Your Progress

What are the coordinates of the intersection of the diagonals of parallelogram $LMNO$, with vertices $L(0, -3)$, $M(-2, 1)$, $N(1, 5)$, $O(3, 1)$?

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

6-3

Tests for Parallelograms

MAIN IDEAS

- Recognize the conditions that ensure a quadrilateral is a parallelogram.
- Prove that a set of points forms a parallelogram in the coordinate plane.



TEKS G.2 The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B) Make conjectures about angles, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as coordinate, transformational, or axiomatic.** **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(B) Construct and justify statements about geometric figures and their properties. Also addresses TEKS G.3(C), G.7(A), G.7(B), G.7(C), and G.9(B).**

Theorem 6.9 If both pairs of opposite sides of a quadrilateral are congruent, then the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

Theorem 6.10 If both pairs of opposite angles of a quadrilateral are congruent, then the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

Theorem 6.11 If the diagonals of a quadrilateral bisect each other, then the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

Theorem 6.12 If one pair of opposite sides of a quadrilateral is both parallel and congruent, then the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

EXAMPLE Properties of Parallelograms

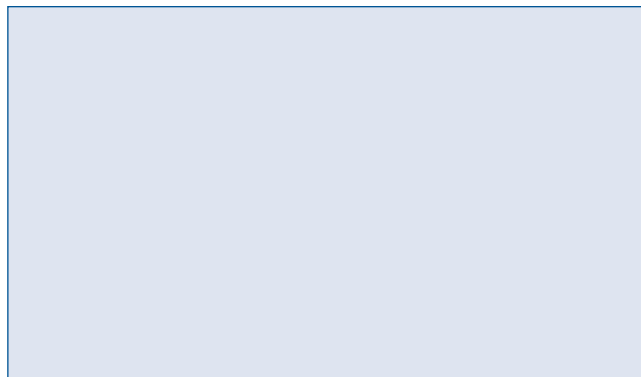
- 1** Some of the shapes in this Bavarian crest appear to be parallelograms. Describe the information needed to determine whether the shapes are parallelograms.



If both pairs of opposite sides are the same length or if one pair of opposite sides is , the quadrilateral is a parallelogram. If both pairs of opposite angles are or if the bisect each other, the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

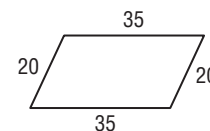
Check Your Progress

The shapes in the vest pictured here appear to be parallelograms. Describe the information needed to determine whether the shapes are parallelograms.



EXAMPLE Properties of Parallelograms

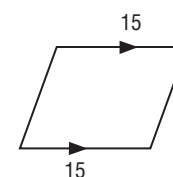
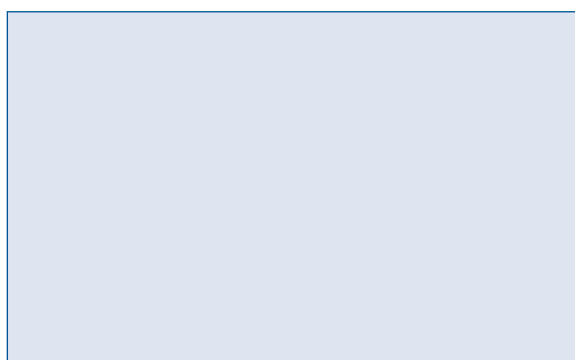
2 Determine whether the quadrilateral is a parallelogram. Justify your answer.



Each pair of opposite sides have the same measure. Therefore, they are .

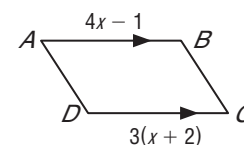
If both pairs of opposite sides of a quadrilateral are , the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.

Check Your Progress Determine whether the quadrilateral is a parallelogram. Justify your answer.



EXAMPLE Find Measures

3 Find x so that the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.



Opposite sides of a parallelogram are congruent.

$$\overline{AB} \cong \overline{DC}$$

$$AB = DC$$

Opposite sides of a \square are \cong .
Definition of \cong segments.

$$\text{[]} = \text{[]}$$

Substitution

$$\text{[]} = \text{[]}$$

Distributive Property

$$\text{[]} = \text{[]}$$

Subtract $3x$ from each side.

$$x = \text{[]}$$

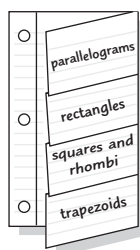
Add 1 to each side.

When x is , $ABCD$ is a parallelogram.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

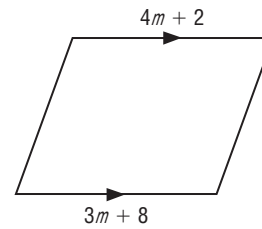
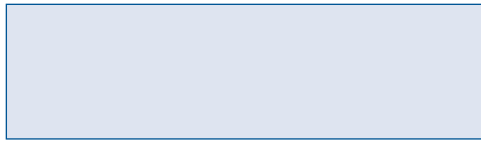
Record the tests for parallelograms under the parallelograms tab.



REVIEW IT

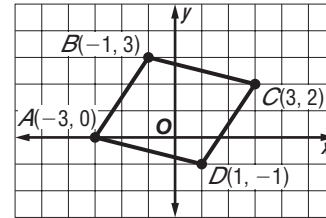
What does it mean for two segments to be congruent? (Lesson 1-2)

Check Your Progress Find m so that the quadrilateral is a parallelogram.



EXAMPLE Use Slope and Distance

4 COORDINATE GEOMETRY
 Determine whether $ABCD$ with vertices $A(-3, 0)$, $B(-1, 3)$, $C(3, 2)$, and $D(1, -1)$ is a parallelogram. Use the Slope Formula.



If the opposite sides of a quadrilateral are parallel, then it is a parallelogram.

slope of $\overline{AB} = \frac{3 - 0}{-1 - (-3)}$ or

slope of $\overline{CD} = \frac{-1 - 2}{1 - 3}$ or

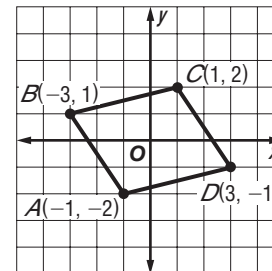
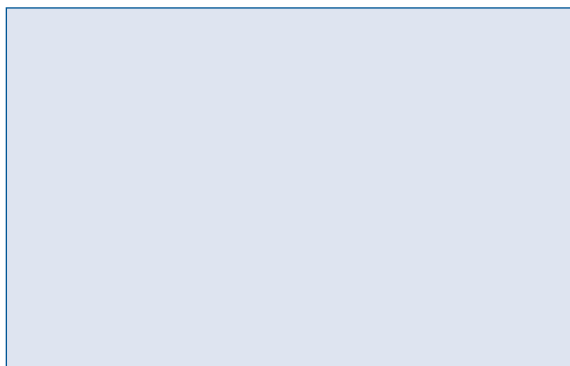
slope of $\overline{AD} = \frac{-1 - 0}{1 - (-3)}$ or

slope of $\overline{BC} = \frac{3 - 2}{-1 - 3}$ or

Since opposite sides have the same slope, $\overline{AB} \parallel \overline{CD}$ and $\overline{AD} \parallel \overline{BC}$. Therefore, $ABCD$ is a parallelogram by definition.

Check Your Progress Determine whether the figure with the given vertices is a parallelogram. Use the method indicated.

$A(-1, -2)$, $B(-3, 1)$, $C(1, 2)$, $D(3, -1)$; Slope Formula



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

6-4 Rectangles

MAIN IDEAS

- Recognize and apply properties of rectangles.
- Determine whether parallelograms are rectangles.

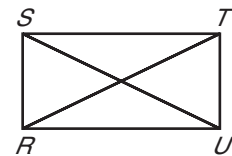
BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 138)

A rectangle is a quadrilateral with four

Theorem 6.13 If a parallelogram is a rectangle, then the diagonals are congruent.

EXAMPLE Diagonals of a Rectangle

- 1** Quadrilateral $RSTU$ is a rectangle. If $RT = 6x + 4$ and $SU = 7x - 4$, find x .



The diagonals of a rectangle are congruent, so $\overline{RT} \cong \overline{SU}$.

$$\overline{RT} \cong \text{[]}$$

Diagonals of a rectangle are \cong .

$$RT = \text{[]}$$

Definition of congruent segments

$$\text{[]} = \text{[]}$$

Substitution

$$\text{[]} = \text{[]}$$

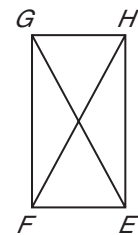
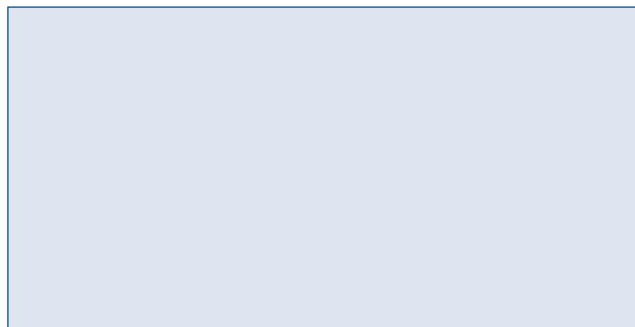
Subtract $6x$ from each side.

$$\text{[]} = x$$

Add 4 to each side.

Check Your Progress

Quadrilateral $EFGH$ is a rectangle. If $FH = 5x + 4$ and $GE = 7x - 6$, find x .



TEKS G.1 The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system. **(C)** Compare and contrast the structures and implications of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries. **G.2** The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B)** Make conjectures about angles, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as coordinate, transformational, or axiomatic. Also addresses TEKS G.2(A), G.3(B), G.3(C), G.7(A), G.7(B), G.7(C), and G.9(B).

KEY CONCEPT

Properties of a Rectangle

1. Opposite sides are congruent and parallel.
2. Opposite angles are congruent.
3. Consecutive angles are supplementary.
4. Diagonals are congruent and bisect each other.
5. All four angles are right angles.

EXAMPLE Angles of a Rectangle

2 Quadrilateral $LMNP$ is a rectangle. Find x .

$\angle MLP$ is a right angle, so $m\angle MLP = 90$.

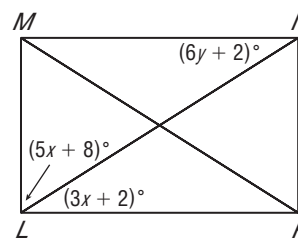
$$m\angle MLN + m\angle NLP = m\angle MLP$$

$$5x + 8 + 3x + 2 = \square$$

$$\square = \square$$

$$\square = \square$$

$$x = \square$$



Angle Addition Postulate

Substitution.

Simplify.

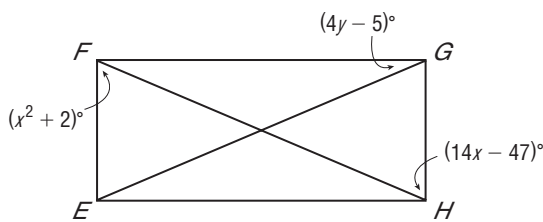
Subtract.

Divide each side by 8.

Check Your Progress Quadrilateral $EFGH$ is a rectangle.

a. Find x .

b. Find y .

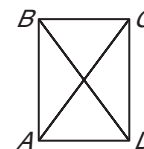


Theorem 6.14

If the diagonals of a parallelogram are congruent, then the parallelogram is a rectangle.

EXAMPLE Diagonals of a Parallelogram

3 Kyle is building a barn for his horse. He measures the diagonals of the door opening to make sure that they bisect each other and they are congruent. How does he know that the measure of each corner is 90° ?

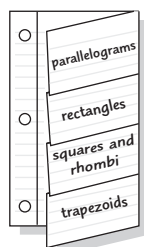


We know that $\overline{AC} \cong \overline{BD}$. A parallelogram with diagonals is a rectangle. Therefore, the corners are angles.

FOLDABLES™

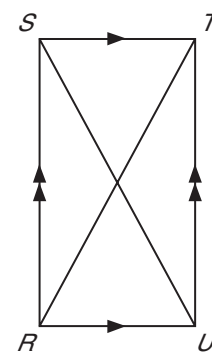
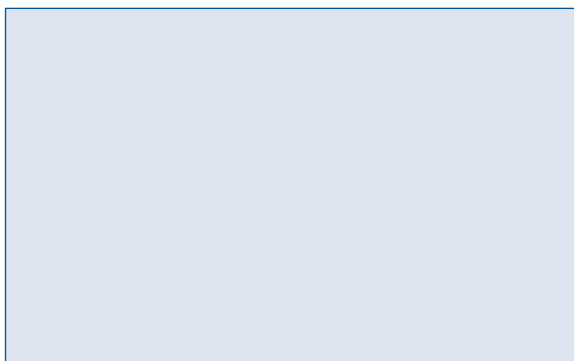
ORGANIZE IT

Record similarities and differences between rectangles and other types of parallelograms under the rectangles tab.



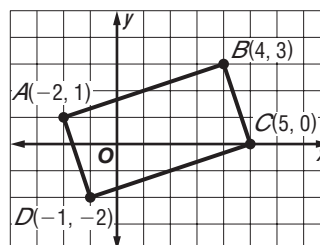
Check Your Progress

Max is building a swimming pool in his backyard. He measures the length and width of the pool so that opposite sides are parallel. He also measures the diagonals of the pool to make sure that they are congruent. How does he know that the measure of each corner is 90°?



EXAMPLE Rectangle on a Coordinate Plane

- 4 Quadrilateral $ABCD$ has vertices $A(-2, 1)$, $B(4, 3)$, $C(5, 0)$, and $D(-1, -2)$. Determine whether $ABCD$ is a rectangle.



Method 1

Use the Slope Formula, $m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1}$, to see if consecutive sides are perpendicular.

$$\text{slope of } \overline{AB} = \frac{3 - 1}{4 - (-2)} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$\text{slope of } \overline{CD} = \frac{-2 - 0}{-1 - 5} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$\text{slope of } \overline{BC} = \frac{0 - 3}{5 - 4} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$\text{slope of } \overline{AD} = \frac{1 - (-2)}{-2 - (-1)} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

REVIEW IT

What do you know about the slopes of two perpendicular lines?
(Lesson 3-3)

Because $\overline{AB} \parallel \overline{CD}$ and $\overline{BC} \parallel \overline{AD}$, quadrilateral $ABCD$ is a

. The product of the slopes of consecutive

sides is . This means that $\overline{AB} \perp \overline{BC}$, $\overline{AB} \perp \overline{AD}$, $\overline{AD} \perp \overline{CD}$, and $\overline{BC} \perp \overline{CD}$.

The perpendicular segments create four right angles.

Therefore, by definition $ABCD$ is a .

Method 2

Use the Distance Formula, $d = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$, to determine whether opposite sides are congruent.

AB

$$= \sqrt{[4 - (-2)]^2 + (3 - 1)^2}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

DC

$$= \sqrt{[5 - (-1)]^2 + [0 - (-2)]^2}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

AD

$$= \sqrt{[-1 - (-2)]^2 + (-2 - 1)^2}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

BC

$$= \sqrt{(5 - 4)^2 + (0 - 3)^2}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

Since each pair of opposite sides of the quadrilateral have the same measure, they are congruent. Quadrilateral $ABCD$ is a parallelogram.

Find the length of the diagonals.

$$AC = \sqrt{[-5 - (-2)]^2 + (0 - 1)^2}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

$$DB = \sqrt{[4 - (-1)]^2 + [3 - (-2)]^2}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

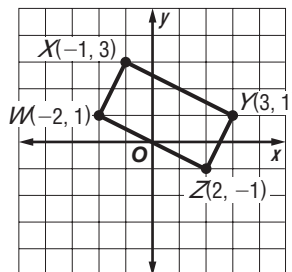
$$= \boxed{}$$

The length of each diagonal is $\boxed{}$.

Since the diagonals are congruent, $ABCD$ is a rectangle.

Check Your Progress

Quadrilateral $WXYZ$ has vertices $W(-2, 1)$, $X(-1, 3)$, $Y(3, 1)$, and $Z(2, -1)$. Determine whether $WXYZ$ is a rectangle using the Distance Formula.



HOMWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

MAIN IDEAS

- Recognize and apply the properties of rhombi.
- Recognize and apply the properties of squares.



TEKS G.2 The student analyzes geometric

relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B) Make conjectures about angles, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as coordinate, transformational, or axiomatic. G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(B) Construct and justify statements about geometric figures and their properties. Also addresses TEKS G.2(A), G.3(C), G.7(A), G.7(B), G.7(C), and G.9(B).**

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 138)

A **rhombus** is a quadrilateral with all four sides congruent.

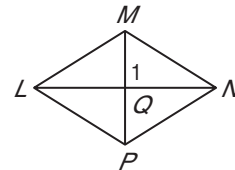
Theorem 6.15 The diagonals of a rhombus are perpendicular.

Theorem 6.16 If the diagonals of a parallelogram are perpendicular, then the parallelogram is a rhombus.

Theorem 6.17 Each diagonal of a rhombus bisects a pair of opposite angles.

EXAMPLE Measures of a Rhombus

- 1** Use rhombus $LMNP$ and the given information to find the value of each variable.



- a. Find y if $m\angle 1 = y^2 - 54$.

$$m\angle 1 = \boxed{}$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

$$y^2 = 144$$

$$y = \boxed{}$$

The diagonals of a rhombus are perpendicular.

Substitution

Add 54 to each side.

Take the square root of each side.

The value of y can be $\boxed{}$.

- b. Find $m\angle PNL$ if $m\angle MLP = 64$.

$$m\angle PNM = \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle PNM = \boxed{}$$

Opposite angles are congruent.

Substitution

The diagonals of a rhombus bisect the angles.

$$\text{So, } m\angle PNL = \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}.$$

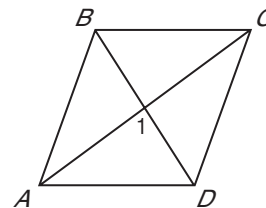
REMEMBER IT

A square is a rhombus, but a rhombus is not necessarily a square.

Check Your Progress Use rhombus $ABCD$ and the given information to find the value of each variable.

- a. Find x if $m\angle 1 = 2x^2 - 38$.

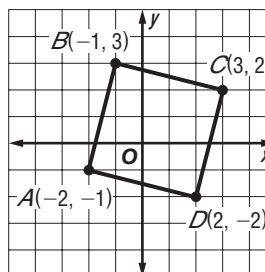
- b. Find $m\angle CDB$ if $m\angle ABC = 126$.

**BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY** (page 138)

If a quadrilateral is both a and a rectangle, then it is a **square**.

EXAMPLE Squares

- 2 Determine whether parallelogram $ABCD$ is a *rhombus*, a *rectangle*, or a *square* for $A(-2, -1)$, $B(-1, 3)$, $C(3, 2)$, and $D(2, -2)$. List all that apply. Explain.



Use the Distance Formula to compare the lengths of the diagonals.

$$DB = \sqrt{(-1 - 2)^2 + [3 - (-2)]^2}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

$$AC = \sqrt{[3 - (-2)]^2 + [2 - (-1)]^2}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

Use slope to determine whether the diagonals are perpendicular.

slope of $\overline{DB} = \frac{3 - (-2)}{-1 - 2}$ or

slope of $\overline{AC} = \frac{2 - (-1)}{3 - (-2)}$ or

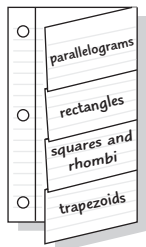
Since the slope of \overline{AC} is the negative of the slope of \overline{DB} the diagonals are . The lengths of \overline{DB} and \overline{AC} are the same so the diagonals are congruent.

$ABCD$ is a .

FOLDABLES™

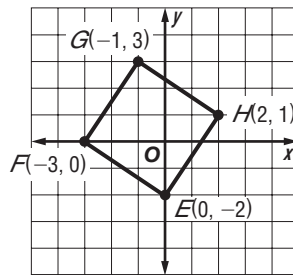
ORGANIZE IT

Record the concepts about squares and rhombi, including their similarities and differences, under the squares and rhombi tab.



Check Your Progress

Determine whether parallelogram $EFGH$ is a rhombus, a rectangle, or a square for $E(0, -2)$, $F(-3, 0)$, $G(-1, 3)$, and $H(2, 1)$. List all that apply. Explain.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

MAIN IDEAS

- Recognize and apply the properties of trapezoids.
- Solve problems involving the medians of trapezoids.



TEKS G.2 The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B) Make conjectures about angles, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as coordinate, transformational, or axiomatic.** **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(B) Construct and justify statements about geometric figures and their properties. Also addresses TEKS G.2(A), G.3(C), G.7(A), G.7(B), G.7(C), and G.9(B).**

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 138)

A **trapezoid** is a quadrilateral with exactly one pair of sides.

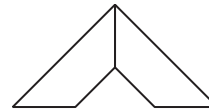
If the legs are , then the trapezoid is an **isosceles trapezoid**.

Theorem 6.18 Both pairs of base angles of an isosceles trapezoid are congruent.

Theorem 6.19 The diagonals of an isosceles trapezoid are congruent.

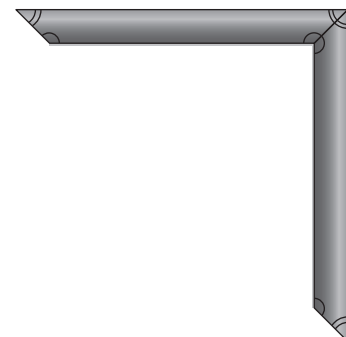
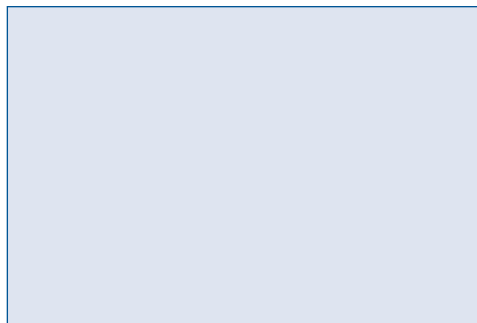
EXAMPLE Identify Isosceles Trapezoids

- 1** The top of this work station appears to be two adjacent trapezoids. Determine if they are isosceles trapezoids.



Each pair of base angles is , so the legs are the same length. Both trapezoids are .

Check Your Progress The sides of a picture frame appear to be two adjacent trapezoids. Determine if they are isosceles trapezoids.

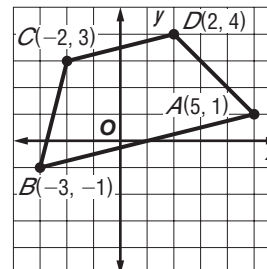


EXAMPLE Identify Trapezoids

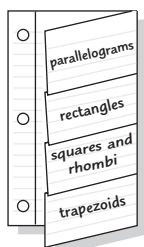
- 2 $ABCD$ is a quadrilateral with vertices $A(5, 1)$, $B(-3, -1)$, $C(-2, 3)$, and $D(2, 4)$.

- a. Verify that $ABCD$ is a trapezoid.

A quadrilateral is a trapezoid if exactly one pair of opposite sides are parallel. Use the Slope Formula.

**FOLDABLES™****ORGANIZE IT**

Draw an isosceles trapezoid under the trapezoids tab. Include labels on the drawing to show congruent angles, congruent diagonals, and parallel sides.



$$\text{slope of } \overline{AB} = \frac{-1 - 1}{-3 - 5}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

$$\text{slope of } \overline{CD} = \frac{4 - 3}{2 - (-2)}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

$$\text{slope of } \overline{DA} = \frac{1 - 4}{5 - 2}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

$$\text{slope of } \overline{BC} = \frac{3 - (-1)}{-2 - (-3)}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

Exactly one pair of opposite sides are parallel,

$\boxed{}$ and $\boxed{}$. So, $ABCD$ is a trapezoid.

- b. Determine whether $ABCD$ is an isosceles trapezoid. Explain.

First use the Distance Formula to determine whether the legs are congruent.

$$DA = \sqrt{(2 - 5)^2 + (4 - 1)^2}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

$$BC = \sqrt{[-2 - (-3)]^2 + [3 - (-1)]^2}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

Since the legs are not $\boxed{}$, $ABCD$ is not an isosceles trapezoid.

Check Your Progress $QRST$ is a quadrilateral with vertices $Q(-3, -2)$, $R(-2, 2)$, $S(1, 4)$, and $T(6, 4)$.

- a. Verify that $QRST$ is a trapezoid.

- b. Determine whether $QRST$ is an isosceles trapezoid. Explain.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 138)

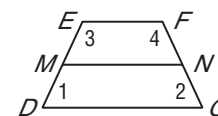
The segment that joins of the of a trapezoid is the **median**.

Theorem 6.20

The median of a trapezoid is parallel to the bases, and its measure is one-half the sum of the measures of the bases.

EXAMPLE Median of a Trapezoid

- 3 $DEFG$ is an isosceles trapezoid with median \overline{MN} .



- a. Find DG if $EF = 20$ and $MN = 30$.

$$MN = \frac{1}{2}(EF + DG)$$

Theorem 6.20

$$\boxed{} = \frac{1}{2}(\boxed{} + DG)$$

Substitution

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{} + DG$$

Multiply each side by 2.

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Subtract 20 from each side.

- b. Find $m\angle 1$, $m\angle 2$, $m\angle 3$, and $m\angle 4$ if $m\angle 1 = 3x + 5$ and $m\angle 3 = 6x - 5$.

Since $\overline{EF} \parallel \overline{DG}$, $\angle 1$ and $\angle 3$ are supplementary. Because this is an isosceles trapezoid, $\angle 1 \cong \angle 2$ and $\angle 3 \cong \angle 4$.

$$m\angle 1 + m\angle 3 = \boxed{} \quad \text{Consecutive Interior Angles Theorem}$$

$$\boxed{} + \boxed{} = \boxed{} \quad \text{Substitution}$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{} \quad \text{Combine like terms.}$$

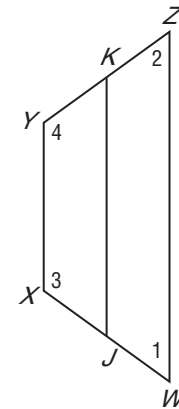
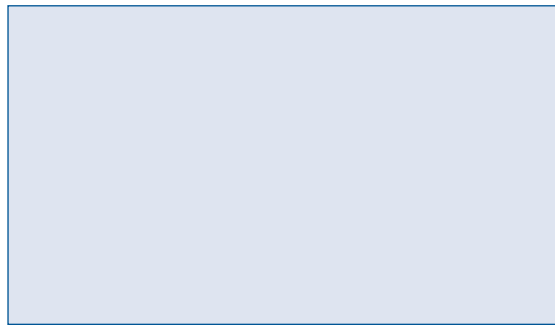
$$x = \boxed{} \quad \text{Divide each side by 9.}$$

If $x = \boxed{}$, then $m\angle 1 = \boxed{}$ and $m\angle 3 = \boxed{}$.

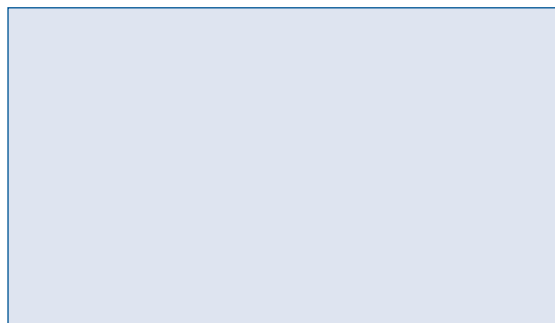
Because $\angle 1 \cong \angle 2$ and $\angle 3 \cong \angle 4$, $m\angle 2 = \boxed{}$ and $m\angle 4 = \boxed{}$.

Check Your Progress $WXYZ$ is an isosceles trapezoid with median \overline{JK} .

- a. Find XY if $JK = 18$ and $WZ = 25$.



- b. Find $m\angle 1$, $m\angle 2$, $m\angle 3$, and $m\angle 4$ if $m\angle 2 = 2x - 25$ and $m\angle 4 = 3x + 35$.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

EXAMPLE Positioning a Rectangle**MAIN IDEAS**

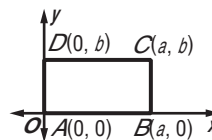
- Position and label quadrilaterals for use in coordinate proofs.
- Prove theorems using coordinate proofs.

**TEKS G.1**

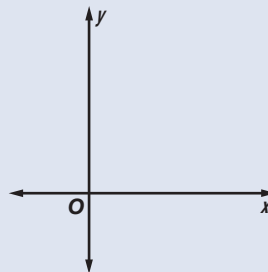
The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system. **(A)** Develop an awareness of the structure of a mathematical system, connecting definitions, postulates, logical reasoning, and theorems. **G.7** The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(A)** Use one- and two-dimensional coordinate systems to represent points, lines, rays, line segments, and figures. Also addresses TEKS G.7(B) and G.7(C).

1 Position and label a rectangle with sides a and b units long on the coordinate plane.

- Let A , B , C , and D be vertices of a rectangle with sides \overline{AB} and \overline{CD} a units long, and sides \overline{BC} and \overline{AD} b units long.
- Place the rectangle with vertex A at the , \overline{AB} along the positive , and \overline{AD} along the . Label the vertices A , B , C , and D .
- The y -coordinate of B is because the vertex is on the x -axis. Since the side length is a , the x -coordinate is .
- D is on the y -axis so the x -coordinate is . Since the side length is b , the y -coordinate is .
- The x -coordinate of C is also . The y -coordinate is $0 + b$ or b because the side \overline{BC} is b units long.

**Check Your Progress**

Position and label a parallelogram with sides a and c units long on the coordinate plane.

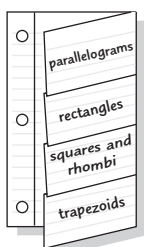


EXAMPLE Coordinate Proof

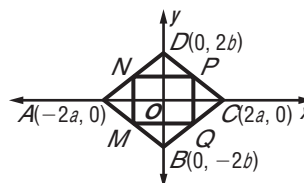
- 2 Place a rhombus on the coordinate plane. Label the midpoints of the sides M , N , P , and Q . Write a coordinate proof to prove that $MNPQ$ is a rectangle.

FOLDABLES™**ORGANIZE IT**

Make sketches to show how each type of quadrilateral in this chapter can be placed in the coordinate plane to have the simplest coordinates for the vertices. Label the vertices with their coordinates. Include each sketch under the appropriate tab.



The first step is to position a rhombus on the coordinate plane so that the origin is the midpoint of the diagonals and the diagonals are on the axes, as shown. Label the vertices to make computations as simple as possible.



Given: $ABCD$ is a rhombus as labeled. M , N , P , Q are midpoints.

Prove: $MNPQ$ is a rectangle.

Proof: By the Midpoint Formula, the coordinates of M , N , P , and Q are as follows.

$$M\left(\frac{-2a + 0}{2}, \frac{0 - 2b}{2}\right) = \boxed{}$$

$$N\left(\frac{0 - 2a}{2}, \frac{2b + 0}{2}\right) = \boxed{}$$

$$P\left(\frac{2a + 0}{2}, \frac{0 + 2b}{2}\right) = \boxed{}$$

$$Q\left(\frac{0 + 2a}{2}, \frac{-2b + 0}{2}\right) = \boxed{}$$

Find the slopes of \overline{QP} , \overline{MN} , \overline{QM} , and \overline{PN} .

$$\text{slope of } \overline{QP} = \frac{\boxed{} - \boxed{}}{a - a} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$\text{slope of } \overline{MN} = \frac{b - (-b)}{\boxed{} - \boxed{}} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$\text{slope of } \overline{QM} = \frac{\boxed{} - (-b)}{-a - a} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$\text{slope of } \overline{PN} = \frac{b - \boxed{}}{-a - a} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

WRITE IT

When proving theorems about quadrilaterals, why is it convenient to place a figure on the coordinate plane with one side parallel to an axis and one vertex at $(0, 0)$?

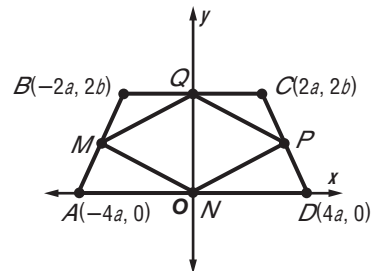
A segment with slope 0 is perpendicular to a segment with slope. Therefore, consecutive sides of this quadrilateral are . Since consecutive sides are perpendicular, $MNPQ$ is, by definition, a .

Check Your Progress

Write a coordinate proof.

Given: $ABCD$ is an isosceles trapezoid. M , N , P , and Q are midpoints.

Prove: $MNPQ$ is a rhombus.




Proof:

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

STUDY GUIDE

	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 6 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 6, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (page 138) to help you solve the puzzle.

6-1

Angles of Polygons

Give the measure of an interior angle and the measure of an exterior angle of each polygon.

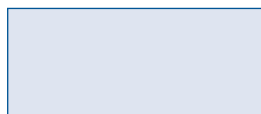
- equilateral triangle
- regular hexagon
- Find the sum of the measures of the interior angles of a convex 20-gon.

6-2

Parallelograms

For Exercises 4–7, let $ABCD$ be a parallelogram with $AB \neq BC$ and with no right angles.

- Sketch a parallelogram that matches the description above and draw diagonal \overline{BD} .



Complete each sentence.

- $\overline{AB} \parallel$ and $\overline{AD} \parallel$.
- $\overline{AB} \cong$ and $\overline{BC} \cong$.
- $\angle A \cong$ and $\angle ABC \cong$.

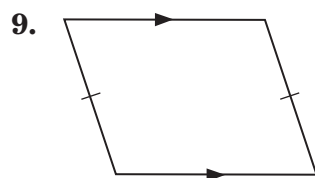
6-3

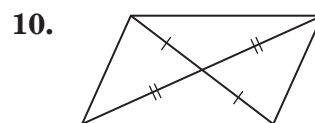
Tests for Parallelograms

8. Which of the following conditions guarantee that a quadrilateral is a parallelogram?

- a. Two sides are parallel.
- b. Both pairs of opposite sides are congruent.
- c. A pair of opposite sides is both parallel and congruent.
- d. There are two right angles.
- e. All four sides are congruent.
- f. Both pairs of opposite angles are congruent.
- g. The diagonals bisect each other.
- h. All four angles are right angles.

Determine whether there is enough given information to know that each figure is a parallelogram. If so, state the definition or theorem that justifies your conclusion.

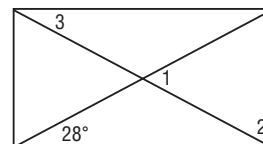




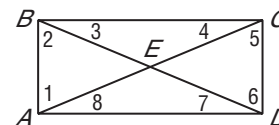
6-4

Rectangles

11. Find $m\angle 1$, $m\angle 2$, and $m\angle 3$ in the rectangle shown.



$ABCD$ is a rectangle with $AD > AB$. Name each of the following in this figure.



12. all segments that are congruent to \overline{BE}

13. all angles congruent to $\angle 1$

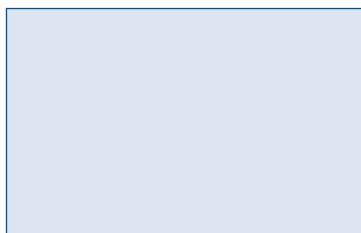
14. two pairs of congruent triangles

6-5

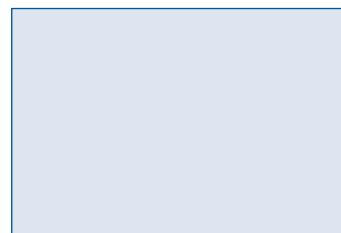
Rhombi and Squares

Sketch each of the following.

15. a quadrilateral with perpendicular diagonals that is not a rhombus

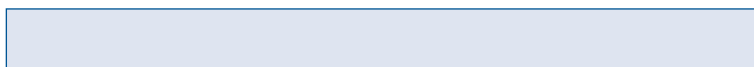


16. a quadrilateral with congruent diagonals that is not a rectangle

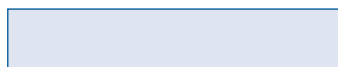


List all of the special quadrilaterals that have each listed property: *parallelogram, rectangle, rhombus, square*.

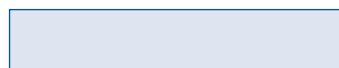
17. Opposite sides are congruent.



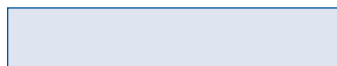
18. The diagonals are perpendicular.



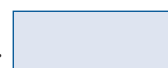
19. The quadrilateral is equilateral.



20. The quadrilateral is equiangular.



21. The diagonals are perpendicular and congruent.

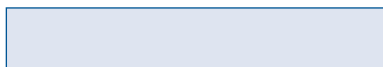


6-6

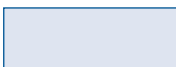
Trapezoids

Complete each sentence.

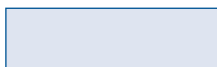
22. A quadrilateral with only one pair of opposite sides parallel and the other pair of opposite sides congruent is a(n)



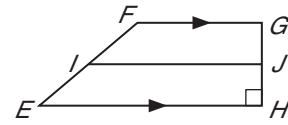
23. The segment joining the midpoints of the nonparallel sides of a trapezoid is called the



24. A quadrilateral with only one pair of opposite sides parallel is a(n)



$EFGH$ is a trapezoid, I is the midpoint of \overline{FE} , and J is the midpoint of \overline{GH} . Identify each of the following segments or angles.

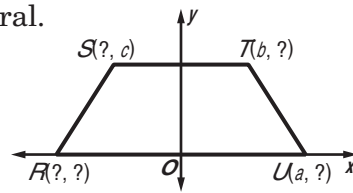


- 25. the bases of trapezoid $EFGH$
- 26. the legs of trapezoid $EFGH$
- 27. the median of trapezoid $EFGH$

6-7

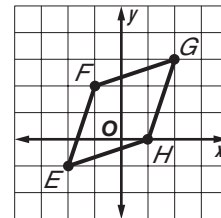
Coordinate Proof with Quadrilaterals

28. Find the missing coordinates in the figure. Then write the coordinates of the four vertices of the quadrilateral.



Refer to quadrilateral $EFGH$.

29. Find the slope of each side.



30. Find the length of each side.

31. Find the slope of each diagonal.

32. Find the length of each diagonal.

33. What can you conclude about the sides of $EFGH$?

34. What can you conclude about the diagonals of $EFGH$?

CHAPTER
6
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 6.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.

- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
- You may want to take the Chapter 6 Practice Test on page 373 of your textbook as a final check.

I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should complete the Chapter 6 Study Guide and Review on pages 369–372 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 6 Practice Test on page 373.

I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 6 Foldable.
- Then complete the Chapter 6 Study Guide and Review on pages 369–372 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 6 Practice Test on page 373.

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Student Signature	Parent/Guardian Signature
<input type="text"/>	
Teacher Signature	

CHAPTER
7

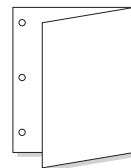
Proportions and Similarity



Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with one sheet of 11" × 17" paper.

STEP 1 **Fold** widthwise. Leave space to punch holes so it can be placed in your binder.



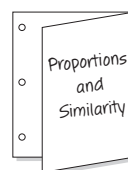
STEP 2 **Open** the flap and draw lines to divide the inside into six equal parts.



STEP 3 **Label** each part using the lesson numbers.

○ 7-1	7-2
○ 7-3	7-4
○ 7-5	Vocabulary

STEP 4 **Write** the name of the chapter on the front flap.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: A visual study guide like the Foldable shown above helps you organize what you know and remember what you have learned. You can use them to review main ideas or keywords.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 7. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
cross products			
extremes			
means			

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
midsegment			
proportion			
ratio			
scale factor			
similar polygons			

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

7-1

Proportions



TEKS G.11 The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(B)** Use ratios to solve problems involving similar figures.

MAIN IDEAS

- Write ratios.
- Use properties of proportions.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 168–169)

A **ratio** is a comparison of two quantities. The ratio of a to b can be expressed , where b is not zero.

An equation stating that two ratios are is called a **proportion**.

EXAMPLE Write a Ratio

- 1** The total number of students who participate in sports programs at Central High School is 520. The total number of students in the school is 1850. Find the athlete-to-student ratio to the nearest tenth.

To find this ratio, divide the number of athletes by the total number of students.

$$\frac{\text{number of athletes}}{\text{total number of students}} = \frac{\text{input}}{\text{input}} \text{ or about } \text{input}$$

The athlete-to-student ratio is athletes for each student in the school.

Check Your Progress

The country with the longest school year is China with 251 days. Find the ratio of school days to total days in a year for China to the nearest tenth. (Use 365 as the number of days in a year.)

EXAMPLE Solve Proportions by Using Cross Products

- 2** Solve each proportion.

a. $\frac{6}{18.2} = \frac{9}{y}$

$$\frac{6}{18.2} = \frac{9}{y}$$

Original proportion

$$\text{input} = \text{input}$$

Cross products

$$y = \text{input}$$

Divide each side by 6.

KEY CONCEPT

Property of Proportions
For any numbers a and c and any nonzero

numbers b and d , $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d}$ if and only if $ad = bc$.

$$\text{b. } \frac{4x - 5}{3} = \frac{-26}{6}$$

$$\frac{4x - 5}{3} = \frac{-26}{6}$$

$$6 \boxed{} = 3 \boxed{}$$

$$24x - 30 = -78$$

$$24x = -48$$

$$x = \boxed{}$$

Original proportion

Cross multiply.

Multiply.

Add 30 to each side.

Divide.

Check Your Progress

Solve each proportion.

$$\text{a. } \frac{13.5}{42} = \frac{b}{14}$$

$$\text{b. } \frac{7n - 1}{8} = \frac{15.5}{2}$$

FOLDABLES™**ORGANIZE IT**

As you skim the lesson, write down questions that you have on the section for Lesson 7-1. Then write the answers next to each question.

o	7-1	7-2
o	7-3	7-4
o	7-5	Vocabulary

EXAMPLE**Solve Problems Using Proportions**

- 3 TRAINS** A boxcar on a train has a length of 40 feet and a width of 9 feet. A scale model is made with a length of 16 inches. Find the width of the model.

Write and solve a proportion.

$$\frac{\text{boxcar's length (ft)}}{\text{model's length (in.)}} = \frac{\text{boxcar's width (ft)}}{\text{model's width (in.)}}$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Substitution

$$40x = 16(9)$$

Cross products

$$40x = 144$$

Multiply.

$$x = \boxed{}$$

Divide each side by 40.

The width of the model is inches.**Check Your Progress**

Two large cylindrical containers are in proportion. The height of the larger container is 25 meters with a diameter of 8 meters. The height of the smaller container is 7 meters. Find the diameter of the smaller container.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

7-2

Similar Polygons

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 169)

MAIN IDEAS

- Identify similar figures.
- Solve problems involving scale factors.

When polygons have the same shape but may be different in , they are called **similar polygons**.

When you compare the lengths of sides of similar figures, you usually get a numerical ratio. This ratio is called the **scale factor** for the two figures.

EXAMPLE Similar Polygons

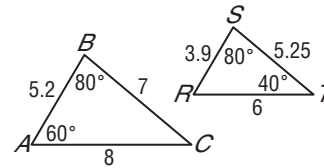
1 Determine whether the pair of figures is similar.

Justify your answer.

Since $m\angle B = m\angle S$, .

The $m\angle C = 40$ and $m\angle R = 60$.

So, $\angle C \cong \angle T$ and .



Thus, all the corresponding angles are congruent.

Now determine whether corresponding sides are proportional.

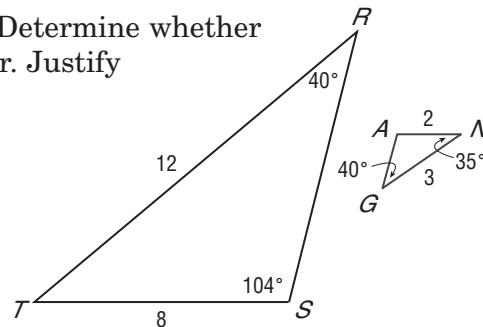
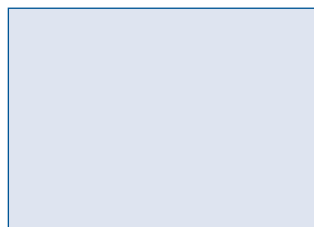
$$\frac{AC}{RT} = \frac{8}{6} \text{ or } 1.\bar{3} \quad \frac{AB}{RS} = \frac{\text{input}}{\text{input}} \text{ or } 1.\bar{3} \quad \frac{BC}{ST} = \frac{\text{input}}{\text{input}} \text{ or } 1.\bar{3}$$

The ratio of the measures of the corresponding sides are equal and the corresponding angles are .

so $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle RST$.

Check Your Progress

Determine whether the pair of figures is similar. Justify your answer.



KEY CONCEPT

Similar polygons Two polygons are similar if and only if their corresponding angles are congruent and the measures of their corresponding sides are proportional.



TEKS G.11

The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems.

(A) Use and extend similarity properties and transformations to explore and justify conjectures about geometric figures.

(B) Use ratios to solve problems involving similar figures.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Write a description of the information you would include in a diagram of two polygons to enable a friend to decide that the polygons are similar. Record your description on the section for Lesson 7-2.

◦	7-1	7-2
◦	7-3	7-4
◦	7-5	Vocabulary

Now write proportions to find x and y .

To find x :

$$\frac{AB}{RS} = \frac{CD}{TU}$$

Similarity proportion

$$\frac{\square}{4} = \frac{\square}{3}$$

$$AB = 6, RS = 4, CD = x, TU = 3$$

$$18 = 4x$$

Cross products

$$\square = x$$

Divide each side by 4.

To find y :

$$\frac{AB}{RS} = \frac{DE}{UV}$$

Similarity proportion

$$\frac{6}{\square} = \frac{8}{\square}$$

$$AB = 6, RS = 4, DE = 8, UV = y + 1$$

$$6y + 6 = 32$$

Cross products

$$6y = 26$$

Subtract 6 from each side.

$$y = \square$$

Divide each side by 6 and simplify.

$$UV = y + 1, \text{ so } UV = \square + 1 \text{ or } \square.$$

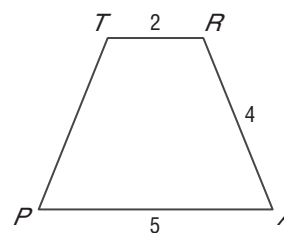
- b. Find the scale factor of polygon $ABCDE$ to polygon $RSTUV$.**

The scale factor is the ratio of the lengths of any two corresponding sides.

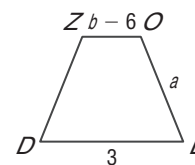
$$\frac{AB}{RS} = \frac{\square}{4} \text{ or } \frac{3}{2}$$

Check Your Progress The two polygons are similar.

- a.** Write a similarity statement. Then find a , b , and z .



- b.** Find the scale factor of polygon $TRAP$ to polygon $ZOLD$.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

7-3

Similar Triangles

MAIN IDEAS

- Identify similar triangles.
- Use similar triangles to solve problems.



TEKS G.5

The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(B) Use numeric and geometric patterns to make generalizations about geometric properties, including properties of polygons, ratios in similar figures and solids, and angle relationships in polygons and circles. G.11** The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(A) Use and extend similarity properties and transformations to explore and justify conjectures about geometric figures.** **(B)** Use ratios to solve problems involving similar figures.

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

Postulate 7.1 Angle-Angle (AA) Similarity

If the two angles of one triangle are congruent to two angles of another triangle, then the triangles are similar.

Theorem 7.1 Side-Side-Side (SSS) Similarity

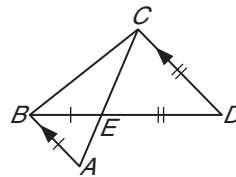
If the measures of the corresponding sides of two triangles are proportional, then the triangles are similar.

Theorem 7.2 Side-Angle-Side (SAS) Similarity

If the measures of two sides of a triangle are proportional to the measures of two corresponding sides of another triangle and the included angles are congruent, then the triangles are similar.

EXAMPLE Determine Whether Triangles are Similar

- 1 In the figure, $\overline{AB} \parallel \overline{DC}$, $BE = 27$, $DE = 45$, $AE = 21$, and $CE = 35$. Determine which triangles in the figure are similar.



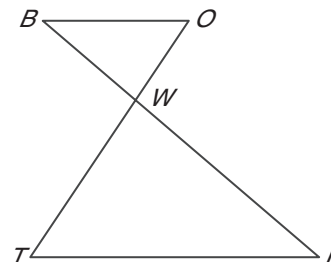
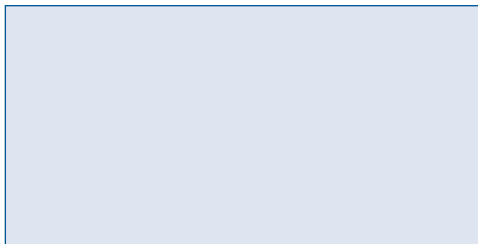
Since $\overline{AB} \parallel \overline{DC}$, $\angle BAC \cong$ by the Alternate Interior Angles Theorem.

Vertical angles are congruent, so \cong .

Therefore, by the AA Similarity Theorem, .

Check Your Progress

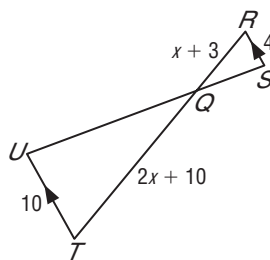
In the figure, $OW = 7$, $BW = 9$, $WT = 17.5$, and $WI = 22.5$. Determine which triangles in the figure are similar.



Theorem 7.3
Similarity of triangles is reflexive, symmetric, and transitive.

EXAMPLE Parts of Similar Triangles

2 ALGEBRA Given $\overline{RS} \parallel \overline{UT}$, $RS = 4$, $RQ = x + 3$, $QT = 2x + 10$, $UT = 10$, find RQ and QT .



Since $\overline{RS} \parallel \overline{UT}$, $\angle SRQ \cong$ and $\cong \angle TUQ$

because they are alternate interior angles. By AA Similarity,

\cong . Using the definition of similar

polygons, $\frac{\text{input}}{\text{input}} = \frac{\text{input}}{\text{input}}$.

$\frac{4}{10} = \frac{x + 3}{2x + 10}$ Substitution

$4(2x + 10) = 10(x + 3)$ Cross products

$8x + 40 = 10x + 30$ Distributive Property

= x Simplify.

Now find RQ and QT .

$RQ =$

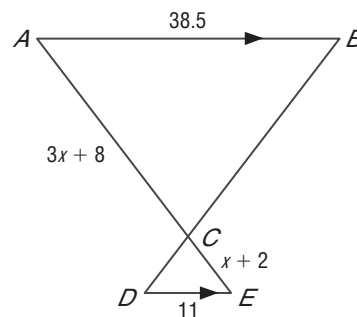
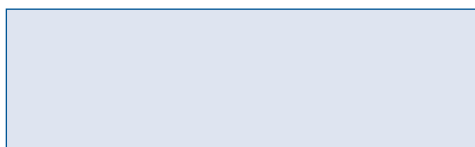
$QT = 2x + 10$

$=$ $+$ or

$= 2(\text{input}) + 10$ or

Check Your Progress Given

$\overline{AB} \parallel \overline{DE}$, $AB = 38.5$, $DE = 11$, $AC = 3x + 8$, and $CE = x + 2$, find AC and CE .



FOLDABLES™

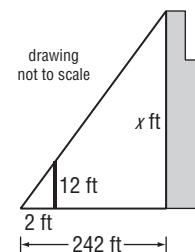
ORGANIZE IT

Write a short paragraph to describe how you could apply the postulate and theorems in this lesson to help you construct similar triangles. Include your paragraph on the section for Lesson 7-3.

◦	7-1	7-2
◦	7-3	7-4
◦	7-5	Vocabulary

EXAMPLE Find a Measurement

- 3 INDIRECT MEASUREMENT** Josh wanted to measure the height of the Sears Tower in Chicago. He used a 12-foot light pole and measured its shadow at 1 P.M. The length of the shadow was 2 feet. Then he measured the length of the Sears Tower's shadow and it was 242 feet at the time. What is the height of the Sears Tower?



Assuming that the sun's rays form similar triangles, the following proportion can be written.

$$\frac{\text{height of Sears Tower (ft)}}{\text{light pole shadow length (ft)}} = \frac{\text{light pole height (ft)}}{\text{light pole shadow length (ft)}}$$

Now substitute the known values and let x be the height of the Sears Tower.

$$\frac{x}{2} = \frac{12}{242}$$

$$x \cdot 2 = 242(12)$$

$$x = \frac{2904}{2}$$

Substitution

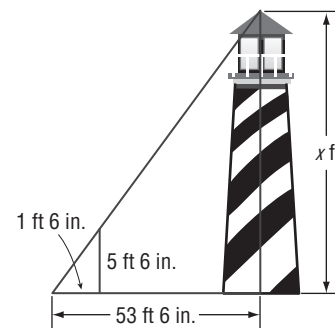
Cross products

Simplify and divide each side by 2.

The Sears Tower is $\frac{2904}{2}$ feet tall.

Check Your Progress

On her trip along the East coast, Jennie stops to look at the tallest lighthouse in the U.S. located at Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. Jennie measures her shadow to be 1 feet 6 inches in length and the length of the shadow of the lighthouse to be 53 feet 6 inches. Jennie's height is 5 feet 6 inches. What is the height of the Cape Hatteras lighthouse to the nearest foot?

**REMEMBER IT**

Shadows and similar triangles are commonly used for indirectly measuring the heights of objects that are otherwise too tall to measure.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

7-4

Parallel Lines and Proportional Parts

MAIN IDEAS

- Use proportional parts of triangles.
- Divide a segment into parts.



TEKS G.2

The student analyzes

geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures.

(A) Use constructions to explore attributes of geometric figures and to make conjectures about geometric relationships.

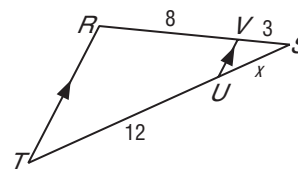
G.11 The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. (B) Use ratios to solve problems involving similar figures.

Theorem 7.4 Triangle Proportionality Theorem

If a line is parallel to one side of a triangle and intersects the other two sides in two distinct points, then it separates these sides into segments of proportional lengths.

EXAMPLE Find the Length of a Side

- 1 In $\triangle RST$, $\overline{RT} \parallel \overline{VU}$, $SV = 3$, $VR = 8$, and $UT = 12$. Find SU .



From the Triangle Proportionality Theorem, $\frac{SV}{VR} = \frac{SU}{UT}$.

Substitute the known measures.

$$\frac{3}{8} = \frac{x}{12}$$

$$3(12) = 8x$$

$$36 = 8x$$

$$\frac{36}{8} = x$$

$$4.5 = x$$

Cross products

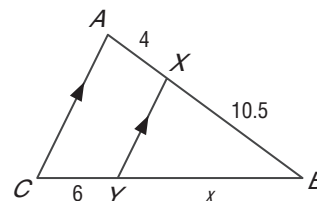
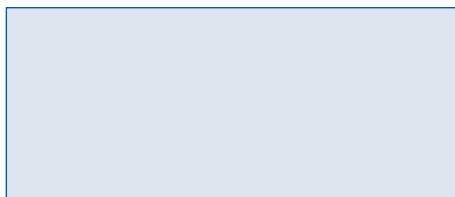
Multiply.

Divide each side by 8.

Simplify.

Check Your Progress

In $\triangle ABC$, $\overline{AC} \parallel \overline{XY}$, $AX = 4$, $XB = 10.5$, and $CY = 6$. Find BY .



Theorem 7.5 Converse of the Triangle Proportionality If a line intersects two sides of a triangle and separates the sides into corresponding segments of proportional lengths, then the line is parallel to the third side.

EXAMPLE Determine Parallel Lines**FOLDABLES™****ORGANIZE IT**

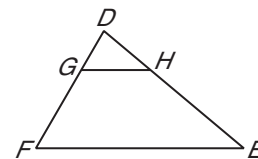
Sketch a pentagon that is not regular. Write a brief explanation of how you could use the theorems in this lesson to construct a pentagon similar to the given pentagon. Include the sketch and explanation on the section for Lesson 7-4.

◦ 7-1	7-2
◦ 7-3	7-4
◦ 7-5	Vocabulary

2 In $\triangle DEF$, $DH = 18$, $HE = 36$, and

$DG = \frac{1}{2}GF$. Determine whether

$\overline{GH} \parallel \overline{FE}$. Explain.



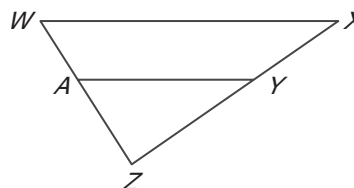
In order to show that $\overline{GH} \parallel \overline{FE}$, we must show that $\frac{DG}{GF} = \frac{DH}{HE}$.
 $DG = \frac{1}{2}GF$, so $\frac{DG}{GF} = \frac{1}{2}$.

Since, $\frac{DG}{GF} = \square$ and $\frac{DH}{HE} = \square$ or \square , the sides

have \square lengths. Since the segments have

proportional lengths, \square .

Check Your Progress In $\triangle WXZ$, $XY = 15$, $YZ = 25$,
 $WA = 18$, and $AZ = 32$. Determine whether $\overline{WX} \parallel \overline{AY}$. Explain.

**BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY** (page 135)

A **midsegment** of a triangle is a segment whose endpoints are the \square of the two sides of the triangle.

Theorem 7.6 Triangle Midsegment Theorem

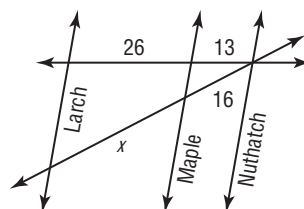
A midsegment of a triangle is parallel to one side of the triangle, and its length is one-half of that side.

WRITE IT

Write the Midpoint Formula.

EXAMPLE Proportional Segments

- 3 MAPS** In the figure, Larch, Maple, and Nuthatch Streets are all parallel. The figure shows the distances in between city blocks. Find x .



From Corollary 7.1, if three or more parallel lines intersect two transversals, then they cut off the transversals

. Write a proportion.

$$\frac{26}{13} = \frac{x}{16}$$

Triangle Proportionality Theorem

$$26(16) = 13x$$

.

$$\text{[]} = 13x$$

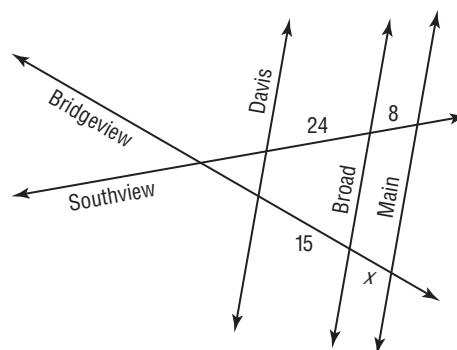
Multiply.

$$\text{[]} = x$$

Divide.

Check Your Progress

In the figure, Davis, Broad, and Main Streets are all parallel. The figure shows the distances in city blocks that the streets are apart. Find x .



A 4

B 5

C 6

D 7

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

7-5

Parts of Similar Triangles



TEKS G.11 The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(B)** Use ratios to solve problems involving similar figures.

MAIN IDEAS

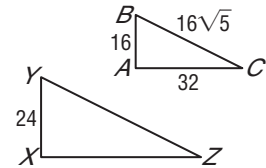
- Recognize and use proportional relationships of corresponding perimeters of similar triangles.
- Recognize and use proportional relationships of corresponding angle bisectors, altitudes, and medians of similar triangles.

Theorem 7.7 Proportional Perimeters Theorem

If two triangles are similar, then the perimeters are proportional to the measures of corresponding sides.

EXAMPLE Perimeters of Similar Triangles

1 If $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle XYZ$, $AC = 32$, $AB = 16$, $BC = 16\sqrt{5}$, and $XY = 24$, find the perimeter of $\triangle XYZ$.



Let x represent the perimeter of $\triangle XYZ$. The perimeter of

$$\triangle ABC = 16 + 16\sqrt{5} + 32 \text{ or } \boxed{} + 16\sqrt{5}.$$

$$\frac{XY}{AB} = \frac{\text{perimeter of } \boxed{}}{\text{perimeter of } \boxed{}} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{Proportional} \\ \text{Perimeter} \\ \text{Theorem} \end{array}$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{} \quad \text{Substitution}$$

$$24(48 + 16\sqrt{5}) = 16x \quad \text{Cross products}$$

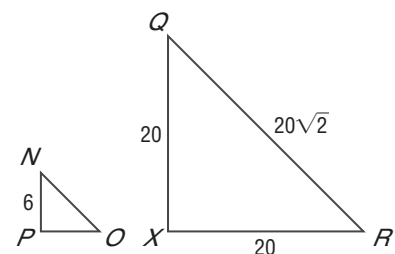
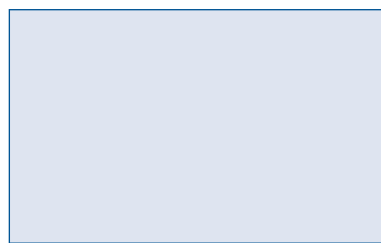
$$1152 + 384\sqrt{5} = 16x \quad \text{Multiply.}$$

$$\boxed{} + 24\sqrt{5} = x \quad \text{Divide.}$$

The perimeter of $\triangle XYZ$ is $\boxed{}$ units.

Check Your Progress

If $\triangle PNO \sim \triangle XQR$, $PN = 6$, $XQ = 20$, $QR = 20\sqrt{2}$, and $RX = 20$, find the perimeter of $\triangle PNO$.



Theorem 7.8

If two triangles are similar, then the measures of the corresponding altitudes are proportional to the measures of the corresponding sides.

Theorem 7.9

If two triangles are similar, then the measures of the corresponding angle bisectors of the triangles are proportional to the measures of the corresponding sides.

Theorem 7.10

If two triangles are similar, then the measures of the corresponding medians are proportional to the measures of the corresponding sides.

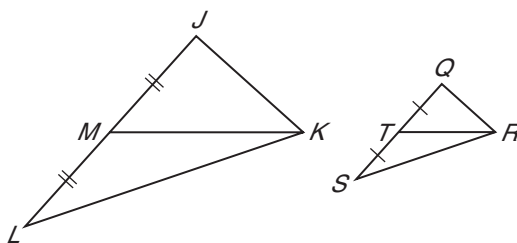
EXAMPLE Write a Proof**2 Write a paragraph proof.**

Given: $\triangle JKL \sim \triangle QRS$

\overline{MK} is a median of $\triangle JKL$.

\overline{TR} is a median of $\triangle QRS$.

Prove: $\triangle JKM \sim \triangle QRT$



Proof: By , $\frac{JK}{QR} = \frac{JL}{QS}$.

Since similar triangles have corresponding proportional to the corresponding sides, $\frac{JL}{QS} = \frac{KM}{RT}$. By

substitution, $\frac{JK}{QR} = \frac{KM}{RT}$. Since \overline{MK} and \overline{TR} are of $\triangle JKL$ and $\triangle QRS$, respectively, M and T are midpoints of

\overline{KL} and \overline{RS} . By , $2JM = JL$

and $2QT = QS$. Substitute in the equation $\frac{JK}{QR} = \frac{JL}{QS}$ to get $\frac{JK}{QR} = \frac{2JM}{2QT}$. Simplify to find $\frac{JK}{QR} = \frac{JM}{QT}$. Therefore,

$\triangle JKM \sim \triangle QRT$ by .

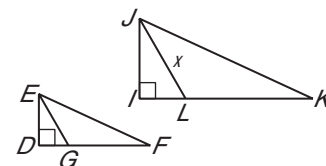
FOLDABLES™**ORGANIZE IT**

Use a pair of similar isosceles triangles to illustrate all of the theorems in this lesson. Include a sketch and explanation on the section for Lesson 7-5.

◦	7-1	7-2
◦	7-3	7-4
◦	7-5	Vocabulary

EXAMPLE Medians of Similar Triangles

- 3 In the figure, $\triangle EFD \sim \triangle JKI$. \overline{EG} is a median of $\triangle EFD$, and \overline{JL} is a median of $\triangle JKI$. Find JL if $EF = 36$, $EG = 18$, and $JK = 56$.



$$\frac{EG}{JL} = \frac{EF}{JK}$$

Write a proportion.

$$\frac{18}{x} = \frac{36}{56}$$

$EG = 18$, $JL = x$, $EF = 36$, and $JK = 56$

$$1008 = 36x$$

Cross products

$$\square = x$$

Divide each side by 36.

Thus, \square .

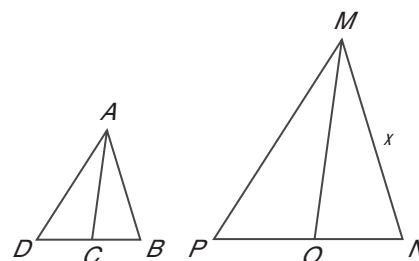
REVIEW IT

An altitude of a triangle is a segment from a vertex to the line containing the opposite side and perpendicular to the line containing the side. (Lesson 5-1)

Check Your Progress

- a. $\triangle EFG \sim \triangle MSY$ and $EF = \frac{5}{4}MS$. Find the ratio of the length of an altitude of $\triangle EFG$ to the length of an altitude of $\triangle MSY$.

- b. In the figure, $\triangle ABD \sim \triangle MNP$. \overline{AC} is a median of $\triangle ABD$ and \overline{MO} is a median of $\triangle MNP$. Find x if $AC = 5$, $AB = 7$, and $MO = 12.5$.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT


Page(s):

Exercises:

Theorem 7.11 Angle Bisector Theorem

An angle bisector in a triangle separates the opposite side into segments that have the same ratio as the other two sides.

STUDY GUIDE

	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 7 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 7, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (pages 168–169) to help you solve the puzzle.

7-1

Proportions

1. **ADVERTISEMENT** A poster measures 10 inches by 14 inches. If it is enlarged to have a width of 60 inches, how tall will the new poster be?

Solve each proportion.

2. $\frac{3}{8} = \frac{x}{40}$

3. $\frac{9}{11} = \frac{15}{x}$

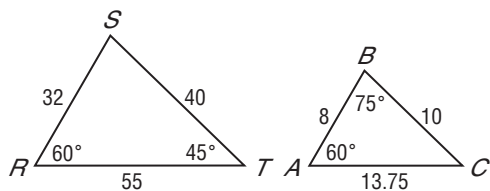
4. $\frac{x+2}{5} = \frac{4}{3}$

7-2

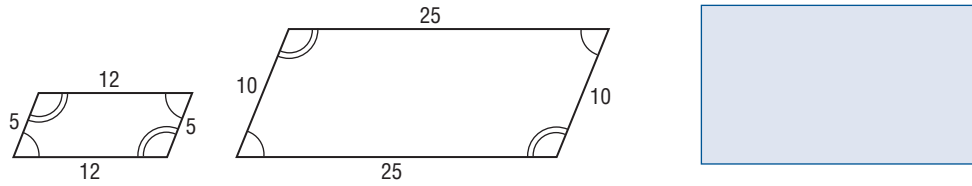
Similar Polygons

Determine whether each pair of figures is similar. If so, write the appropriate similarity statement.

5.

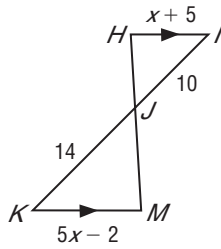


6.

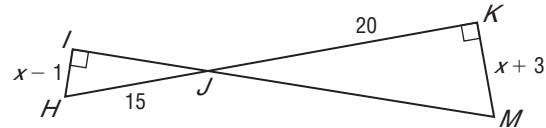


If $\triangle HIJ \sim \triangle MKJ$, find x and the scale factor of $\triangle HIJ$ to $\triangle MKJ$.

7.



8.



7-3

Similar Triangles

9. **SHADOWS** A tree casts a 60 foot shadow. At the same time, a 6-foot tall man casts a shadow that is 2 feet long. How tall is the tree?

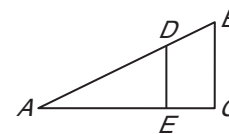
7-4

Parallel Lines and Proportional Parts

Determine whether $\overline{BC} \parallel \overline{DE}$.

10. $AD = 16$, $DB = 12$, $AE = 14$, and $EC = 10.5$

11. $BD = 5$, $BA = 20$, and CE is one third of EA



7-5

Parts of Similar Triangles

12. Find FG if $\triangle RST \sim \triangle EFG$, \overline{SH} is an altitude of $\triangle RST$, \overline{FJ} is an altitude of $\triangle EFG$, $ST = 10$, $SH = 8$, and $FJ = 10$.



CHAPTER
7
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 7.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.

- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
- You may want to take the Chapter 7 Practice Test on page 427 of your textbook as a final check.

I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should complete the Chapter 7 Study Guide and Review on pages 424–426 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 7 Practice Test on page 427 of your textbook.

I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 7 Foldable.
- Then complete the Chapter 7 Study Guide and Review on pages 424–426 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 7 Practice Test on page 427 of your textbook.

<input style="width: 90%; height: 25px;" type="text"/> Student Signature	<input style="width: 90%; height: 25px;" type="text"/> Parent/Guardian Signature
<input style="width: 60%; height: 25px;" type="text"/> Teacher Signature	

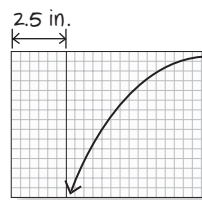
Right Triangles and Trigonometry



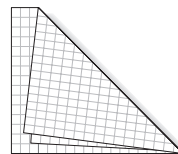
Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with seven sheets of grid paper.

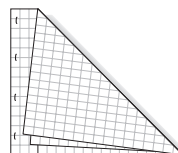
STEP 1 **Stack** the sheets. Fold the top right corner to the bottom edge to form a square.



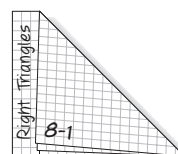
STEP 2 **Fold** the rectangular part in half.



STEP 3 **Staple** the sheets along the fold in four places.



STEP 4 **Label** each sheet with a lesson number and the rectangular part with the chapter title.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: When you take notes, draw a visual (graph, diagram, picture, chart) that presents the information introduced in the lesson in a concise, easy-to-study format.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 8. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
angle of depression			
angle of elevation			
cosine			
geometric mean			
Law of Cosines			
Law of Sines			

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
Pythagorean triple			
sine			
solving a triangle			
tangent			
trigonometric ratio			
trigonometry			

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

8-1

Geometric Mean



TEKS G.11 The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(C) Develop**, apply, and justify **triangle similarity relationships**, such as **right triangle ratios**, trigonometric ratios, and Pythagorean triples **using a variety of methods**.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 188)

MAIN IDEAS

- Find the geometric mean between two numbers.
- Solve problems involving relationships between parts of a right triangle and the altitude to its hypotenuse.

KEY CONCEPT

Geometric Mean For two positive numbers a and b , the geometric mean is the positive number x where the proportion $a : x = x : b$ is true. This proportion can be written using fractions as $\frac{a}{x} = \frac{x}{b}$ or with cross products as $x^2 = ab$ or $x = \sqrt{ab}$.

The geometric mean between two numbers is the

square root of their .

EXAMPLE Geometric Mean

- 1 Find the geometric mean between 25 and 7.

$$\frac{\boxed{}}{x} = \frac{\boxed{}}{16}$$

Definition of geometric mean

$$x^2 = 175$$

Cross multiply

$$x = \boxed{}$$

Take the positive square root of each side.

$$x \approx \boxed{}$$

Use a calculator.

Check Your Progress Find the geometric mean between each pair of numbers.

- a. 3 and 12

- b. 25 and 7

Theorem 8.1

If the altitude is drawn from the vertex of the right angle of a right triangle to its hypotenuse, then the two triangles formed are similar to the given triangle and to each other.

Theorem 8.2

The measure of an altitude drawn from the vertex of the right angle of a right triangle to its hypotenuse is the geometric mean between the measures of the two segments of the hypotenuse.

EXAMPLE Altitude and Segments of the Hypotenuse

- 2 In $\triangle ABC$, $BD = 6$ and $AD = 27$. Find CD .

Let $x = CD$.

$$\frac{\square}{CD} = \frac{CD}{\square}$$

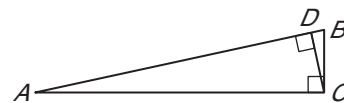
$$\frac{\square}{x} = \frac{x}{\square}$$

$$x^2 = \square$$

$$x = 9\sqrt{2}$$

$$x \approx \square$$

CD is about \square .



$$BD = \square, AD = \square,$$

and $CD = x$.

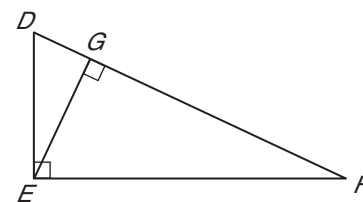
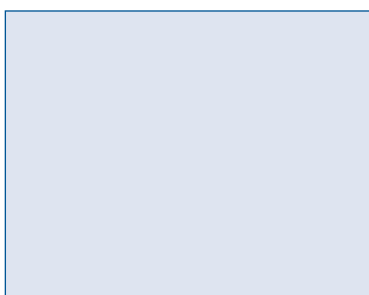
Cross products

Take the positive square root of each side.

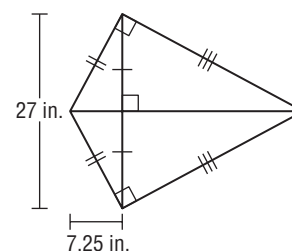
Use a calculator.

Check Your Progress

- In $\triangle DEF$, $FG = 18$, and $DG = 4$. Find EG .

**EXAMPLE** Altitude and Length of the Hypotenuse

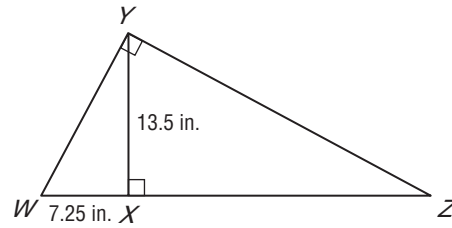
- 3 **KITES** Ms. Alspach constructed a kite for her son. She had to arrange perpendicularly two support rods, the shorter of which was 27 inches long. If she had to place the short rod 7.25 inches from one end of the long rod in order to form two right triangles with the kite fabric, what was the length of the long rod?

**WRITE IT**

Why do you automatically discard the negative root when finding the altitude or geometric mean?

Draw a diagram of one of the right triangles formed.

Let XY be the altitude drawn from the right angle of $\triangle WYZ$.



$$\frac{WX}{YX} = \frac{YX}{ZX}$$

$$\frac{\boxed{}}{\boxed{}} = \frac{\boxed{}}{ZX}$$

$$WX = \boxed{} \text{ and } YX = \boxed{}$$

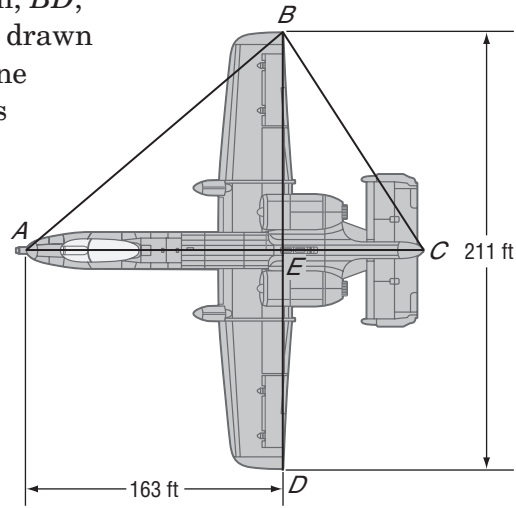
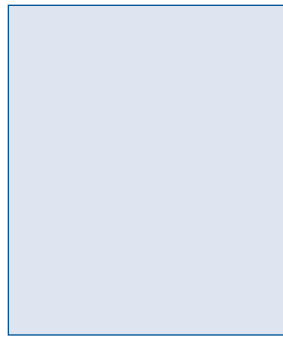
$$7.25ZX = \boxed{} \text{ Cross products}$$

$$ZX \approx \boxed{} \text{ Divide each side by } \boxed{}$$

The length of the long rod is $7.25 + \boxed{}$, or about $\boxed{}$ inches long.

Check Your Progress

A jetliner has a wingspan, BD , of 211 feet. The segment drawn from the front of the plane to the tail, AC , intersects BD at point E . If AE is 163 feet, what is the length of the aircraft?



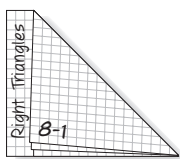
Theorem 8.3
 If the altitude is drawn from the vertex of the right angle of a right triangle to its hypotenuse, then the measure of a leg of the triangle is the geometric mean between the measures of the hypotenuse and the segment of the hypotenuse adjacent to that leg.

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

FOLDABLES™

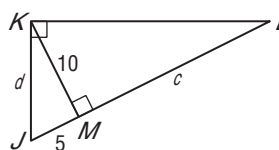
ORGANIZE IT

On the Lesson 8-1 Foldable, include drawings to show how to solve problems involving the relationships between parts of a right triangle and the altitude to its hypotenuse.



EXAMPLE Hypotenuse and Segment of Hypotenuse

4 Find c and d in JKL .



\overline{KM} is the altitude of right triangle JKL . Use Theorem 8.2 to write a proportion.

$$\frac{JM}{KM} = \frac{KM}{LM}$$

$$\frac{\boxed{}}{\boxed{}} = \frac{\boxed{}}{\boxed{}}$$

$$JM = \boxed{}, KM = \boxed{}, \text{ and } LM = \boxed{}$$

$$100 = 5c$$

Cross products

$$\boxed{} = c$$

Divide each side by $\boxed{}$.

\overline{JK} is a leg of right triangle JKL . Use Theorem 8.3 to write a proportion.

$$\frac{JL}{JK} = \frac{JK}{JM}$$

$$\frac{\boxed{}}{d} = \frac{d}{\boxed{}}$$

$$JL = \boxed{}, JM = 5, \text{ and } JK = d$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Cross products

$$d = \sqrt{125}$$

Take the $\boxed{}$.

$$d = \boxed{}$$

Simplify.

$$d \approx 11.2$$

Use a calculator.

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

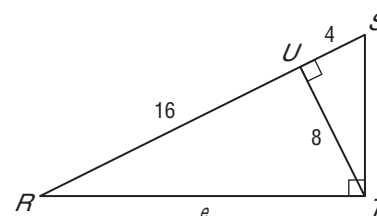
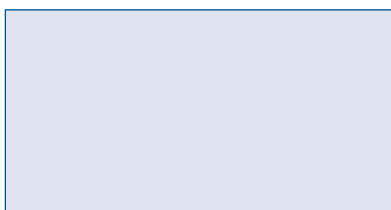
HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

Check Your Progress

Find e and f .



8-2

The Pythagorean Theorem and Its Converse

MAIN IDEAS

- Use the Pythagorean Theorem.
- Use the converse of the Pythagorean Theorem.



TEKS G.5 The student uses a variety of

representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(D) Identify and apply patterns from right triangles to solve meaningful problems, including special right triangles (45-45-90 and 30-60-90) and triangles whose sides are Pythagorean triples.**

G.8 The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations.

(C) Derive, extend, and use the Pythagorean Theorem.

G.11 The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems.

(C) Develop, apply, and justify triangle similarity relationships, such as right triangle ratios, trigonometric ratios, and Pythagorean triples using a variety of methods. Also addresses TEKS G.7(C).

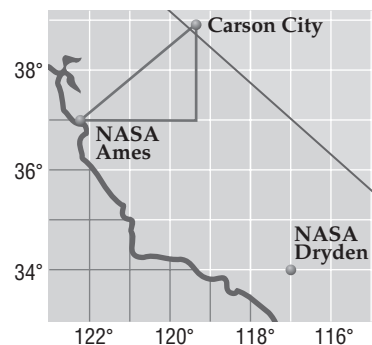
Theorem 8.4 Pythagorean Theorem

In a right triangle, the sum of the squares of the measures of the legs equals the square of the measure of the hypotenuse.

EXAMPLE Find the Length of the Hypotenuse

1 LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE

Carson City, Nevada, is located at about 120 degrees longitude and 39 degrees latitude, NASA Ames is located at about 122 degrees longitude and 37 degrees latitude. Use the lines of longitude and latitude to find the degree distance to the nearest tenth degree if you were to travel directly from NASA Ames to Carson City.



The change in longitude between NASA Ames and Carson City is $|119 - 122|$ or 3 degrees. Let this distance be a .

The change in latitude is $|39 - 37|$ or 2 degrees.

Let this distance be b .

Use the Pythagorean Theorem to find the distance from NASA Ames to Carson City.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2$$

Pythagorean Theorem

$$3^2 + 2^2 = c^2$$

$$a = 3, b = 2$$

$$\square + \square = c^2$$

Simplify.

$$13 = c^2$$

Add.

$$\square = c$$

Take the square root of each side.

$$\square \approx c$$

Use a calculator.

The degree distance between NASA Ames and Carson City is about \square degrees.

Check Your Progress

Carson City, Nevada, is located at about 120 degrees longitude and 39 degrees latitude. NASA Dryden is located about 117 degrees longitude and 34 degrees latitude. Use the lines of longitude and latitude to find the degree distance to the nearest tenth degree if you were to travel directly from NASA Dryden to Carson City.

EXAMPLE Find the Length of a Leg**2 Find d .**

$$(PQ)^2 + (QR)^2 = (PR)^2$$

$$3^2 + d^2 = 6^2$$

$$9 + d^2 = 36$$

$$d^2 = \boxed{}$$

$$d = \boxed{}$$

$$d \approx \boxed{}$$

Pythagorean Theorem

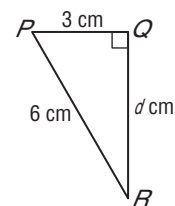
$$PQ = 3, PR = 6$$

Simplify.

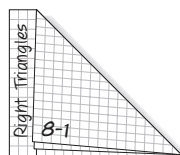
Subtract $\boxed{}$ from each side.

Take the square root of each side.

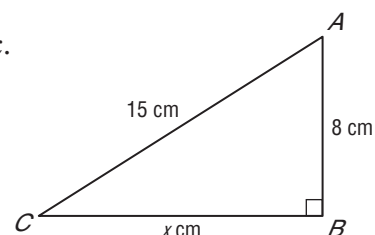
Use a calculator.

**FOLDABLES™****ORGANIZE IT**

On the Lesson 8-2 Foldable, write the Pythagorean Theorem and its converse.

**Check Your Progress**

Find x .

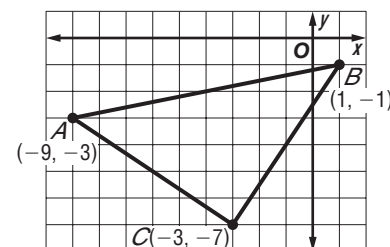
**Theorem 8.5 Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem**

If the sum of the squares of the measures of two sides of a triangle equals the square of the measure of the longest side, then the triangle is a right triangle.

EXAMPLE**Verify a Triangle is a Right Triangle****3 COORDINATE GEOMETRY**

Verify that $\triangle ABC$ is a right triangle.

Use the Distance Formula to determine the lengths of the sides.



$$\begin{aligned}
 AB &= \sqrt{[1 - (-9)]^2 + [-1 - (-3)]^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{\boxed{}^2 + \boxed{}^2} \\
 &= \boxed{}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_1 &= -9, y_1 = -3, \\
 x_2 &= 1, y_2 = -1
 \end{aligned}$$

Subtract.

Simplify.

$$\begin{aligned}
 BC &= \sqrt{(-3 - 1)^2 + [-7 - (-1)]^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{(-4)^2 + (-6)^2} \\
 &= \boxed{}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_1 &= 1, y_1 = -1, \\
 x_2 &= -3, y_2 = -7
 \end{aligned}$$

Subtract.

Simplify.

$$\begin{aligned}
 AC &= \sqrt{[-3 - (-9)]^2 + [-7 - (-3)]^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{6^2 + (-4)^2} \\
 &= \boxed{}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_1 &= -9, y_1 = -3, \\
 x_2 &= -3, y_2 = -7
 \end{aligned}$$

Subtract.

Simplify.

By the converse of the Pythagorean Theorem, if the sum of the squares of the measures of two sides of a triangle equals the square of the measure of the longest side, then the triangle is a right triangle.

$$(BC)^2 + (AC)^2 = (AB)^2 \quad \text{Converse of the Pythagorean Theorem}$$

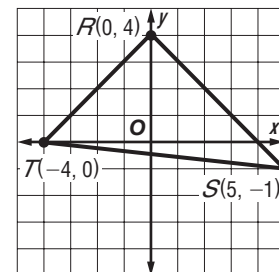
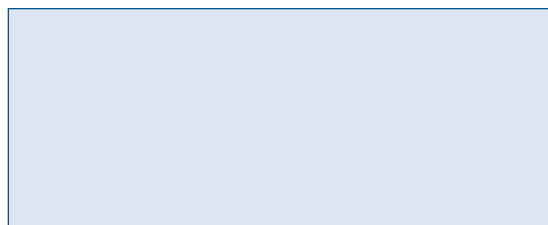
$$\left(\boxed{}\right)^2 + \left(\boxed{}\right)^2 = \left(\boxed{}\right)^2$$

$$\boxed{} + \boxed{} = 104 \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

$$\boxed{} = 104 \quad \text{Add.}$$

Since the sum of the squares of two sides equals the square of the $\boxed{}$, $\triangle ABC$ is a right triangle.

Check Your Progress Verify that $\triangle RST$ is a right triangle.



BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 189)

A **Pythagorean triple** is three whole numbers that satisfy the equation , where c is the greatest number.

EXAMPLE Pythagorean Triples

- 4** Determine whether each set of measures can be the sides of a right triangle. Then state whether they form a Pythagorean triple.

a. 9, 12, 15

Since the measure of the longest side is 15, 15 must be c .
Let a and b be 9 and 12.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2$$

Pythagorean Theorem

$$9^2 + 12^2 \stackrel{?}{=} 15^2$$

 $a = 9, b = 12, c = 15$

$$\boxed{} + \boxed{} \stackrel{?}{=} \boxed{}$$

Simplify.

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Add.

These segments form the sides of a right triangle since they satisfy the Pythagorean Theorem. The measures are whole numbers and form a Pythagorean triple.

b. $4\sqrt{3}$, 4, and 8

Since the measure of the longest side is 8, let $c = 8$.

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2$$

Pythagorean Theorem

$$(4\sqrt{3})^2 + 4^2 \stackrel{?}{=} 8^2$$

Substitution

$$\boxed{} + \boxed{} \stackrel{?}{=} \boxed{}$$

Simplify.

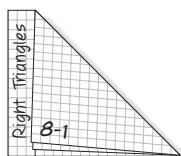
$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Add.

Since these measures satisfy the Pythagorean Theorem, they form a right triangle. Since the measures are not all whole numbers, they do not form a Pythagorean triple.

FOLDABLES™**ORGANIZE IT**

Write examples of Pythagorean triples under the Lesson 8-2 tab.

**HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT**

Page(s):

Exercises:

Check Your Progress Determine whether each set of measures are the sides of a right triangle. Then state whether they form a Pythagorean triple.

a. 5, 8, 9

b. $3, \sqrt{5}, \sqrt{14}$

8-3

Special Right Triangles

MAIN IDEAS

- Use properties of 45°-45°-90° triangles.
- Use properties of 30°-60°-90° triangles.

REMEMBER IT



To rationalize a denominator, multiply the fraction by 1 in the form of a radical over itself so that the product in the denominator is a rational number.



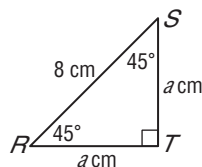
TEKS G.5 The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(D) Identify and apply patterns from right triangles to solve meaningful problems, including special right triangles (45-45-90 and 30-60-90)** and triangles whose sides are Pythagorean triples. **G.11** The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(C) Develop, apply, and justify triangle similarity relationships, such as right triangle ratios, trigonometric ratios, and Pythagorean triples using a variety of methods.**

Theorem 8.6

In a 45°-45°-90° triangle, the length of the hypotenuse is $\sqrt{2}$ times the length of a leg.

EXAMPLE Find the Measure of the Legs

1 Find a .



The length of the hypotenuse of a 45°-45°-90° triangle is $\sqrt{2}$ times as long as a leg of the triangle.

$$RS = (ST)\sqrt{2}$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}\sqrt{2}$$

$$\frac{8}{\sqrt{2}} = a$$

$$\frac{8}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} = a$$

$$\boxed{} = a$$

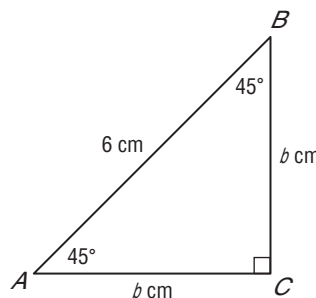
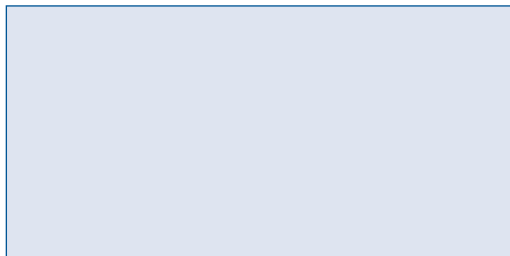
$$RS = \boxed{}, ST = \boxed{}$$

Divide each side by $\sqrt{2}$.

Rationalize the denominator.

Divide.

Check Your Progress Find b .

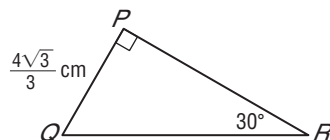


Theorem 8.7

In a 30°-60°-90° triangle, the length of the hypotenuse is twice the length of the shorter leg, and the length of the longer leg is $\sqrt{3}$ times the length of the shorter leg.

EXAMPLE 30°-60°-90° Triangles

2 Find QR .



\overline{PR} is the longer leg, \overline{PQ} is the shorter leg, and \overline{QR} is the hypotenuse.

$$PQ = \frac{1}{2}(QR)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(QR)$$

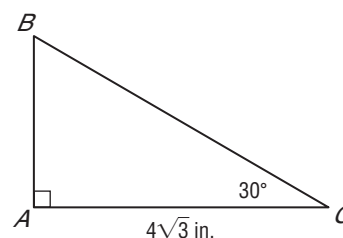
$$PQ =$$

$$= QR$$

Multiply each side by 2.

The length of QR is centimeters.

Check Your Progress Find BC .



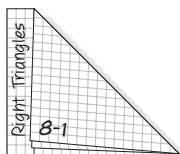
REVIEW IT

Explain what it means for a triangle to be classified as a right triangle. (Lesson 4-1)

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

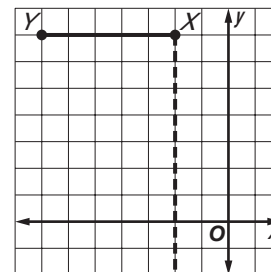
On the Lesson 8-3 Foldable, include drawings of a 45°-45°-90° triangle and of a 30°-60°-90° triangle. Show how to use the Pythagorean Theorem and properties of these special triangles to find missing parts.



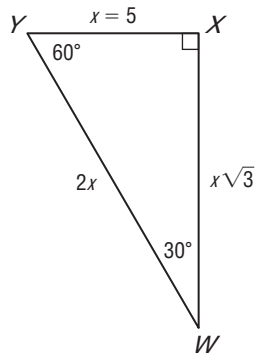
EXAMPLE Special Triangles in a Coordinate Plane

3 **COORDINATE GEOMETRY** $\triangle WXY$ is a 30°-60°-90° triangle with right angle X and \overline{WX} as the longer leg. Graph points $X(-2, 7)$ and $Y(-7, 7)$ and locate point W in Quadrant III.

Graph X and Y . \overline{XY} lies on a horizontal gridline of the coordinate plane. Since \overline{WX} will be perpendicular to \overline{XY} , it lies on a vertical gridline. Find the length of \overline{XY} .



$$XY = |-7 - (-2)| = |-7 + 2| = \boxed{}$$

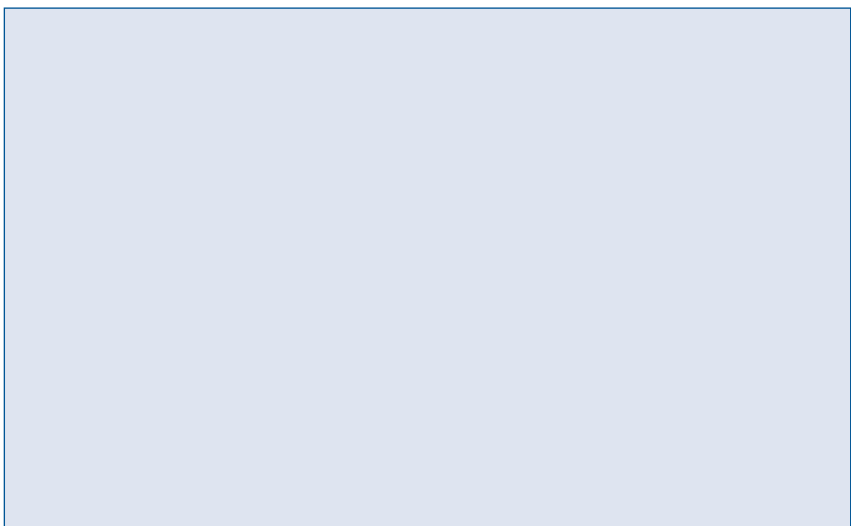


\overline{XY} is the shorter leg. \overline{WX} is the longer leg. So, $WX = \sqrt{3}(XY)$. Use XY to find WX .

$$\begin{aligned} WX &= \sqrt{3}(XY) \\ &= \sqrt{3}(\boxed{}) & XY &= \boxed{} \\ &= \boxed{} \end{aligned}$$

Point W has the same x -coordinate as X . W is located $\boxed{}$ units below X . So, the coordinates of W are $(-2, 7 - 5\sqrt{3})$ or about $\boxed{}$.

Check Your Progress $\triangle RST$ is a 30° - 60° - 90° triangle with right angle R and \overline{RT} as the shorter leg. Graph points $T(3, -3)$ and $R(3, -6)$ and locate point S in Quadrant III.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

8-4

Trigonometry



TEKS G.1 The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system. **(B)** Recognize the historical development of geometric systems and know mathematics is developed for a variety of purposes. **G.11** The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(C)** Develop, apply, and **justify triangle similarity relationships, such as** right triangle ratios, **trigonometric ratios,** and Pythagorean triples **using a variety of methods.**

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 189)

MAIN IDEAS

- Find trigonometric ratios using right triangles.
- Solve problems using trigonometric ratios.

A ratio of the of sides of a right triangle is called a **trigonometric ratio**.

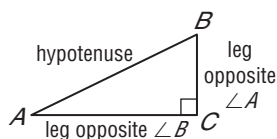
The three most common trigonometric ratios are **sine, cosine, and tangent**.

KEY CONCEPT

Trigonometric Ratios

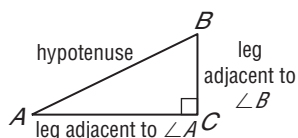
$$\sin A = \frac{BC}{AB}$$

$$\sin B = \frac{AC}{AB}$$



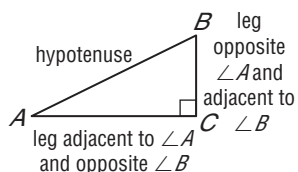
$$\cos A = \frac{AC}{AB}$$

$$\cos B = \frac{BC}{AB}$$



$$\tan A = \frac{BC}{AC}$$

$$\tan B = \frac{AC}{BC}$$



EXAMPLE Find Sine, Cosine, and Tangent Ratios

- 1 Find $\sin L$, $\cos L$, $\tan L$, $\sin N$, $\cos N$, and $\tan N$. Express each ratio as a fraction and as a decimal.

$$\sin L = \frac{\text{opposite leg}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$$

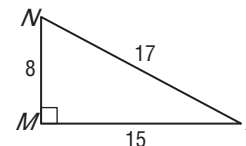
$$= \frac{MN}{LN}$$

$$= \frac{\text{[]}}{\text{[]}} \text{ or } 0.47$$

$$\sin N = \frac{\text{opposite leg}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$$

$$= \frac{LM}{LN}$$

$$= \frac{\text{[]}}{\text{[]}} \text{ or } 0.88$$



$$\cos L = \frac{\text{adjacent leg}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$$

$$= \frac{LM}{LN}$$

$$= \frac{\text{[]}}{\text{[]}} \text{ or } 0.88$$

$$\cos N = \frac{\text{adjacent leg}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$$

$$= \frac{MN}{LN}$$

$$= \frac{\text{[]}}{\text{[]}} \text{ or } 0.47$$

$$\tan L = \frac{\text{opposite leg}}{\text{adjacent leg}}$$

$$= \frac{MN}{LM}$$

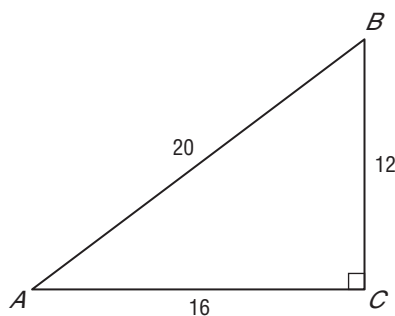
$$= \frac{\text{[]}}{\text{[]}} \text{ or } 0.53$$

$$\tan N = \frac{\text{opposite leg}}{\text{adjacent leg}}$$

$$= \frac{LM}{MN}$$

$$= \frac{\text{[]}}{\text{[]}} \text{ or } 1.88$$

Check Your Progress Find $\sin A$, $\cos A$, $\tan A$, $\sin B$, $\cos B$, and $\tan B$. Express each ratio as a fraction and as a decimal.



EXAMPLE Evaluate Expressions

2 Use a calculator to find each value to the nearest ten-thousandth.

a. $\tan 56^\circ$

1.482560969

$\tan 56^\circ \approx$

b. $\cos 90^\circ$

0

$\cos 90^\circ \approx$

Check Your Progress Use a calculator to find each value to the nearest ten-thousandth.

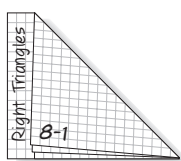
a. $\sin 48^\circ$

b. $\cos 85^\circ$

FOLDABLES™

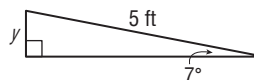
ORGANIZE IT

On your Lesson 8-4 Foldable, include steps to follow when finding trigonometric ratios on a calculator. Be sure to note that the calculator should be in degree mode rather than radian mode.



EXAMPLE Use Trigonometric Ratios to Find a Length

- 3 EXERCISING** A fitness trainer sets the incline on a treadmill to 7° . The walking surface is 5 feet long. Approximately how many inches did the trainer raise the end of the treadmill from the floor?



Let y be the height of the treadmill from the floor in inches.

The length of the treadmill is feet, or inches.

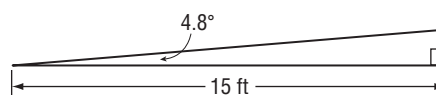
$$\sin 7^\circ = \frac{\text{input}}{\text{input}} \quad \sin = \frac{\text{leg opposite}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$$

$$\text{input} \sin 7^\circ = y \quad \text{Multiply each side by } \text{input}.$$

The treadmill is about inches high.

Check Your Progress

The bottom of a handicap ramp is 15 feet from the entrance of a building. If the angle of the ramp is about 4.8° , how high does the ramp rise off the ground to the nearest inch?

**HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT**

Page(s):

Exercises:

8-5

Angles of Elevation and Depression



TEKS G.11 The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(C)** Develop, apply, and justify triangle similarity relationships, such as right triangle ratios, trigonometric ratios, and Pythagorean triples using a variety of methods.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 188)

MAIN IDEAS

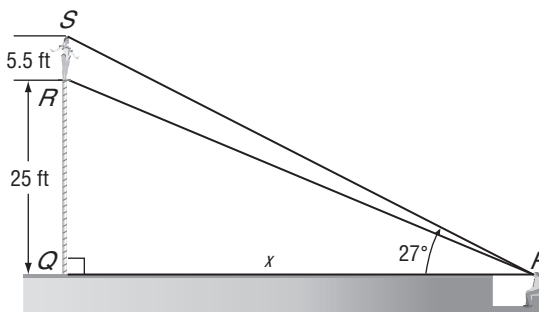
- Solve problems involving angles of elevation.
- Solve problems involving angles of depression.

An angle of elevation is the angle between the line of sight and the horizontal when an observer looks .

EXAMPLE Angle of Elevation

1 CIRCUS ACTS At the circus, a person in the audience watches the high-wire routine. A 5-foot-6-inch tall acrobat is standing on a platform that is 25 feet off the ground. How far is the audience member from the base of the platform, if the angle of elevation from the audience member's line of sight to the top of the acrobat is 27° ?

Make a drawing.



Since QR is 25 feet and RS is 5 feet 6 inches or feet, QS is 30.5 feet. Let x represent PQ .

$$\tan 27^\circ = \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{adjacent}} = \frac{\text{input}}{\text{input}}$$

$$\tan = \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{adjacent}}$$

$$\tan 27^\circ = \frac{30.5}{x}$$

$$QS = 30.5, PQ = x$$

$$x \tan 27^\circ = 30.5$$

Multiply each side by x .

$$x = \frac{30.5}{\tan 27^\circ}$$

Divide each side by $\tan 27^\circ$.

$$x \approx \text{input}$$

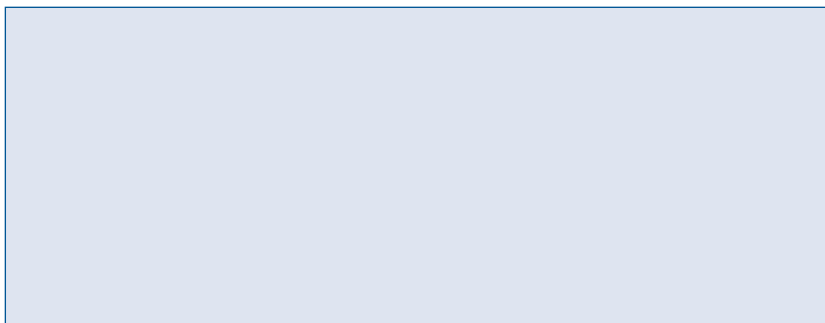
Simplify.

The audience member is about feet from the base of the platform.

REVIEW IT

What is true about the sum of the measures of the acute angles of a right triangle?
(Lesson 4-2)

Check Your Progress At a diving competition, a 6-foot-tall diver stands atop the 32-foot platform. The front edge of the platform projects 5 feet beyond the end of the pool. The pool itself is 50 feet in length. A camera is set up at the opposite end of the pool even with the pool's edge. If the camera is angled so that its line of sight extends to the top of the diver's head, what is the camera's angle of elevation to the nearest degree?



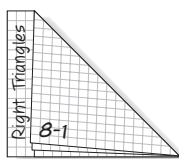
BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 188)

An **angle of depression** is the angle between the line of sight when an observer looks , and the horizontal.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

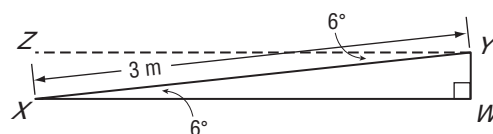
On the Lesson 8-5 Foldable, include a drawing that illustrates angle of elevation and one that illustrates angle of depression.



EXAMPLE Angle of Depression

2 TEST EXAMPLE A wheelchair ramp is 3 meters long and inclines at 6° . Find the height of the ramp to the nearest tenth centimeter.

- A 0.3 cm B 31.4 cm C 31.5 cm D 298.4 cm



Read the Test Item

The angle of depression between the ramp and the horizontal is . Use trigonometry to find the height of the ramp.

Solve the Test Item

The ground and the horizontal level with the platform to which the ramp extends are . Therefore,

$m\angle ZYX = m\angle WXY$ since they are

angles.

REMEMBER IT



There may be more than one way to solve a problem. Refer to page 465 of your textbook for another method you could use to solve Example 2.

$$\sin 6^\circ = \frac{WY}{\boxed{}}$$

$$\sin = \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$$

$$\sin 6^\circ = \frac{WY}{\boxed{}}$$

$$XY = \boxed{}$$

$$\boxed{} \sin 6^\circ = WY$$

Multiply each side by 3.

$$\boxed{} \approx WY$$

Simplify.

The height of the ramp is about $\boxed{}$ meters, or $0.314(100) = 31.4$ centimeters. The answer is $\boxed{}$.

Check Your Progress A roller coaster car is at one of its highest points. It drops at a 63° angle for 320 feet. How high was the roller coaster car to the nearest foot before it began its fall?

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):
Exercises:

8-6

The Law of Sines



TEKS G.11 The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(C) Develop, apply,** and justify **triangle similarity relationships, such as** right triangle ratios, **trigonometric ratios,** and Pythagorean triples **using a variety of methods.**

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 188)

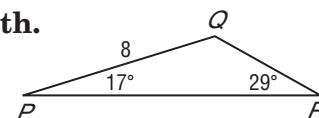
In trigonometry, the **Law of Sines** can be used to find missing parts of triangles that are not right triangles.

MAIN IDEAS

- Use the Law of Sines to solve triangles.
- Solve problems by using the Law of Sines.

EXAMPLE Use the Law of Sines

- 1** a. Find p . Round to the nearest tenth.



$$\frac{\sin P}{p} = \frac{\sin R}{r}$$

Law of Sines

$$\frac{\sin 17^\circ}{p} = \frac{\sin 29^\circ}{8}$$

$m\angle P = 17$, $m\angle R = 29$, $r = 8$

$$8 \sin \boxed{} = p \sin \boxed{}$$

Cross products

$$\frac{8 \sin \boxed{}}{\sin \boxed{}} = p$$

Divide.

$$4.8 \approx p$$

Use a calculator.

- b. Find $m\angle L$ to the nearest degree in $\triangle LMN$ if $n = 7$, $\ell = 9$, and $m\angle N = 43$.

$$\frac{\sin L}{\ell} = \frac{\sin N}{n}$$

Law of Sines

$$\frac{\sin L}{\boxed{}} = \frac{9 \sin 43}{\boxed{}}$$

$\ell = \boxed{}$, $m\angle N = 43$, $n = \boxed{}$

$$\boxed{} \sin L = \boxed{} \sin 43$$

Cross Products

$$\sin L = \frac{9 \sin 43}{7}$$

Divide.

$$L = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{9 \sin 43}{7}\right)$$

Solve for L .

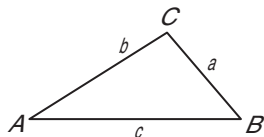
$$L \approx \boxed{}$$

Use a calculator.

KEY CONCEPT

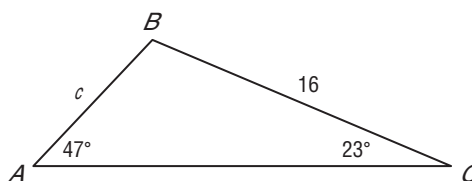
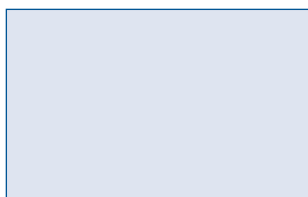
Law of Sines Let $\triangle ABC$ be any triangle with a , b , and c representing the measures of the sides opposite the angles with measures A , B , and C , respectively. Then

$$\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}$$

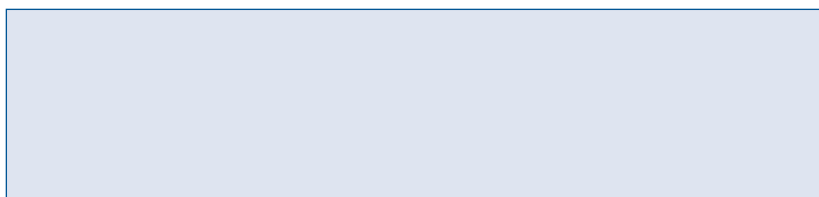


Check Your Progress

a. Find c .

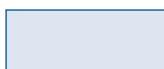


b. Find $m\angle T$ to the nearest degree in $\triangle RST$ if $r = 12$, $t = 7$, and $m\angle R = 76$.

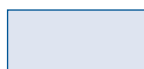


BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 189)

Solving a triangle means finding the measures of all of the



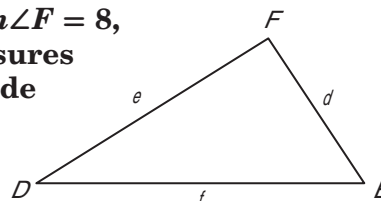
and



of a triangle.

EXAMPLE Solve Triangles

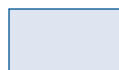
2 a. Solve $\triangle DEF$ if $m\angle D = 112$, $m\angle F = 8$, and $f = 2$. Round angle measures to the nearest degree and side measures to the nearest tenth.



We know the measures of two angles of the triangle. Use the Angle Sum Theorem to find $m\angle E$.

$$m\angle D + m\angle E + m\angle F = 180$$

Angle Sum Theorem

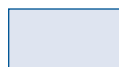


$$+ m\angle E + \text{[box]} = 180$$

$$m\angle D = \text{[box]},$$

$$m\angle F = \text{[box]}$$

Add.



$$+ m\angle E = 180$$

$$m\angle E = \text{[box]}$$

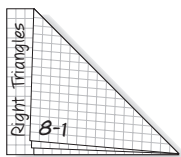
Subtract 120 from each side.

Since we know $m\angle F$ and f , use proportions involving $\frac{\sin F}{f}$.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

On the Lesson 8-6 Foldable, write an example of how the Law of Sines is used.



To find d :

$$\frac{\sin F}{f} = \frac{\sin d}{d}$$

Law of Sines

$$\frac{\sin 8^\circ}{2} = \frac{\sin \boxed{}}{d}$$

Substitute.

$$d \sin 8^\circ = 2 \sin \boxed{}$$

Cross products.

$$d = \frac{2 \sin \boxed{}}{\sin 8^\circ}$$

Divide each side by $\sin 8^\circ$.

$$d \approx \boxed{}$$

Use a calculator.

To find e :

$$\frac{\sin F}{f} = \frac{\sin E}{e}$$

Law of Sines

$$\frac{\sin 8^\circ}{\boxed{}} = \frac{\sin 60^\circ}{e}$$

Substitute.

$$e \sin 8^\circ = \boxed{} \sin 60^\circ$$

Cross products.

$$e = \frac{\boxed{} \sin 60^\circ}{\sin 8^\circ}$$

Divide each side by $\sin 8^\circ$.

$$e \approx \boxed{}$$

Use a calculator.

Therefore $m\angle E = \boxed{}$, $d \approx \boxed{}$, and $e \approx \boxed{}$.

Check Your Progress Solve $\triangle RST$ if $m\angle R = 43$, $m\angle T = 103$, and $r = 14$. Round angle measures to the nearest degree and side measures to the nearest tenth.

- b. Solve $\triangle HJK$ if $m\angle J = 32$, $h = 30$, and $j = 16$. Round angle measures to the nearest degree and side measures to the nearest tenth.

We know the measure of two sides and an angle opposite one of the sides. Use the Law of Sines.

$$\frac{\sin J}{j} = \frac{\sin H}{h} \quad \text{Law of Sines}$$

$$\frac{\sin 32^\circ}{16} = \frac{\sin H}{30} \quad m\angle J = 32, j = 16, h = 30$$

$$\boxed{} \sin 32^\circ = \boxed{} \sin H \quad \text{Cross products}$$

$$\frac{30 \sin 32^\circ}{16} = \sin H \quad \text{Divide.}$$

$$\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{30 \sin 32^\circ}{16}\right) = H \quad \text{Solve for } H.$$

$$\boxed{} \approx H \quad \text{Use a calculator.}$$

$$m\angle H + m\angle J = m\angle K = 180 \quad \text{Angle Sum Theorem}$$

$$\boxed{} + \boxed{} + m\angle K = 180 \quad \text{Substitute.}$$

$$m\angle K \approx \boxed{} \quad \text{Subtract 116 from each side.}$$

$$\frac{\sin J}{j} = \frac{\sin K}{k} \quad \text{Law of Sines}$$

$$\frac{\sin 32^\circ}{16} = \frac{\sin 64^\circ}{k} \quad m\angle J = 32, m\angle K = 64, j = 16$$

$$k \sin 32^\circ = 16 \sin 64^\circ \quad \text{Cross products}$$

$$k = \frac{16 \sin 64^\circ}{\sin 32^\circ} \quad \text{Divide.}$$

$$k \approx \boxed{} \quad \text{Use a calculator.}$$

$$\text{So, } m\angle H \approx \boxed{}, m\angle K \approx \boxed{}, \text{ and } k \approx \boxed{}.$$

REMEMBER IT



If you round before the final answer, your results may differ from results in which rounding was not done until the final answer.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

Check Your Progress

Solve $\triangle TUV$ if $m\angle T = 54$, $t = 12$, and $v = 9$. Round angle measures to the nearest degree and side measures to the nearest tenth.

8-7

The Law of Cosines



TEKS G.11 The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(C) Develop, apply, and justify triangle similarity relationships, such as right triangle ratios, trigonometric ratios, and Pythagorean triples using a variety of methods.**

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 188)

The Law of Cosines allows us to solve a triangle when the

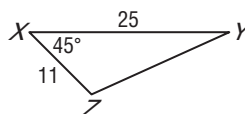
cannot be used.

MAIN IDEAS

- Use the Law of Cosines to solve triangles.
- Solve problems by using the Law of Cosines.

EXAMPLE Two Sides and the Included Angle

1 Find x if $y = 11$, $z = 25$, and $m\angle X = 45^\circ$.



Use the Law of Cosines since the measures of two sides and the included angle are known.

$$x^2 = y^2 + z^2 - 2yz \cos \square$$

Law of Cosines

$$x^2 = 11^2 + 25^2 - 2(11)(25) \cos \square$$

$y = 11$, $z = 25$,

$$m\angle \square = \square$$

$$x^2 = 746 - 550 \cos \square$$

Simplify.

$$x = \sqrt{746 - 550 \cos \square}$$

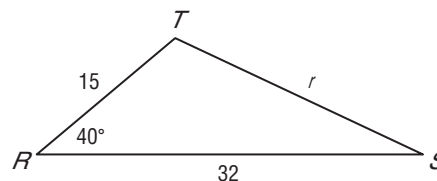
Take the square root of each side.

$$x \approx \square$$

Use a calculator.

Check Your Progress Find r if $s = 15$, $t = 32$, and

$m\angle R = 40^\circ$.



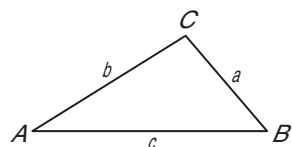
KEY CONCEPT

Law of Cosines Let $\triangle ABC$ be any triangle with a , b , and c representing the measures of sides opposite angles with measures A , B , and C , respectively. Then the following equations are true.

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$$

$$b^2 = a^2 + c^2 - 2ac \cos B$$

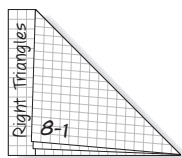
$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C$$



FOLDABLES™

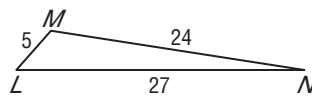
ORGANIZE IT

On the Lesson 8-7 Foldable, try to include your own example of a problem that can be solved using the Law of Cosines. Show how you solved your problem.



EXAMPLE Three Sides

2 Find $m\angle L$.



$$\ell^2 = m^2 + n^2 - 2mn \cos L \quad \text{Law of Cosines}$$

$$\boxed{} = 27^2 + 5^2 - 2(27)(5) \cos L \quad \text{Replace } \ell, m, \text{ and } n.$$

$$\boxed{} = 754 - 270 \cos L \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

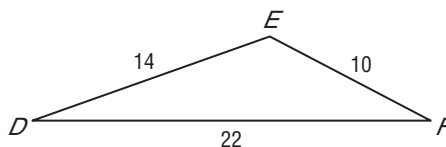
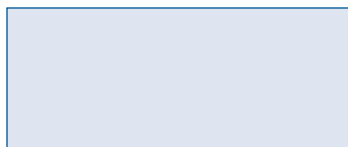
$$-178 = -270 \cos L \quad \text{Subtract.}$$

$$\frac{-178}{-270} = \cos L \quad \text{Divide.}$$

$$\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{178}{270}\right) = \cos L \quad \text{Solve for } L.$$

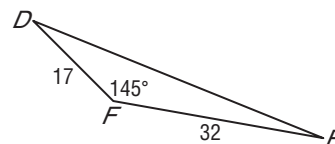
$$\boxed{} \approx L \quad \text{Use a calculator.}$$

Check Your Progress Find $m\angle F$.



EXAMPLE Select a Strategy

3 Solve $\triangle DEF$. Round angle measures to the nearest degree and side measures to the nearest tenth.



Since we know the measures of two sides and the included angle, use the Law of Cosines.

$$f^2 = d^2 + e^2 - 2de \cos F \quad \text{Law of Cosines}$$

$$f^2 = 32^2 + 17^2 - 2(32)(17) \cos 145^\circ \quad d = 32, e = 17, m\angle F = 145$$

$$f = \sqrt{\boxed{} - 1088 \cos 145^\circ} \quad \text{Take the square root of each side.}$$

$$f \approx \boxed{} \quad \text{Use a calculator.}$$

WRITE IT

Name two cases when you would use the Law of Cosines to solve a triangle and two cases when you would use the Law of Sines to solve a triangle.

Next, we can find $m\angle D$ or $m\angle E$. If we decide to find $m\angle D$, we can use either the Law of Sines or the Law of Cosines to find this value.

$$\frac{\sin F}{f} = \frac{\sin D}{d}$$

Law of Sines

$$\frac{\sin F \boxed{}}{\boxed{}} = \frac{\sin D}{\boxed{}}$$

$$f = \boxed{}, d = \boxed{},$$

$$m\angle F = \boxed{}$$

$$32 \sin 145^\circ = 46.9 \sin D$$

Cross products

$$\frac{32 \sin 145^\circ}{46.9} = \sin D$$

Divide each side by 46.9.

$$\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{32 \sin 145^\circ}{46.9}\right) = D$$

Take the inverse of each side.

$$\boxed{} \approx D$$

Use a calculator.

Use the Angle Sum Theorem to find $m\angle E$.

$$m\angle D + m\angle E + m\angle F = 180$$

Angle Sum Theorem

$$\boxed{} + m\angle E + \boxed{} \approx 180$$

$$m\angle D \approx 23,$$

$$m\angle F = 145$$

$$m\angle E + 168 \approx 180$$

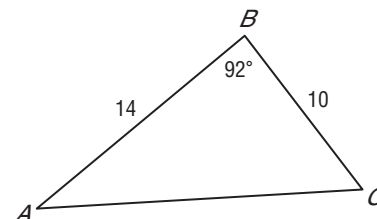
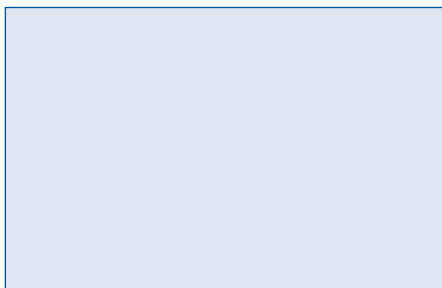
$$m\angle E \approx \boxed{}$$

Subtract $\boxed{}$ from each side.

Therefore, $f \approx \boxed{}$, and $m\angle D \approx \boxed{}$, $m\angle E \approx \boxed{}$.

Check Your Progress

Determine whether the Law of Sines or the Law of Cosines should be used first to solve $\triangle ABC$. Then solve $\triangle ABC$. Round angle measures to the nearest degree and side measures to the nearest tenth.




HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

STUDY GUIDE

	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 8 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 8, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (pages 188–189) to help you solve the puzzle.

8-1

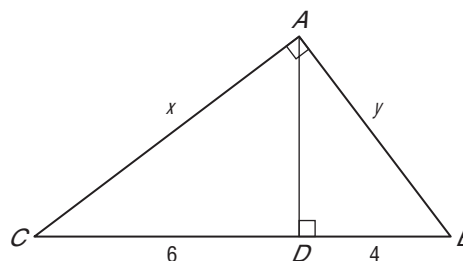
Geometric Mean

Find the geometric mean between each pair of numbers.

1. 4 and 9

2. 20 and 30

3. Find
- x
- and
- y
- .

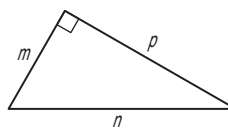


8-2

The Pythagorean Theorem and Its Converse

4. For the figure shown, which statements are true?

- a. $m^2 + n^2 = p^2$ b. $n^2 = m^2 + p^2$
 c. $m^2 = n^2 + p^2$ d. $m^2 = p^2 - n^2$
 e. $p^2 = n^2 - m^2$ f. $n^2 - p^2 = m^2$
 g. $n = \sqrt{m^2 + p^2}$ h. $p = \sqrt{m^2 - n^2}$



Which of the following are Pythagorean triples? Write *yes* or *no*.

5. 10, 24, 26

- 6.
- $\sqrt{2}$
- ,
- $\sqrt{2}$
- , 2

7. 10, 6, 8

8-3

Special Right Triangles

Complete each statement.

8. In a 45° - 45° - 90° triangle, to find the length of the hypotenuse, multiply the length of a leg by .
9. In a 30° - 60° - 90° triangle, to find the length of the hypotenuse, multiply the length of the shorter leg by .
10. In a 30° - 60° - 90° triangle, to find the length of the longer leg, multiply the length of the shorter leg by .

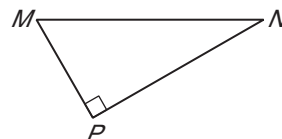
Indicate whether each statement is *always*, *sometimes*, or *never* true.

11. The lengths of the three sides of an isosceles triangle satisfy the Pythagorean Theorem.
12. The lengths of the sides of a 30° - 60° - 90° triangle form a Pythagorean triple.
13. The lengths of all three sides of a 30° - 60° - 90° triangle are positive integers.

8-4

Trigonometry

Write a ratio using the side lengths in the figure to represent each of the following trigonometric ratios.

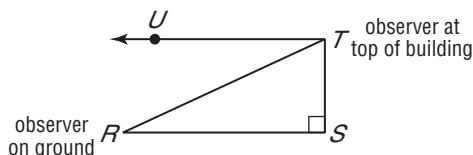


14. $\sin N$
15. $\cos N$
16. $\tan N$
17. $\tan M$
18. $\sin M$
19. $\cos M$

8-5

Angles of Elevation and Depression

Refer to the figure. The two observers are looking at one another. Select the correct choice for each question.

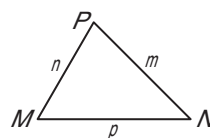


20. What is the line of sight?
- a. line RS b. line ST c. line RT d. line TU
21. What is the angle of elevation?
- a. $\angle RST$ b. $\angle SRT$ c. $\angle RTS$ d. $\angle UTR$
22. What is the angle of depression?
- a. $\angle RST$ b. $\angle SRT$ c. $\angle RTS$ d. $\angle UTR$
23. A tree that is 12 meters tall casts a shadow that is 15 meters long. What is the angle of elevation of the sun?

8-6

The Law of Sines

24. Refer to the figure. According to the Law of Sines, which of the following are correct statements?



- a. $\frac{m}{\sin M} = \frac{n}{\sin N} = \frac{p}{\sin P}$ b. $\frac{\sin m}{M} = \frac{\sin n}{N} = \frac{\sin p}{P}$
- c. $\frac{\cos M}{m} = \frac{\cos N}{n} = \frac{\cos P}{p}$ d. $\frac{\sin M}{m} + \frac{\sin N}{n} = \frac{\sin P}{p}$
- e. $(\sin M)^2 + (\sin N)^2 = (\sin P)^2$ f. $\frac{\sin P}{p} = \frac{\sin M}{m} = \frac{\sin N}{n}$
25. Solve $\triangle ABC$ if $m\angle A = 50$, $m\angle B = 65$, and $a = 12$. Round angle measures to the nearest degree and side measures to the nearest tenth.

8-7

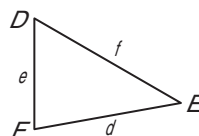
The Law of Cosines

Write *true* or *false* for each statement. If the statement is false, explain why.

26. The Law of Cosines applies to right triangles.

27. The Law of Cosines is used to find the third side of a triangle when you are given the measures of two sides and the nonincluded angle.

28. Refer to the figure. According to the Law of Cosines, which statements are correct for $\triangle DEF$?



- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| a. $d^2 = e^2 + f^2 - ef \cos D$ | b. $e^2 = d^2 + f^2 - 2df \cos E$ |
| c. $d^2 = e^2 + f^2 + 2ef \cos D$ | d. $f^2 = d^2 + e^2 - 2ef \cos F$ |
| e. $f^2 = d^2 + e^2 - 2de \cos F$ | f. $d^2 = e^2 + f^2$ |
| g. $\frac{\sin D}{d} = \frac{\sin E}{e} = \frac{\sin F}{f}$ | h. $d^2 = e^2 + f^2 - 2ef \cos D$ |

29. Solve $\triangle DEF$ if $m\angle F = 37$, $d = 3$, and $e = 7$. Round angle measures to the nearest degree and side measures to the nearest tenth.

CHAPTER
8
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 8.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.

- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
- You may want to take the Chapter 8 Practice Test on page 491 of your textbook as a final check.

I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should complete the Chapter 8 Study Guide and Review on pages 486–490 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 8 Practice Test on page 491 of your textbook.

I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 8 Foldable.
- Then complete the Chapter 8 Study Guide and Review on pages 486–490 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 8 Practice Test on page 491 of your textbook.

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Student Signature	Parent/Guardian Signature
<input type="text"/>	
Teacher Signature	

Transformations



Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with one sheet of notebook paper.

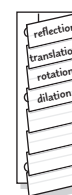
STEP 1 **Fold** a sheet of notebook paper in half lengthwise.



STEP 2 **Cut** on every third line to create 8 tabs.



STEP 3 **Label** each tab with a vocabulary word from this chapter.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: In addition to writing important definitions in your notes, be sure to include your own examples of the concepts presented.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 9. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
angle of rotation			
center of rotation			
component form			
composition			
dilation			
direction			
invariant points			
isometry			
line of reflection			
line of symmetry			
magnitude			
point of symmetry			
reflection			

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
regular tessellation			
resultant			
rotation			
rotational symmetry			
scalar			
scalar multiplication			
semi-regular tessellation			
similarity transformation			
standard position			
tessellation			
translation			
uniform			
vector			

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

MAIN IDEAS

- Draw reflected images.
- Recognize and draw lines of symmetry and points of symmetry.



TEKS G.5 The student uses a variety of

representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems.

(C) Use properties of transformations and their compositions **to make connections between mathematics and the real world**, such as tessellations. **G.10** The student applies the concept of congruence to justify properties of figures and solve problems.

(A) Use congruence transformations to make conjectures and justify properties of geometric figures including figures represented on a coordinate plane.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 220–221)

A **reflection** is a transformation representing a of a figure.

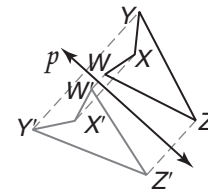
The segment connecting a point and its image is to a line m , and is by line m . Line m is called the **line of reflection**.

A reflection is a congruence transformation, or an **isometry**.

EXAMPLE Reflecting a Figure in a Line

1 Draw the reflected image of quadrilateral $WXYZ$ in line p .

STEP 1 Draw segments perpendicular to line p from each point W , X , Y , and Z .

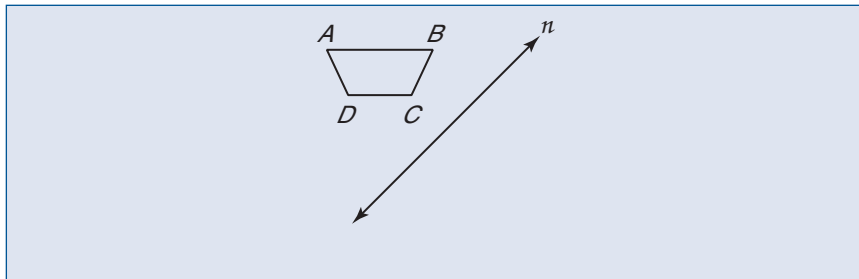


STEP 2 Locate W' , X' , Y' , and Z' so that line p is the bisector of $\overline{WW'}$, $\overline{XX'}$, $\overline{YY'}$, and $\overline{ZZ'}$. Points W' , X' , Y' , and Z' are the respective images of .

STEP 3 Connect vertices W' , X' , Y' , and Z' .

Check Your Progress

Draw the reflected image of quadrilateral $ABCD$ in line n .



EXAMPLE Reflection in the x -axis

- 2 COORDINATE GEOMETRY** Quadrilateral $ABCD$ has vertices $A(1, 1)$, $B(3, 2)$, $C(4, -1)$, and $D(2, -3)$.

- a. Graph $ABCD$ and its image under reflection in the x -axis. Compare the coordinates of each vertex with the coordinates of its image.

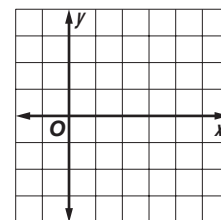
Use the vertical grid lines to find the corresponding point for each vertex so that the x -axis is equidistant from each vertex and its image.

$$A(1, 1) \rightarrow A' \boxed{}$$

$$B(3, 2) \rightarrow B' \boxed{}$$

$$C(4, -1) \rightarrow C' \boxed{}$$

$$D(2, -3) \rightarrow D' \boxed{}$$



Plot the reflected vertices and connect to form the image $A'B'C'D'$. The x -coordinates stay the same, but the y -coordinates are opposite. That is, $(a, b) \rightarrow (a, -b)$.

- b. Graph $ABCD$ and its image under reflection in the origin. Compare the coordinates of each vertex with the coordinates of its image.

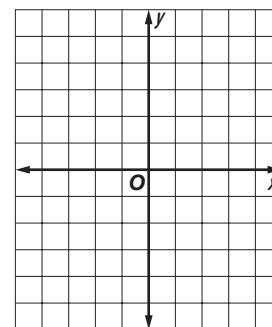
Use the horizontal and vertical distances. From A to the origin is 2 units down and 1 unit left. So, A' is located by repeating that pattern from the origin.

$$A(1, 1) \rightarrow A' \boxed{}$$

$$B(3, 2) \rightarrow B' \boxed{}$$

$$C(4, -1) \rightarrow C' \boxed{}$$

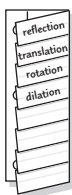
$$D(2, -3) \rightarrow D' \boxed{}$$



Plot the reflected vertices and connect to form the image $A'B'C'D'$. Both the x -coordinates and y -coordinates are opposite. That is, $(a, b) \rightarrow (-a, -b)$.

FOLDABLES™**ORGANIZE IT**

Write the definition of reflection under the reflection tab. Include a sketch to illustrate a reflection.



- c. Graph $ABCD$ and its image under reflection in the line $y = x$. Compare the coordinates of each vertex with the coordinates of its image.

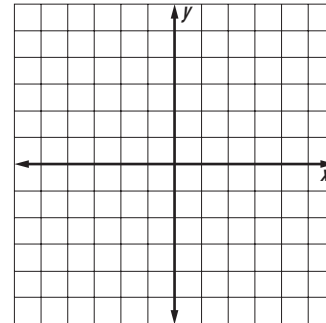
The slope of $y = x$ is 1. $\overline{C'C}$ is perpendicular to $y = x$, so its slope is -1 . From C , move up 5 units and to the left 5 units to C' .

$A(1, 1) \rightarrow A'$

$B(3, 2) \rightarrow B'$

$C(4, -1) \rightarrow C'$

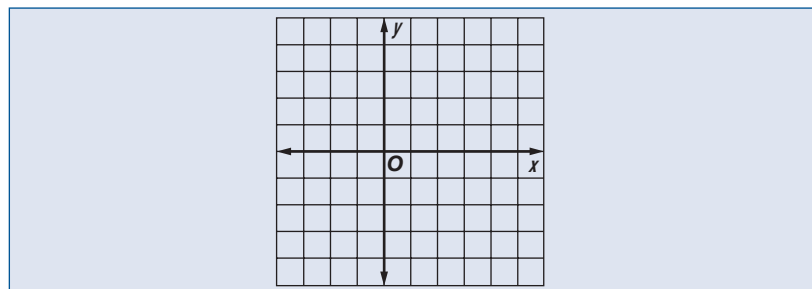
$D(2, -3) \rightarrow D'$



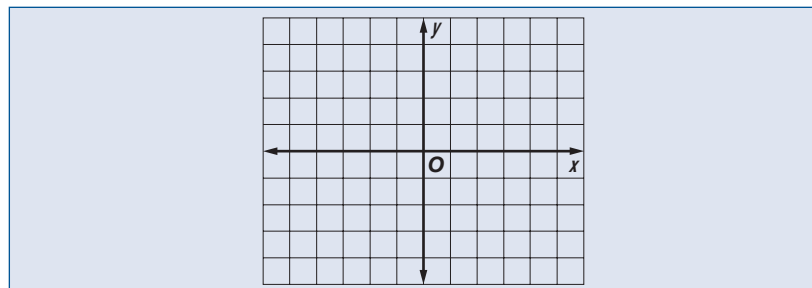
Plot the reflected vertices and connect. Comparing coordinates shows that $(a, b) \rightarrow (b, a)$.

Check Your Progress

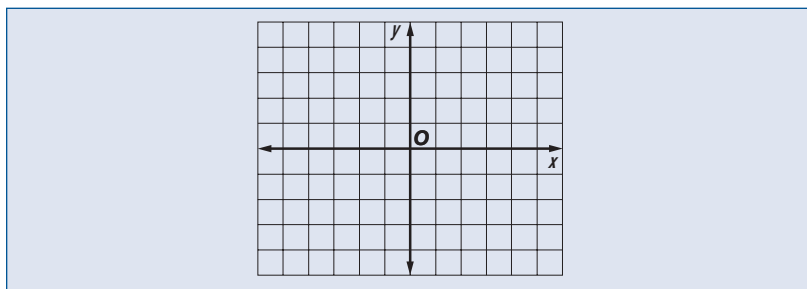
- a. Quadrilateral $LMNP$ has vertices $L(-1, 1)$, $M(5, 1)$, $N(4, -1)$, and $P(0, -1)$. Graph $LMNP$ and its image under reflection in the x -axis.



- b. Quadrilateral $LMNP$ has vertices $L(-1, 1)$, $M(5, 1)$, $N(4, -1)$, and $P(0, -1)$. Graph $LMNP$ and its image under reflection in the origin.



- c. Quadrilateral $LMNP$ has vertices $L(-1, 1)$, $M(5, 1)$, $N(4, -1)$, and $P(0, -1)$. Graph $LMNP$ and its image under reflection in the line $y = x$.



BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 220–221)

Some figures can be folded so that the two halves . The fold is a line of reflection called a **line of symmetry**.

For some figures, a point can be found that is a common point of reflection for all points on a figure. This common point of reflection is called a **point of symmetry**.

EXAMPLE Draw Lines of Symmetry

- 3 Determine how many lines of symmetry a regular pentagon has. Then determine whether a regular pentagon has a point of symmetry.

A regular pentagon has lines of symmetry.

A point of symmetry is a point that is a common point of reflection for all points on the figure. There is not one point of symmetry in a regular pentagon.



Check Your Progress Determine how many lines of symmetry an equilateral triangle has. Then determine whether an equilateral triangle has a point of symmetry.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

MAIN IDEAS

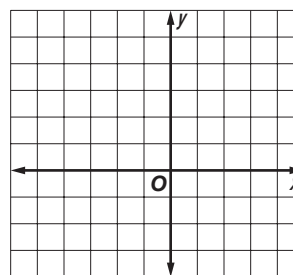
- Draw translated images using coordinates.
- Draw translated images by using repeated reflections.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 220–221)

A translation is a transformation that moves all points of a figure the same distance in the same .

EXAMPLE Translations in the Coordinate Plane

1 COORDINATE GEOMETRY
 Parallelogram $TUVW$ has vertices $T(-1, 4)$, $U(2, 5)$, $V(4, 3)$, and $W(1, 2)$. Graph $TUVW$ and its image for the translation $(x, y) \rightarrow (x - 4, y - 5)$.



This translation moved every point of the preimage 4 units left and 5 units down.

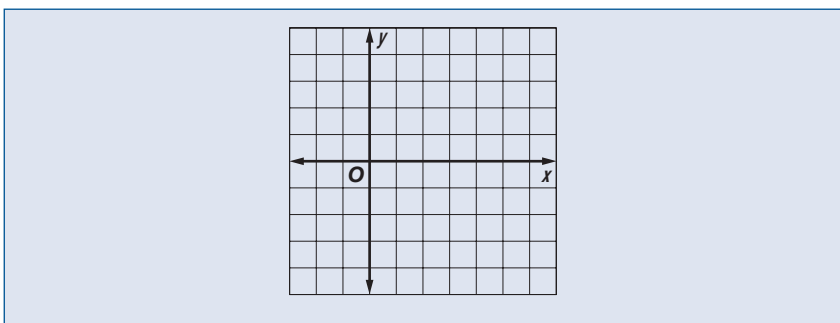


TEKS G.2 The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B)** Make conjectures about angles, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as coordinate, transformational, or axiomatic. **G.5** The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(C)** Use properties of transformations and their compositions to make connections between mathematics and the real world, such as tessellations. Also addresses TEKS G.10(A).

- | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|----|------|----------------------|
| $T(-1, 4) \rightarrow T'$ | <input type="text"/> | or | T' | <input type="text"/> |
| $U(2, 5) \rightarrow U'$ | <input type="text"/> | or | U' | <input type="text"/> |
| $V(4, 3) \rightarrow V'$ | <input type="text"/> | or | V' | <input type="text"/> |
| $W(1, 2) \rightarrow W'$ | <input type="text"/> | or | W' | <input type="text"/> |

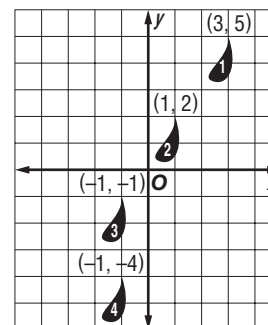
Plot and then connect the translated vertices $T'U'V'$ and W' .

Check Your Progress Parallelogram $LMNP$ has vertices $L(-1, 2)$, $M(1, 4)$, $N(3, 2)$, and $P(1, 0)$. Graph $LMNP$ and its image for the translation $(x, y) \rightarrow (x + 3, y - 4)$.



EXAMPLE Repeated Translations

- 2 ANIMATION** The graph shows repeated translations that result in the animation of a raindrop. Find the translation that moves raindrop 2 to raindrop 3, and then the translation that moves raindrop 3 to raindrop 4.



To find the translation from raindrop 2 to raindrop 3, use the coordinates at the top of each raindrop. Use the coordinates $(1, 2)$ and $(-1, -1)$ in the formula.

$$(x, y) \rightarrow (x + a, y + b).$$

$$(1, 2) \rightarrow (-1, -1)$$

$$x + a = \boxed{}$$

$$\boxed{} + a = \boxed{}$$

$$x = 1$$

$$a = \boxed{}$$

Subtract 1 from each side.

$$y + b = \boxed{}$$

$$\boxed{} + b = \boxed{}$$

$$y = 2$$

$$b = \boxed{}$$

Subtract 2 from each side.

The translation is $(\boxed{}, \boxed{})$ from raindrop 2 to raindrop 3. Use the coordinates $(-1, -1)$ and $(-1, -4)$ to find the translation from raindrop 3 to raindrop 4.

$$(x, y) \rightarrow (x + a, y + b)$$

$$(-1, -1) \rightarrow (-1, -4)$$

$$x + a = -1$$

$$\boxed{} + a = \boxed{}$$

$$a = \boxed{}$$

$$y + b = -4$$

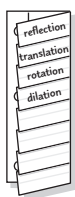
$$\boxed{} + b = \boxed{}$$

$$b = \boxed{}$$

The translation is $\boxed{}$ from raindrop 3 to raindrop 4.

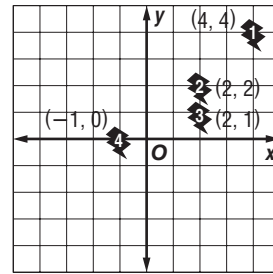
FOLDABLES™**ORGANIZE IT**

Write the definition of *translation* under the translation tab. Draw a figure and its image for a translation on a coordinate plane.

**REMEMBER IT**

When you translate the point at (x, y) to the point at $(x + a, y + b)$, the number a tells how far to move left or right. The number b tells how far to move up or down.

Check Your Progress Find the translation that moves lightning bolt 3 to lightning bolt 4.

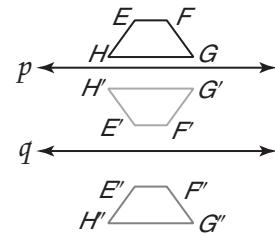


BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 220–221)

Successive reflections in lines are called a composition of reflections.

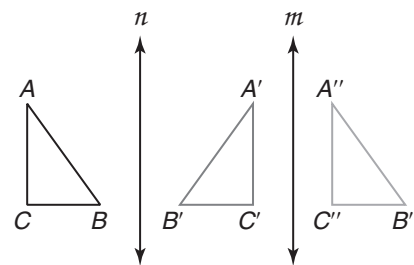
EXAMPLE Find a Translation Using Reflections

3 In the figure, lines p and q are parallel. Determine whether quadrilateral $E''F''G''H''$ is a translation image of the preimage, quadrilateral $EFGH$.



Translate quadrilateral $EFGH$ in line p . The result is quadrilateral . Then reflect quadrilateral $E'F'G'H'$ in line q . Quadrilateral $E''F''G''H''$ does not have the same orientation as quadrilateral . So, quadrilateral $E''F''G''H''$ is not the image of quadrilateral $EFGH$.

Check Your Progress In the figure, lines n and m are parallel. Determine whether $\triangle A''B''C''$ is a translation image of the preimage, $\triangle ABC$.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):
Exercises:

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

MAIN IDEAS

- Draw rotated images using the angle of rotation.
- Identify figures with rotational symmetry.



TEKS G.5 The student uses a variety of

representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems.

(C) Use properties of transformations and their compositions to make connections between mathematics and the real world, such as tessellations.

G.10 The student applies the concept of congruence to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(A)** Use congruence transformations to make conjectures and justify properties of geometric figures including figures represented on a coordinate plane.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 220–221)

A **rotation** is a transformation that turns every point of a preimage through a specified and about a fixed point.

Postulate 9.1

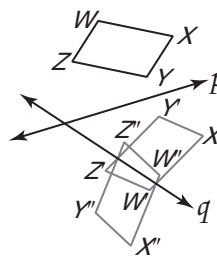
In a given rotation, if A is the preimage, A' is the image, and P is the center of rotation, then the measure of the angle of rotation, $\angle APA'$ is twice the measure of the acute or right angle formed by the intersecting lines of reflection.

Corollary 9.1

Reflecting an image successively in two perpendicular lines results in a 180° rotation.

EXAMPLE Reflections in Intersection Lines

- 1** Find the image of parallelogram $WXYZ$ under reflections in line p and then line q .



First reflect parallelogram $WXYZ$ in line . Then label the image $W'X'Y'Z'$.

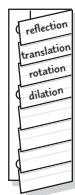
Next, reflect the image in line . Then label the image $W''X''Y''Z''$.

Parallelogram $W''X''Y''Z''$ is the image of parallelogram under reflections in lines p and q .

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Write the definition of *rotation* under the rotation tab. Include a sketch that indicates the angle, direction, and center of rotation.



WRITE IT

How many degrees are in a half-turn rotation? a full-turn rotation?

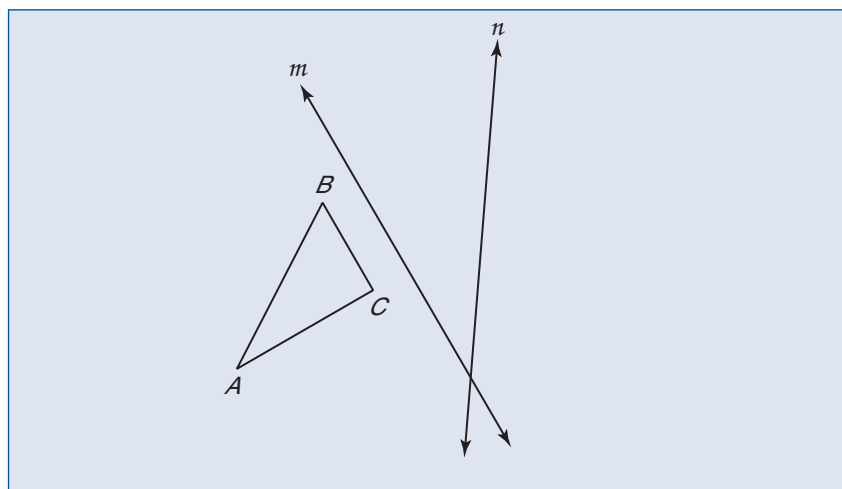
HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

Check Your Progress

Find the image of $\triangle ABC$ under reflections in line m and then line n .



EXAMPLE Identifying Rotational Symmetry

2 QUILTS Using the quilt in Example 3 in the Student Edition, identify the order and magnitude of the symmetry in each part of the quilt.

a. medium star directly to the left of the large star in the center of the quilt

The medium-sized star has points. So it has a rotational symmetry of order 16. To find the magnitude, divide by 16 to find that the magnitude is .

b. tiny star above the medium sized star in part a

The tiny star has 8 points, so the order is . Divide 360° by 8 to find that the magnitude is .

Check Your Progress

Identify the order and magnitude of the rotational symmetry for each regular polygon.

- a. nonagon
- b. 18-gon

Tessellations



TEKS G.5 The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(C) Use properties of transformations** and their compositions to make connections between mathematics and the real world, such as tessellations.

MAIN IDEAS

- Identify regular tessellations.
- Create tessellations with specific attributes.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 220–221)

A pattern that a plane by

the same figure or set of figures so that there are no overlapping or empty spaces is called a **tessellation**.

A **regular tessellation** is a tessellation formed by only one type of regular polygon.

Tessellations containing the same arrangement of shapes and at each vertex are called **uniform**.

A uniform tessellation formed using two or more regular is called a **semi-regular tessellation**.

EXAMPLE Regular Polygons

- 1 Determine whether a regular 16-gon tessellates the plane. Explain.**

Use the Interior Angle Theorem. Let $\angle 1$ represent one interior angle of a regular 16-gon.

$$m\angle 1 = \frac{180(n-2)}{n} = \frac{180(16-2)}{16} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

Since is not a factor of 360, a 16-gon will not tessellate the plane.

Check Your Progress Determine whether a regular 20-gon tessellates the plane. Explain.

EXAMPLE Semi-Regular Tessellation

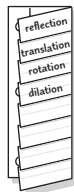
- 2 Determine whether a semi-regular tessellation can be created from regular nonagons and squares, all having sides 1 unit long.**

Each interior angle of a regular nonagon measures 140° . Each angle of a square measures 90° . Find whole-number values for

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Write the definitions of *tessellation*, *regular tessellation*, and *uniform tessellation* under the appropriate tabs. In each case, include a sketch that illustrates the definition.



REVIEW IT

What is the sum of the interior angles of a regular pentagon? (Lesson 8-1)

n and s such that $140n + 90s = 360$. All whole numbers greater than 3 will result in a negative value for s .

Let $n = 1$.

$$140(1) + 90s = 360$$

$$\boxed{} + 90s = 360$$

$$\boxed{} = 220$$

$$s = \boxed{}$$

Let $n = 2$.

$$140(2) + 90s = 360$$

$$\boxed{} + 90s = 360$$

$$\boxed{} = 80$$

$$s = \boxed{}$$

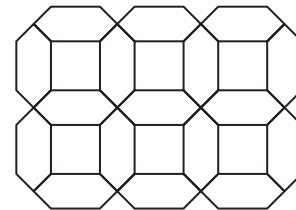
There are no whole number values for n and s so that $140n + 90s = 360$.

Check Your Progress

Determine whether a semi-regular tessellation can be created from regular hexagon and squares, all having sides 1 unit long. Explain.

EXAMPLE Classify Tessellations

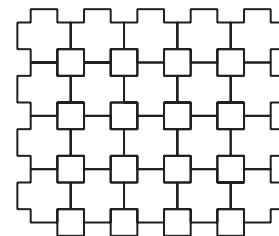
- 3 STAINED GLASS** Determine whether the pattern is a tessellation. If so, describe it as *uniform*, *regular*, *semi-regular*, or *not uniform*.



The pattern is a tessellation because at the different vertices the sum of the angles is $\boxed{}$. The tessellation is not uniform because each vertex does not have the same arrangement of shapes and $\boxed{}$.

Check Your Progress

Determine whether the pattern is a tessellation. If so, describe it as *uniform*, *regular*, *semi-regular*, or *not uniform*.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:



TEKS G.5 The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(C) Use properties of transformations** and their compositions to make connections between mathematics and the real world, such as tessellations. **G.11** The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(A) Use and extend** similarity properties and transformations to explore and justify conjectures about geometric figures.

MAIN IDEAS

- Determine whether a dilation is an enlargement, a reduction, or a congruence transformation.
- Determine the scale factor for a given dilation.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 220–221)

A **dilation** is a transformation that changes the of a figure.

A dilation is a **similarity transformation**; that is, dilations produce figures.

Theorem 9.1

If a dilation with center C and a scale factor of r transforms A to E and B to D , then $ED = |r|(AB)$.

Theorem 9.2

If $P(x, y)$ is the preimage of a dilation centered at the origin with a scale factor r , then the image is $P'(rx, ry)$.

EXAMPLE

Determine Measures Under Dilations

- 1** Find the measure of the dilation image or the preimage of \overline{CD} using the given scale factor.

a. $CD = 15, r = 3$

Since $|r| > 1$, the dilation is an enlargement.

$$C'D' = |r|(CD) \quad \text{Dilation Theorem}$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

$$|r| = 3, CD = 15$$

$$= \text{[]}$$

Multiply.

b. $C'D' = 7, r = -\frac{2}{3}$

Since $0 < |r| < 1$, the dilation is a reduction.

$$C'D' = |r|(CD) \quad \text{Dilation Theorem}$$

$$\text{[]} = \text{[]}(CD)$$

$$|r| = \frac{2}{3}, C'D' = 7$$

$$\text{[]} = CD$$

Multiply each side by $\frac{3}{2}$.

KEY CONCEPT

Dilation

- If $|r| > 1$, the dilation is an enlargement.
- If $0 < |r| < 1$, the dilation is a reduction.
- If $|r| = 1$, the dilation is a congruence transformation.
- If $r > 0$, P' lies on \overrightarrow{CP} and $CP' = r \cdot CP$.
If $r < 0$, P' lies on $\overrightarrow{CP'}$, the ray opposite \overrightarrow{CP} , and $CP' = |r| \cdot CP$. The center of a dilation is always its own image.

Check Your Progress Find the measure of the dilation image or the preimage of \overline{AB} using the given scale factor.

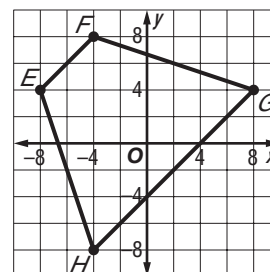
a. $AB = 16, r = 22$

b. $A'B' = 24, r = \frac{2}{3}$

EXAMPLE Dilations in the Coordinate Plane

2 COORDINATE GEOMETRY Trapezoid $EFGH$ has vertices $E(-8, 4)$, $F(-4, 8)$, $G(8, 4)$ and $H(-4, -8)$. Find the image of trapezoid $EFGH$ after a dilation centered at the origin with a scale factor of $\frac{1}{4}$. Sketch the preimage and the image. Name the vertices of the image.

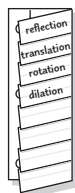
Preimage (x, y)	Image $(\frac{1}{4}x, \frac{1}{4}y)$
$E(-8, 4)$	E' <input style="width: 80px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
$F(-4, 8)$	F' <input style="width: 80px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
$G(8, 4)$	G' <input style="width: 80px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>
$H(-4, -8)$	H' <input style="width: 80px; height: 20px;" type="text"/>



FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Write the definition of a dilation under the dilation tab. Then show with figures how dilations can result in a larger figure and a smaller figure than the original.



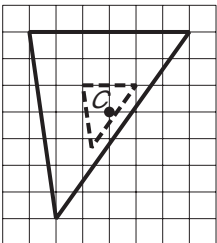
WRITE IT

What image is produced when a dilation has a scale factor of $r = 1$?

Check Your Progress Triangle ABC has vertices $A(-1, 1)$, $B(2, -2)$, and $C(-1, -2)$. Find the image of $\triangle ABC$ after a dilation centered at the origin with a scale factor of 2. Sketch the preimage and the image.

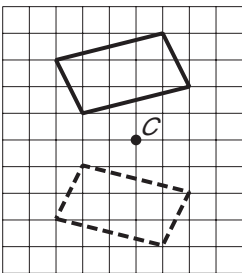
EXAMPLE Identify Scale Factor

3 Determine the scale factor used for each dilation with center C . Determine whether the dilation is an *enlargement*, *reduction*, or *congruence transformation*.

a.  scale factor = $\frac{\text{image length}}{\text{preimage length}}$
 = ← image length
 ← preimage length
 = Simplify.

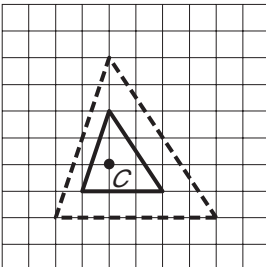
Since the scale factor is less than 1, the dilation is a

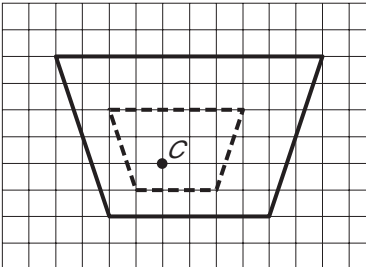
.

b.  scale factor = $\frac{\text{image length}}{\text{preimage length}}$
 = ← image length
 ← preimage length
 = Simplify.

Since the image falls on the opposite side of the center, C , than the preimage, the scale factor is . So the scale factor is $|-1|$. The absolute value of the scale factor equals 1, so the dilation is a transformation.

Check Your Progress Determine the scale factor used for each dilation with center C . Determine whether the dilation is an *enlargement*, *reduction*, or *congruence transformation*.

a. 

b. 

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT
 Page(s): _____
 Exercises: _____

MAIN IDEAS

- Find magnitudes and directions of vectors.
- Perform translations with vectors.

KEY CONCEPT

Vectors A vector is a quantity that has both **magnitude**, or length, and **direction**, and is represented by a directed segment.



TEKS G.5 The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(C) Use properties of transformations and their compositions to make connections between mathematics and the real world**, such as tessellations. **G.7** The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(A) Use one- and two-dimensional coordinate systems to represent points, lines, rays, line segments, and figures.** **(C) Derive and use formulas involving length, slope, and midpoint.** Also addresses *TEKS G.1(B) and G.10(A).*

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 220–221)

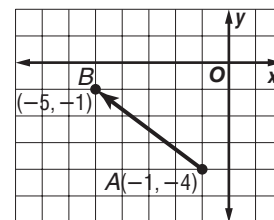
A vector in **standard position** has its initial point at the

The representation of a vector is called the **component form** of the vector.

EXAMPLE Write Vectors in Component Form

1 Write the component form of \overrightarrow{AB} .

Find the change of x -values and the corresponding change in y -values.



$$\begin{aligned} \overrightarrow{AB} &= \langle x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1 \rangle \\ &= \langle \text{ } - \text{ } \rangle, \\ &= \langle \text{ } - \text{ } \rangle \\ &= \langle \text{ } , \text{ } \rangle \end{aligned}$$

Component form of vector

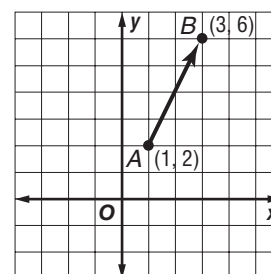
$$x_1 = \text{ } , y_1 = \text{ } ,$$

$$x_2 = \text{ } , y_2 = \text{ } .$$

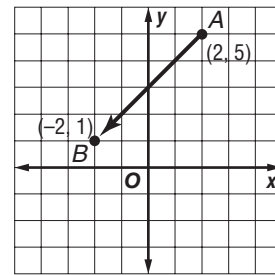
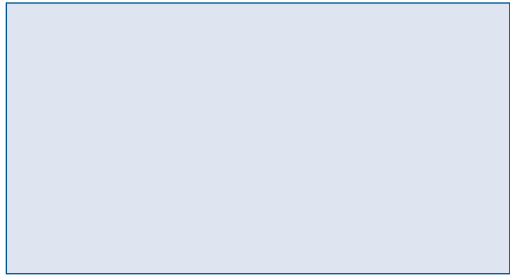
Simplify.

Because the magnitude and direction of a vector are not changed by translation, the vector represents the same vector as \overrightarrow{AB} .

Check Your Progress Write the component form of \overrightarrow{AB} .



Check Your Progress Find the magnitude and direction of \vec{AB} for $A(2, 5)$ and $B(-2, 1)$.



EXAMPLE Translations with Vectors

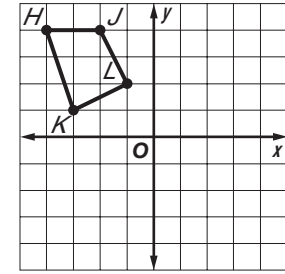
3 Graph the image of quadrilateral $HJLK$ with vertices $H(-4, 4)$, $J(-2, 4)$, $L(-1, 2)$ and $K(-3, 1)$ under the translation of $\vec{v} = \langle 5, -5 \rangle$.

First graph quadrilateral $HJLK$.

Next translate each vertex by \vec{v} ,

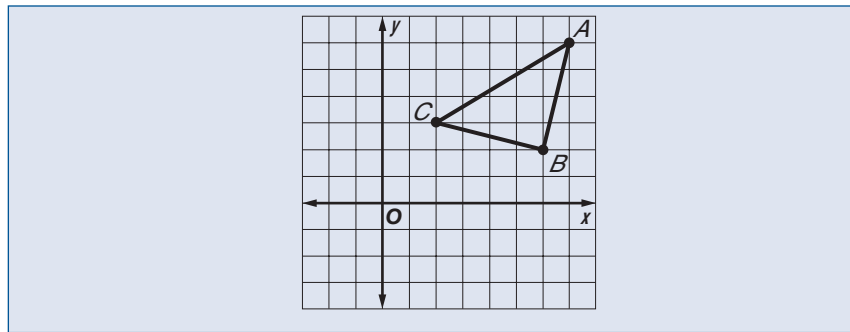
units and

units .



Connect the vertices for quadrilateral $H'J'L'K'$.

Check Your Progress Graph the image of triangle ABC with vertices $A(7, 6)$, $B(6, 2)$, and $C(2, 3)$ under the translation of $\vec{v} \langle -3, -4 \rangle$.




HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

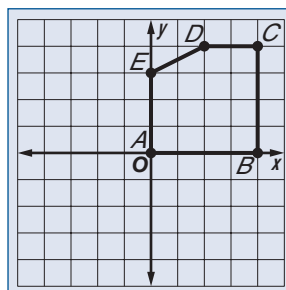
STUDY GUIDE

	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 9 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 9, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (pages 220–221) to help you solve the puzzle.

9-1

Reflections

1. Draw the reflected image for a reflection of pentagon $ABCDE$ in the origin. Label the image of $ABCDE$ as $A'B'C'D'E'$.



Determine the number of lines of symmetry for each figure described below. Then determine whether the figure has point symmetry and indicate this by writing *yes* or *no*.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 2. a square | <input type="text"/> | 3. an isosceles trapezoid | <input type="text"/> |
| 4. the letter E | <input type="text"/> | 5. a regular hexagon | <input type="text"/> |

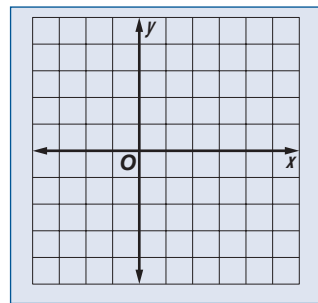
9-2

Translations

Find the image of each preimage under the indicated translation.

6. (x, y) ; 5 units right and 3 units up
7. (x, y) ; 2 units left and 4 units down
8. $(-7, 5)$; 7 units right and 5 units down

9. $\triangle RST$ has vertices $R(-3, 3)$, $S(0, -2)$, and $T(2, 1)$. Graph $\triangle RST$ and its image $\triangle R'S'T'$ under the translation $(x, y) \rightarrow (x + 3, y - 2)$. List the coordinates of the vertices of the image.



9-3

Rotations

List all of the following types of transformations that satisfy each description: *reflection, translation, rotation*.

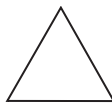
10. The transformation is also called a slide.

11. The transformation is also called a flip.

12. The transformation is also called a turn.

Determine the order and magnitude of the rotational symmetry for each figure.

- 13.



- 14.



9-4

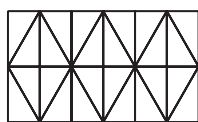
Tessellations

Underline the correct word, phrase, or number to form a true statement.

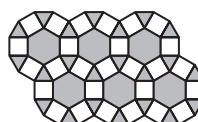
15. A tessellation that uses only one type of regular polygon is called a (uniform/regular/semi-regular) tessellation.
16. The sum of the measures of the angles at any vertex in any tessellation is (90/180/360).

Write all of the following words that describe each tessellation: *uniform, non-uniform, regular, semi-regular*.

- 17.



- 18.



9-5

Dilations

19. $\triangle XYZ$ has vertices $X(-4, 3)$, $Y(6, 2)$, and $Z(8, -3)$. Find the coordinates of the image of $\triangle XYZ$ after a dilation centered at the origin with a scale factor of 2.

Each value of r represents the scale factor for a dilation. In each case, determine whether the dilation is an enlargement, a reduction, or a congruence transformation.

20. $r = 3$

21. $r = 0.5$

22. $r = -1$

9-6

Vectors

23. Find the magnitude and direction to the nearest degree of $\vec{x} = \langle 2, -5 \rangle$.

Write each vector described below in component form.

24. a vector with initial point (a, b) and endpoint (c, d)

25. a vector in standard position with endpoint $(-3, 5)$

26. a vector with initial point $(2, -3)$ and endpoint $(6, -8)$

CHAPTER
9
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 9.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.

- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
- You may want to take the Chapter 9 Practice Test on page 547 of your textbook as a final check.

I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should complete the Chapter 9 Study Guide and Review on pages 543–546 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 9 Practice Test on page 547.

I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 9 Foldable.
- Then complete the Chapter 9 Study Guide and Review on pages 543–546 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 9 Practice Test on page 547.

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Student Signature	Parent/Guardian Signature
<input type="text"/>	
Teacher Signature	

CHAPTER
10

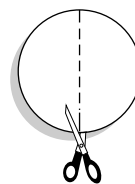
Circles



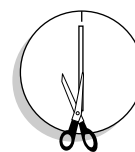
Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with five sheets of plain $8\frac{1}{2}$ " \times 11" paper, and cut out five large circles that are the same size.

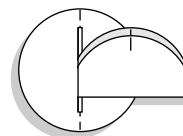
STEP 1 **Fold** two of the circles in half and cut one-inch slits at each end of the folds.



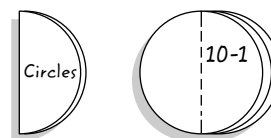
STEP 2 **Fold** the remaining three circles in half and cut a slit in the middle of the fold.



STEP 3 **Slide** the two circles with slits on the ends through the large slit of the other circles.



STEP 4 **Fold** to make a booklet. Label the cover with the title of the chapter and each sheet with a lesson number.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: Take notes in such a manner that someone who did not understand the topic will understand after reading what you have written.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 10. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
arc			
center			
central angle			
chord			
circle			
circumference			
circumscribed			
diameter			
inscribed			

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
intercepted			
major arc			
minor arc			
pi (π)			
point of tangency			
radius			
secant			
semicircle			
tangent			

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

10-1 Circles and Circumference

MAIN IDEAS

- Identify and use parts of circles.
- Solve problems involving the circumference of a circle.



TEKS G.2

The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B) Make conjectures about angles, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as coordinate, transformational, or axiomatic.** **G.8** The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations. **(C) Derive, extend, and use the Pythagorean Theorem.** Also addresses TEKS G.9(C).

REMEMBER IT



The letters d and r are usually used to represent diameter and radius. So, $d = 2r$ and $r = \frac{d}{2}$ or $r = \frac{1}{2}d$.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 244–245)

A **circle** is the locus of all points in a plane from a given point called the **center** of the circle.

Any segment with that are on the circle is a **chord** of the circle.

A chord that passes through the is a **diameter** of the circle.

Any segment with endpoints that are the and a point on the circle is a **radius**.

EXAMPLE Find Radius and Diameter

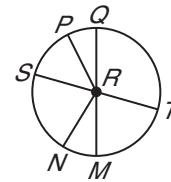
1 Circle R has diameters \overline{ST} and \overline{QM} .

a. If $ST = 18$, find RS .

$$r = \frac{1}{2}d$$

$$r = \frac{1}{2} \text{ } \text{ or } \text{ }$$

Substitute and simplify.



b. If $RN = 2$, find RP .

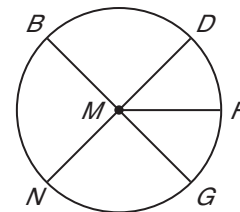
Since all radii are congruent, $RN = RP$.

$$\text{So, } RP = \text{ }.$$

Check Your Progress Circle M has diameters \overline{BG} and \overline{DN} .

a. If $BG = 25$, find MG .

b. If $MF = 8.5$, find MG .



EXAMPLE Find Measures in Intersecting Circles

- 2** The diameters of $\odot X$, $\odot Y$, and $\odot Z$ are 22 millimeters, 16 millimeters, and 10 millimeters, respectively. Find EZ .

Since the diameter of $\odot X$ is

, $EF =$.

Since the diameter of $\odot Z$ is

, $FZ =$.

\overline{FZ} is part of \overline{EZ} .

$$EF + FZ = EZ$$

Segment Addition Postulate

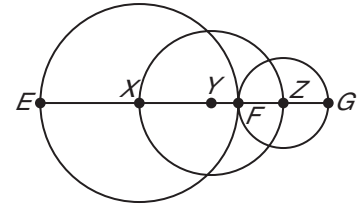
+ = EZ

Substitution

= EZ

Simplify.

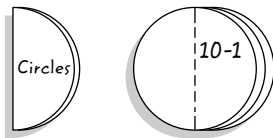
So, the measure of \overline{EZ} is millimeters.



FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Under the tab for Lesson 10-1, sketch a circle and label its parts. List the parts of the circle and their definitions.

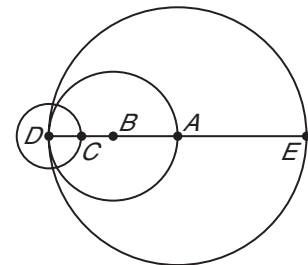


Check Your Progress

The diameters of $\odot D$, $\odot B$, and $\odot A$ are 5 inches, 9 inches, and 18 inches respectively.

- a. Find AC .

- b. Find EB .



BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 244–245)

The **circumference** of a circle is the around a circle.

The ratio is an irrational number called **pi** (π).

KEY CONCEPT

Circumference For a circumference of C units and a diameter of d units or a radius of r units, $C = \pi d$ or $C = 2\pi r$.

EXAMPLE Find Circumference, Diameter, and Radius

3 Find the indicated measure for each circle.

a. Find C if $r = 13$ inches.

$$\begin{aligned} C &= 2\pi r && \text{Circumference formula} \\ &= 2\pi \boxed{} && \text{Substitution.} \\ &= \boxed{}\pi \text{ or about } \boxed{} \end{aligned}$$

b. Find C if $d = 6$ millimeters.

$$\begin{aligned} C &= \pi d \\ &= \pi \boxed{} \text{ or about } \boxed{} \end{aligned}$$

c. Find d and r to the nearest hundredth if $C = 65.4$ feet.

$$\begin{aligned} C &= \pi d && \text{Circumference formula} \\ \boxed{} &= \pi d && \text{Substitution} \\ \frac{65.4}{\pi} &= d && \text{Divide each side by } \pi. \\ r &= \frac{1}{2}d && \text{Radius formula} \\ r &= \frac{1}{2}(\boxed{}) && \text{Substitution.} \\ r &\approx \boxed{} && \text{Use a calculator.} \end{aligned}$$

The diameter is approximately $\boxed{}$ feet and the radius is approximately $\boxed{}$ feet.

Check Your Progress Find the indicated measure for each circle.

a. Find C if $d = 3$ feet.
b. Find d and r to the nearest hundredth if $C = 16.8$ meters.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

10-2 Angles and Arcs

MAIN IDEAS

- Recognize major arcs, minor arcs, semicircles, and central angles and their measures.
- Find arc length.

KEY CONCEPT

Sum of Central Angles

The sum of the measures of the central angles of a circle with no interior points in common is 360.



Include this concept in your notes.



TEKS G.5

The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(B) Use numeric and geometric patterns to make generalizations about geometric properties, including properties of polygons, ratios in similar figures and solids, and angle relationships in polygons and circles.**
G.8 The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations. **(B) Find areas of sectors and arc lengths of circles using proportional reasoning.** Also addresses TEKS G.2(B).

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 244–245)

A central angle has the of the circle as its vertex, and its sides contain two radii of the circle.

EXAMPLE Measures of Central Angles

- 1 **ALGEBRA** \overline{RV} is a diameter of $\odot T$. Find $m\angle RTS$.

The sum of the measures of $\angle RTS$, $\angle STU$, and $\angle UTV$ is 180.

$$m\angle RTS + m\angle STU + m\angle UTV = 180$$

$$(8x - 4) + \text{[]} + \text{[]} = 180$$

$$\text{[]} = 180$$

$$\text{[]} = 182$$

$$x = \text{[]}$$

Simplify.

Add 2.

Divide.

Use the value of x to find $m\angle RTS$.

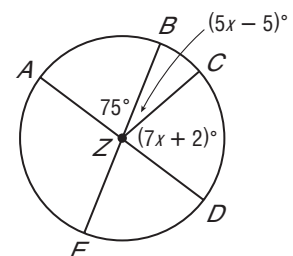
$$m\angle RTS = 8x - 4$$

$$= 8 \text{[]} - 4 \text{ or } \text{[]}$$

Given

Substitution

Check Your Progress Find $m\angle CZD$.



BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 244–245)

A central angle separates the circle into two parts, each of which is an arc.

Theorem 10.1

Two arcs are congruent if and only if their corresponding central angles are congruent.

Postulate 10.1 Arc Addition Postulate

The measure of an arc formed by two adjacent arcs is the sum of the measures of two arcs.

EXAMPLE Measures of Arcs

- 2 In $\odot P$, $m\angle NPM = 46$, \overline{PL} bisects $\angle KPM$, and $\overline{OP} \perp \overline{KN}$.

KEY CONCEPTS**Arcs of a Circle**

A **minor arc** can be named by its endpoints and has a measure less than 180.

A **major arc** can be named by its endpoints and another point on the arc, and its measure is 360 minus the measure of the related minor arc.

A **semicircle** can be named by its endpoints and another point on the arc, and its measure is 180.

- a. Find $m\widehat{OK}$.

\widehat{OK} is a minor arc, so $m\widehat{OK} = m\angle KPO$.

\widehat{KON} is a semicircle.

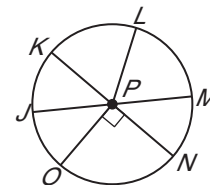
$$m\widehat{ON} = m\angle NPO$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

$$m\widehat{KON} = m\widehat{OK} + m\widehat{ON}$$

$$\boxed{} = m\widehat{OK} + \boxed{}$$

$$\boxed{} = m\widehat{OK}$$



$\angle NPO$ is a right angle.

Arc Addition Postulate

Substitution

Subtract.

- b. Find $m\widehat{LM}$.

$m\widehat{LM} = \frac{1}{2}m\widehat{KM}$ since \overline{PL} bisects $\angle KPM$.

\widehat{KMN} is a semicircle.

$$m\widehat{KM} + m\widehat{MN} = m\widehat{KMN}$$

Arc Addition Postulate

$$m\widehat{KM} + \boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

$$m\widehat{MN} = m\angle NPM = 46$$

$$m\widehat{KM} = \boxed{}$$

Subtract.

$$m\widehat{LM} = \frac{1}{2}\boxed{} \text{ or } 67$$

- c. Find $m\widehat{JKO}$.

\widehat{JKO} is a major arc.

$$m\widehat{JKO} = m\widehat{JLM} + m\widehat{MN} + m\widehat{NO}$$

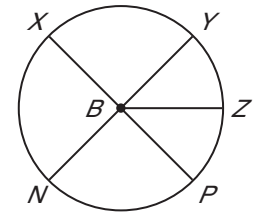
Arc Addition Postulate

$$m\widehat{JKO} = 180 + \boxed{} + \boxed{}$$

Substitution

$$m\widehat{JKO} = \boxed{}$$

Check Your Progress In $\odot B$, \overline{XP} and \overline{YN} are diameters, $m\angle XBN = 108$, and \overline{BZ} bisects $\angle YBP$. Find each measure.



a. $m\widehat{YZ}$

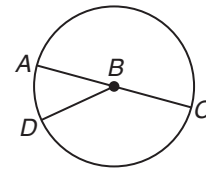
b. $m\widehat{XY}$

c. $m\widehat{XNZ}$

EXAMPLE Arc Length

3 In $\odot B$, $AC = 9$ and $m\angle ABD = 40$. Find the length of \widehat{AD} .

In $\odot B$, $AC = 9$ so $C = \pi(9)$ or 9π and $m\widehat{AD} = m\angle ABD$ or 40. Write a proportion to compare each part to its whole.



KEY CONCEPT

Arc Length Suppose a circle has radius r and circumference C . If an arc of the circle has degree measure A and length ℓ , then $\frac{A}{360} = \frac{\ell}{2\pi r}$ and $\frac{A}{360} \cdot C = \ell$.

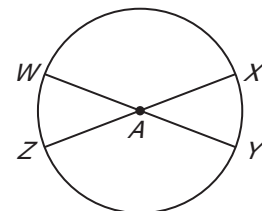
$$\begin{array}{l} \text{degree measure of arc} \rightarrow \boxed{} = \boxed{} \leftarrow \text{arc length} \\ \text{degree measure of whole circle} \rightarrow \boxed{} = \boxed{} \leftarrow \text{circumference} \end{array}$$

Now solve the proportion for ℓ .

$$\begin{array}{l} \frac{\boxed{}}{\boxed{}} = \frac{\boxed{}}{\boxed{}} \\ \frac{40}{360} \boxed{} = \ell \quad \text{Multiply each side by } 9\pi. \\ \boxed{} = \ell \quad \text{Simplify.} \end{array}$$

The length of \widehat{AD} is $\boxed{}$ units or about $\boxed{}$ units.

Check Your Progress In $\odot A$, $AY = 21$ and $m\angle XAY = 45$. Find the length of \widehat{WX} .



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

10-3 Arcs and Chords

MAIN IDEAS

- Recognize and use relationships between arcs and chords.
- Recognize and use relationships between chords and diameters.



TEKS G.2

The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B) Make conjectures about angles, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as coordinate, transformational, or axiomatic.** **G.3** The student applies logical reasoning to justify and prove mathematical statements. **(B)** Construct and justify statements about geometric figures and their properties. Also addresses TEKS G.8(C) and G.9(C).

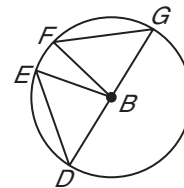
Theorem 10.2

In a circle or in congruent circles, two minor arcs are congruent if and only if their corresponding chords are congruent.

EXAMPLE Prove Theorems

1 PROOF Write a proof.

Given: $\overline{DE} \cong \overline{FG}$,
 $m\angle EBF = 24$
 \widehat{DFG} is a semicircle.



Prove: $m\angle FBG = 78$

Proof:

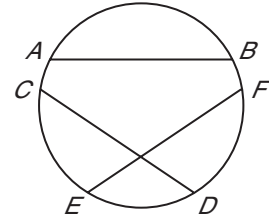
Statements	Reasons
1. $\overline{DE} \cong \overline{FG}$; $m\angle EBF = 24$; \widehat{DFG} is a semicircle.	1. Given
2. $m\widehat{DFG} =$ <input type="text"/>	2. Def. of semicircle
3. <input type="text"/> = <input type="text"/>	3. In a circle, if 2 chords are \cong , corr. minor arcs are \cong .
4. $m\widehat{DE} = m\widehat{FG}$	4. Def. of \cong arcs
5. $m\widehat{EF} =$ <input type="text"/>	5. Def. of arc measure
6. $m\widehat{ED} + m\widehat{EF} + m\widehat{FG}$ $= m\widehat{DFG}$	6. Arc Addition Postulate
7. $m\widehat{FG} +$ <input type="text"/> $+ m\widehat{FG}$ $= 180$	7. <input type="text"/>
8. $2(m\widehat{FG}) = 156$	8. Subtraction Property and simplify
9. $m\widehat{FG} =$ <input type="text"/>	9. Division Property
10. $m\widehat{FG} = m\angle FBG$	10. <input type="text"/>
11. $m\angle FBG = 78$	11. <input type="text"/>

Check Your Progress

Write a proof.

Given: $\widehat{AB} \cong \widehat{EF}$
 $\overline{AB} \cong \overline{CD}$

Prove: $\widehat{CD} \cong \widehat{EF}$



Proof:

REVIEW IT

What is a biconditional statement? Include an example in your explanation. (Lesson 2-3)

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 244–245)

A figure is considered **inscribed** if all of its vertices lie on the circle.

A circle is considered **circumscribed** about a polygon if it contains all the vertices of the polygon.

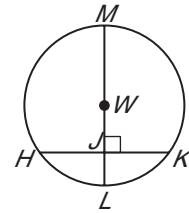
Theorem 10.3

In a circle, if a diameter (or radius) is perpendicular to a chord, then it bisects the chord and its arc.

EXAMPLE Radius Perpendicular to a Chord

- 2 Circle W has a radius of 10 centimeters. Radius \overline{WL} is perpendicular to chord \overline{HK} , which is 16 centimeters long.

- a. If $m\widehat{HL} = 53$, find $m\widehat{MK}$.



You know that $\widehat{HL} \cong \widehat{LK}$.

$$m\widehat{MK} + m\widehat{KL} = m\widehat{ML}$$

$$m\widehat{MK} + \boxed{} = m\widehat{ML}$$

Substitution

$$m\widehat{MK} + \boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Substitution

$$m\widehat{MK} = \boxed{}$$

Subtract.

b. Find JL .

Draw radius \overline{WK} . $\triangle WJK$ is a right triangle.

$$WK = \boxed{}$$

$$r = \boxed{}$$

\overline{HL} bisects HK .

A radius perpendicular to a chord bisects it.

Definition of segment bisector.

$$JK = \frac{1}{2}(HK)$$

$$= \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$HK = \boxed{}$$

Use the Pythagorean Theorem to find WJ .

$$(WJ)^2 + (JK)^2 = (WK)^2$$

Pythagorean Theorem

$$(WJ)^2 + \boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

$$JK = 8, WK = 10$$

$$(WJ)^2 + \boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Simplify.

$$(WJ)^2 = \boxed{}$$

Subtract 64 from each side.

$$WJ = \boxed{}$$

Take the square root of each side.

$$WJ + JL = WL$$

Segment addition

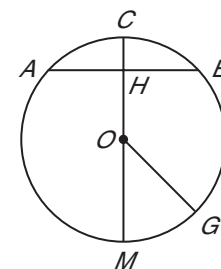
$$\boxed{} + JL = \boxed{}$$

$$WJ = \boxed{}, WL = \boxed{}$$

$$JL = \boxed{}$$

Subtract 6 from each side.

Check Your Progress Circle O has a radius of 25 units. Radius \overline{OC} is perpendicular to chord \overline{AE} , which is 40 units long.



- a. If $m\widehat{MG} = 35$, find $m\widehat{CG}$.

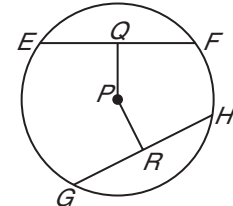
- b. Find CH .

Theorem 10.4

In a circle or in congruent circles, two chords are congruent if and only if they are equidistant from the center.

EXAMPLE Chords Equidistant from Center

3 Chords \overline{EF} and \overline{GH} are equidistant from the center. If the radius of $\odot P$ is 15 and $EF = 24$, find PR and RH .



\overline{EF} and \overline{GH} are equidistant from P , so $\overline{EF} \cong \overline{GH}$.

$QF = \frac{1}{2}EF$, so $QF =$ or 12

$RH = \frac{1}{2}GH$, so $RH =$ or 12

Draw \overline{PH} to form a right triangle. Use the Pythagorean Theorem.

$(PR)^2 + (RH)^2 = (PH)^2$

Pythagorean Theorem

$(PR)^2 +$ $=$

$RH =$, $PH =$

$(PR)^2 +$ $=$

Simplify.

$(PR)^2 =$

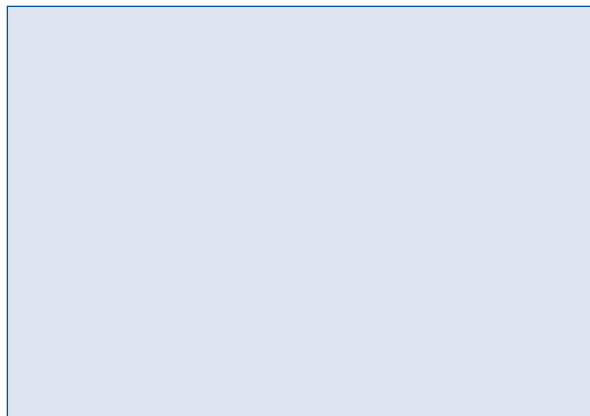
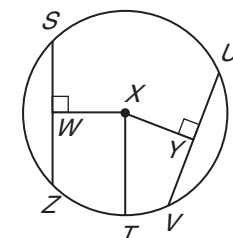
Subtract.

$PR =$

Take the square root of each side.

Check Your Progress

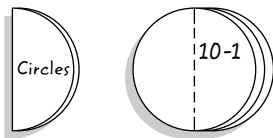
Chords \overline{SZ} and \overline{UV} are equidistant from the center of $\odot X$. If TX is 39 and XY is 15, find WZ and UV .



FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Summarize what you have learned in this lesson about arcs and chords of a circle. Include sketches that illustrate the important facts. Include this summary under the tab for Lesson 10-3.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____
Exercises: _____

10-4 Inscribed Angles

MAIN IDEAS

- Find measures of inscribed angles.
- Find measures of angles of inscribed polygons.



TEKS G.2

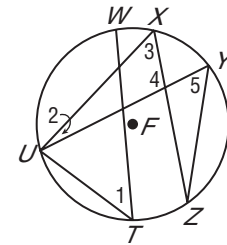
The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B) Make conjectures about angles, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as coordinate, transformational, or axiomatic.** **G.5** The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(B) Use numeric and geometric patterns to make generalizations about geometric properties, including properties of polygons, ratios in similar figures and solids, and angle relationships in polygons and circles.** Also addresses TEKS G.3(B).

Theorem 10.5

If an angle is inscribed in a circle, then the measure of the angle equals one-half the measure of its intercepted arc (or the measure of the intercepted arc is twice the measure of the inscribed angle).

EXAMPLE Measures of Inscribed Angles

- 1 In $\odot F$, $m\widehat{WX} = 20$, $m\widehat{XY} = 40$, $m\widehat{UZ} = 108$, and $m\widehat{UW} = m\widehat{YZ}$. Find the measures of the numbered angles.



First determine $m\widehat{YZ}$ and $m\widehat{UW}$. Use the Arc Addition Theorem.

$$m\widehat{WX} + m\widehat{XY} + m\widehat{YZ} + m\widehat{UZ} + m\widehat{UW} = 360$$

$$20 + 40 + m\widehat{YZ} + 108 + m\widehat{YZ} = 360$$

$$\boxed{} + 2(m\widehat{YZ}) = \boxed{} \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

$$2(m\widehat{YZ}) = \boxed{} \quad \text{Subtract.}$$

$$m\widehat{YZ} = \boxed{} \quad \text{Divide.}$$

So, $m\widehat{YZ} = \boxed{}$ and $m\widehat{UW} = \boxed{}$. Now find the measures of the numbered angles.

$$m\angle 1 = \frac{1}{2}m\widehat{UW}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle 2 = \frac{1}{2}m\widehat{XY}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle 3 = \frac{1}{2}m\widehat{UZ}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle 5 = \frac{1}{2}m\widehat{UZ}$$

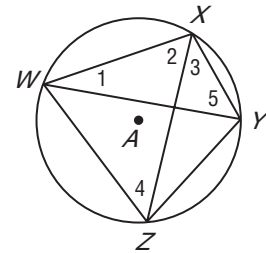
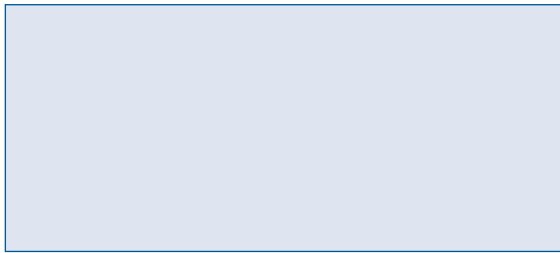
$$= \frac{1}{2}\boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle 2 + m\angle 3 + m\angle 4 = 180$$

$$\boxed{} + \boxed{} + m\angle 4 = 180$$

$$m\angle 4 = \boxed{}$$

Check Your Progress In $\odot A$, $m\widehat{XY} = 60$, $m\widehat{YZ} = 80$, and $m\widehat{WX} = m\widehat{WZ}$. Find the measures of the numbered angles.



Theorem 10.6

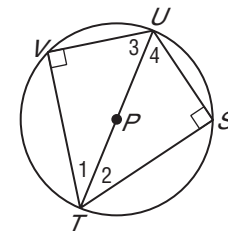
If two inscribed angles of a circle (or congruent circles) intercept congruent arcs or the same arc, then the angles are congruent.

Theorem 10.7

If an inscribed angle intercepts a semicircle, the angle is a right angle.

EXAMPLE Angles of an Inscribed Triangle

2 ALGEBRA Triangles TVU and TSU are inscribed in $\odot P$ with $\widehat{VU} \cong \widehat{SU}$. Find the measure of each numbered angle if $m\angle 2 = x + 9$ and $m\angle 4 = 2x + 6$.



$\triangle UVT$ and $\triangle UST$ are right triangles. $m\angle 1 = m\angle 2$ since they intercept congruent arcs. Then the third angles of the triangles are also congruent, so $m\angle 3 = m\angle 4$.

$$m\angle 2 + m\angle 4 + m\angle S = 180$$

$$\boxed{} + \boxed{} + \boxed{} = 180$$

$$\boxed{} = 180 \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{} \quad \text{Subtract.}$$

$$x = \boxed{} \quad \text{Divide.}$$

Use the value of x to find the measures of $\angle 1$, $\angle 2$, $\angle 3$, and $\angle 4$.

$$m\angle 2 = x + 9$$

$$= \boxed{} + 9 \text{ or } 34$$

$$m\angle 4 = 2x + 6$$

$$= 2\boxed{} + 6 \text{ or } 56$$

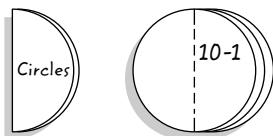
$$m\angle 1 = m\angle 2 = \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle 3 = m\angle 4 = \boxed{}$$

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Explain how to find the measure of an inscribed angle in a circle if you know the measure of the intercepted arc. Include your explanation under the tab for Lesson 10-4.



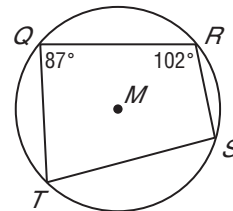
EXAMPLE Angles of an Inscribed Quadrilateral

- 3 Quadrilateral $QRST$ is inscribed in $\odot M$. If $m\angle Q = 87$ and $m\angle R = 102$, find $m\angle S$ and $m\angle T$.

Draw a sketch of this situation.

To find $m\angle S$, we need to know $m\widehat{RQT}$.

To find $m\widehat{RQT}$, first find $m\widehat{RST}$.



$$m\widehat{RST} = 2(m\angle Q)$$

Inscribed Angle Theorem

$$= 2(\boxed{}) \text{ or } 174$$

$$m\angle Q = \boxed{}$$

$$m\widehat{RST} + m\widehat{RQT} = 360$$

Sum of angles = 360

$$\boxed{} + m\widehat{RQT} = 360$$

$$m\widehat{RST} = \boxed{}$$

$$m\widehat{RQT} = \boxed{}$$

Subtract.

$$m\widehat{RQT} = 2(m\angle S)$$

Inscribed Angle Theorem

$$\boxed{} = 2(m\angle S)$$

Substitution

$$\boxed{} = (m\angle S)$$

Divide.

To find $m\angle T$, we need to know $m\widehat{QRS}$, but first find $m\widehat{STQ}$.

$$m\widehat{STQ} = 2(m\angle R)$$

Inscribed Angle Theorem

$$= 2(\boxed{}) \text{ or } 204$$

$$m\angle R = \boxed{}$$

$$m\widehat{STQ} + m\widehat{QRS} = 360$$

Sum of angles in circle = 360

$$\boxed{} + m\widehat{QRS} = 360$$

$$m\widehat{STQ} = \boxed{}$$

$$m\widehat{QRS} = \boxed{}$$

Subtract.

$$m\widehat{QRS} = 2(m\angle T)$$

Inscribed Angle Theorem

$$\boxed{} = 2(m\angle T)$$

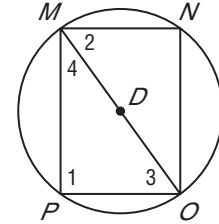
$$m\widehat{QRS} = \boxed{}$$

$$\boxed{} = m\angle T$$

Divide.

Check Your Progress

- a. Triangles MNO and MPO are inscribed in $\odot D$ with $\widehat{MN} \cong \widehat{OP}$. Find the measure of each numbered angle if $m\angle 2 = 4x - 8$ and $m\angle 3 = 3x + 9$.



- b. $BCDE$ is inscribed in $\odot X$. If $m\angle B = 99$ and $m\angle C = 76$, find $m\angle D$ and $m\angle E$.

Theorem 10.8

If a quadrilateral is inscribed in a circle, then its opposite angles are supplementary.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

10-5 Tangents

MAIN IDEAS

- Use properties of tangents.
- Solve problems involving circumscribed polygons.



TEKS G.2

The student analyzes geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B) Make conjectures about angles, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as** coordinate, transformational, or **axiomatic.** **G.9** The student analyzes properties and describes relationships in geometric figures. **(C)** Formulate and test conjectures about the properties and attributes of circles and the lines that intersect them based on explorations and concrete models. *Also addresses TEKS G.2(A) and G.8(C).*

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 244–245)

A ray is **tangent** to a circle if the line containing the ray intersects the circle in exactly one point. This point is called the **point of tangency**.

Theorem 10.9

If a line is tangent to a circle, then it is perpendicular to the radius drawn to the point of tangency.

Theorem 10.10

If a line is perpendicular to a radius of a circle at its endpoint on the circle, then the line is a tangent to the circle.

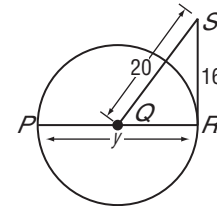
Theorem 10.11

If two segments from the same exterior point are tangent to a circle, then they are congruent.

EXAMPLE Find Lengths

- 1 ALGEBRA** \overline{RS} is tangent to $\odot Q$ at point R . Find y .

Use the Pythagorean Theorem to find QR , which is one-half the length y .



$$(SR)^2 + (QR)^2 = (SQ)^2 \quad \text{Pythagorean Theorem}$$

$$\boxed{} + (QR)^2 = \boxed{}$$

$$SR = \boxed{}, SQ = \boxed{}$$

$$\boxed{} + (QR)^2 = \boxed{}$$

Simplify.

$$(QR)^2 = 144$$

Subtract from each side.

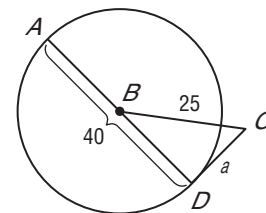
$$QR = \boxed{}$$

Take the square root of each side.

Because y is the length of the diameter, ignore the negative result. Thus, y is twice QR or $y = \boxed{}$.

Check Your Progress

\overline{CD} is a tangent to $\odot B$ at point D . Find a .

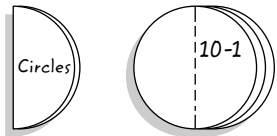


EXAMPLE Congruent Tangents

FOLDABLES™

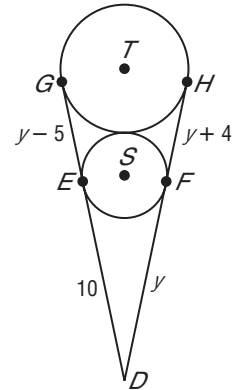
ORGANIZE IT

Explain what a tangent to a circle is. Provide a sketch to illustrate the explanation. Include your explanation and sketch under the tab for Lesson 10-5.



2 ALGEBRA Find y . Assume that segments that appear tangent to circles are tangent.

\overline{DE} and \overline{DF} are each drawn from the same exterior point and are both tangent to $\odot S$, so $\overline{DE} \cong \overline{DF}$. Likewise, \overline{DG} and \overline{DH} are both drawn from D and are tangent to $\odot T$, so $\overline{DG} \cong \overline{DH}$. From the Segment Addition Postulate, $DG = DE + EG$ and $DH = DF + FH$.



$$DG = DH$$

Definition of congruent segments

$$DE + EG = DF + FH$$

Substitution

$$\square + y - 5 = y + \square$$

$$DE = \square, EG = y - 5,$$

$$DF = y, FH = \square$$

$$y + 5 = 2y + 4$$

Simplify.

$$5 = y + 4$$

Subtract y from each side.

$$\square = y$$

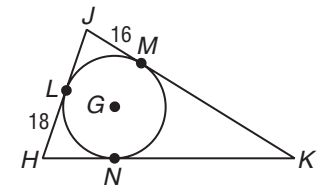
Subtract 4 from each side.

REVIEW IT

Write the Pythagorean Theorem in words and in symbols. Include a diagram. (Lesson 8-2)

EXAMPLE Triangles Circumscribed About a Circle

3 Triangle HJK is circumscribed about $\odot G$. Find the perimeter of $\triangle HJK$ if $NK = JL + 29$.



Use Theorem 10.10. $JM = JL = \square$,

$LH = HN = \square$, and $NK = \square$.

Since $NK = JL + 29$, $NK = 16 + 29$ or 45. Then $MK = 45$.

$$P = JM + MK + HN + NK + JL + LH$$

$$= 16 + 45 + 18 + 45 + 16 + 18 \text{ or } \square \text{ units}$$

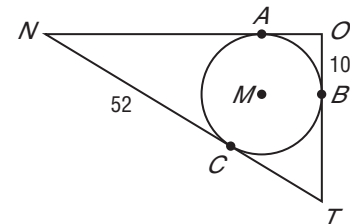
HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

Check Your Progress

Triangle NOT is circumscribed about $\odot M$. Find the perimeter of $\triangle NOT$ if $CT = NC - 28$.



10-6

Secants, Tangents, and Angle Measures

MAIN IDEAS

- Find measures of angles formed by lines intersecting on or inside a circle.
- Find measures of angles formed by lines intersecting outside the circle.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 244–245)

A line that intersects a circle in exactly two points is called a **secant**.

Theorem 10.12 If two secants intersect in the interior of a circle, then the measure of an angle formed is one-half the sum of the measure of the arcs intercepted by the angle and its vertical angle.

EXAMPLE Secant-Secant Angle

- 1 Find $m\angle 4$ if $m\widehat{FG} = 88$ and $m\widehat{EH} = 76$.

Method 1

$$m\angle 3 = \frac{1}{2}(m\widehat{FG} + m\widehat{EH})$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(\boxed{} + \boxed{}) \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle 4 = 180 - m\angle 3$$

$$= \boxed{} - \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

Method 2

Find $m\widehat{EF} + m\widehat{GH}$.

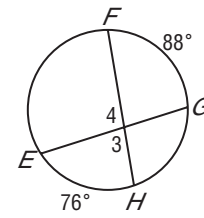
$$m\widehat{EF} + m\widehat{GH} = 360 - (m\widehat{FG} + m\widehat{EH})$$

$$= 360 - (\boxed{} + \boxed{})$$

$$= 360 - \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$m\angle 4 = \frac{1}{2}(m\widehat{EF} + m\widehat{GH})$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(\boxed{}) \text{ or } \boxed{}$$



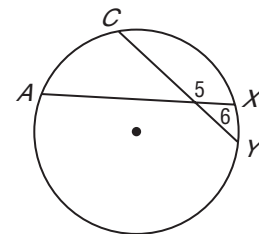
TEKS G.5

The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(B) Use numeric and geometric patterns to make generalizations about geometric properties, including properties of polygons, ratios in similar figures and solids, and angle relationships in polygons and circles.**

G.9 The student analyzes properties and describes relationships in geometric figures. **(C)** Formulate and test conjectures about the properties and attributes of circles and the lines that intersect them based on explorations and concrete models. Also addresses TEKS G.2(B) and G.3(B).

Check Your Progress

Find $m\angle 5$ if $m\widehat{AC} = 63$ and $m\widehat{XY} = 21$.



Theorem 10.13

If a secant and a tangent intersect at the point of tangency, then the measure of each angle formed is one-half the measure of its intercepted arc.

Theorem 10.14

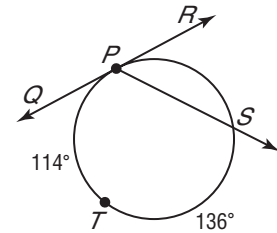
If two secants, a secant and a tangent, or two tangents intersect in the exterior of a circle, then the measure of the angle formed is one-half the positive difference of the measures of the intercepted arcs.

EXAMPLE Secant-Tangent Angle

- 2 Find $m\angle RPS$ if $m\widehat{PT} = 114$ and $m\widehat{TS} = 136$.

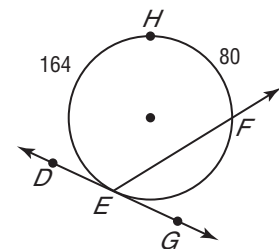
$$\begin{aligned}
 m\widehat{PS} &= 360 - m\widehat{PTS} \\
 &= 360 - (\boxed{} + \boxed{}) \\
 &= \boxed{}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 m\angle RPS &= \frac{1}{2}m\widehat{PS} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}(\boxed{}) \text{ or } \boxed{}
 \end{aligned}$$



Check Your Progress

Find $m\angle FEG$ if $m\widehat{HF} = 80$ and $m\widehat{HE} = 164$.



EXAMPLE Secant-Secant Angle

- 3 Find x .

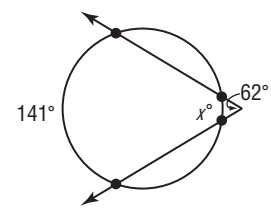
$$\begin{aligned}
 \boxed{} &= \frac{1}{2}(141 - x) \\
 \boxed{} &= 141 - x \\
 \boxed{} &= 141 \\
 x &= \boxed{}
 \end{aligned}$$

Theorem 10.14

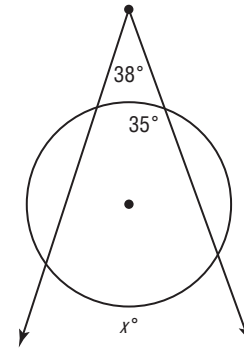
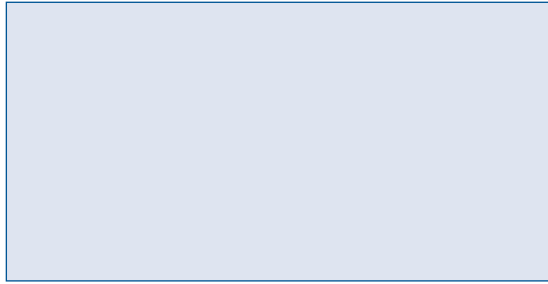
Multiply each side by 2.

Add x to each side.

Subtract 124 from each side.

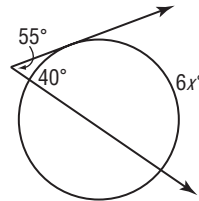


Check Your Progress Find x .



EXAMPLE Secant-Tangent Angle

4 Find x .



$$55 = \frac{1}{2}(6x - 40)$$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{} - \boxed{}$$

Multiply each side by 2.

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

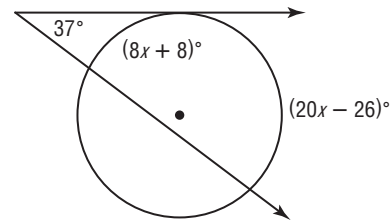
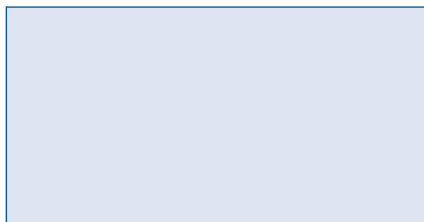
Add $\boxed{}$ to each side.

$$\boxed{} = x$$

Divide each side

by $\boxed{}$.

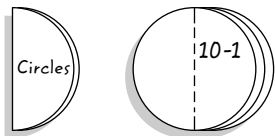
Check Your Progress Find x .



FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Devise a chart that summarizes how the measure of an angle formed by chords, secants, or tangents is related to the measures of intercepted arcs. Include your chart under the tab for Lesson 10-6.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

10-7

Special Segments in a Circle

MAIN IDEAS

- Find measures of segments that intersect in the interior of a circle.
- Find measures of segments that intersect in the exterior of a circle.



TEKS G.5

The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(B) Use numeric and geometric patterns to make generalizations about geometric properties, including properties of polygons, ratios in similar figures and solids, and angle relationships in polygons and circles.**
G.9 The student analyzes properties and describes relationships in geometric figures. **(C)** Formulate and test conjectures about the properties and attributes of circles and the lines that intersect them based on explorations and concrete models. *Also addresses TEKS G.2(B).*

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

Theorem 10.15

If two chords intersect in a circle, then the products of the measures of the segments of the chords are equal.

EXAMPLE Intersection of Two Chords

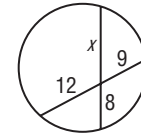
1 Find x .

To find x , use Theorem 10.15.

$$\boxed{} \cdot \boxed{} = \boxed{} \cdot \boxed{}$$

$$8x = 108$$

$$x = \boxed{}$$



Multiply.

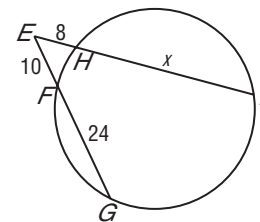
Divide each side by 8.

Theorem 10.16

If two secant segments are drawn to a circle from an exterior point, then the product of the measures of one secant segment and its external secant segment is equal to the product of the measures of the other secant segment and its external secant segment.

EXAMPLE Intersection of Two Secants

2 Find x if $EF = 10$, $EH = 8$, and $FG = 24$.



$$EH \cdot EI = EF \cdot EG$$

Secant Segment Products

$$\boxed{} \cdot (8 + x) = \boxed{} \cdot (10 + 24)$$

Substitution

$$64 + 8x = \boxed{}$$

Distributive Property

$$8x = 276$$

Subtract 64 from each side.

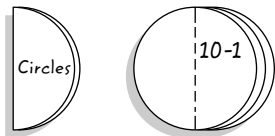
$$x = \boxed{}$$

Divide each side by $\boxed{}$.

FOLDABLES™

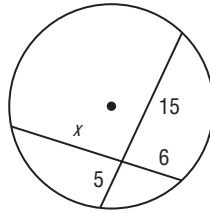
ORGANIZE IT

Write a paragraph to describe what you have learned about the relationships between the lengths of special segments in a circle. Include your paragraph under the tab for Lesson 10-7.

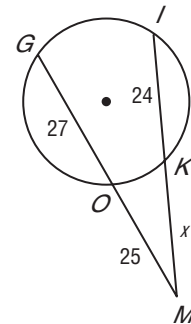


Check Your Progress

a. Find x .



b. Find x if $GO = 27$, $OM = 25$, and $KI = 24$.



Theorem 10.17 If a tangent segment and a secant segment are drawn to a circle from an exterior point, then the square of the measure of the tangent segment is equal to the product of the measures of the secant segment and its external secant segment.

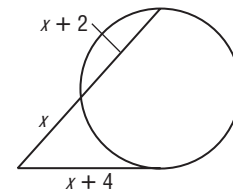
EXAMPLE Intersection of Secant and a Tangent

3 Find x . Assume that segments that appear to be tangent are tangent.

$$(x + 4)^2 = x(x + x + 2)$$

$$x^2 + 8x + 16 = x(2x + 2)$$

$$x^2 + 8x + 16 = 2x^2 + 2x$$



$$0 = \text{[]}$$

$$0 = \text{[]}$$

$$x - 8 = 0$$

$$x + 2 = 0$$

$$x = \text{[]}$$

$$x = \text{[]} \text{ Disregard.}$$

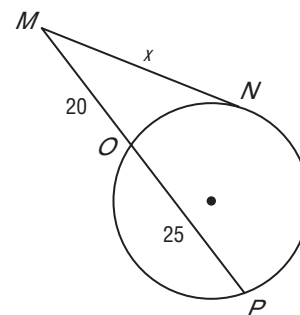
HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

Check Your Progress

Find x . Assume that segments that appear to be tangent are tangent.



10-8 Equations of Circles

MAIN IDEAS

- Write the equation of a circle.
- Graph a circle on the coordinate plane.

KEY CONCEPT

Standard Equation of a Circle An equation for a circle with center at (h, k) and radius of r units is

$$(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2.$$


TEKS G.2

The student analyzes

geometric relationships in order to make and verify conjectures. **(B) Make conjectures about angles, lines, polygons, circles, and three-dimensional figures and determine the validity of the conjectures, choosing from a variety of approaches such as coordinate, transformational, or axiomatic.** **G.7** The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(A) Use one- and two-dimensional coordinate systems to represent points, lines, rays, line segments, and figures.**

EXAMPLE Equation of a Circle

- 1 Write an equation for the circle with center at $(3, -3)$, $d = 12$.

If $d = 12$, $r = 6$.

$$(x - h)^2 + (y - k)^2 = r^2$$

Equation of a circle

$$\left(\boxed{} \right)^2 + [y - (-3)]^2 = \boxed{}$$

$(h, k) = (3, -3)$,

$r = 6$

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Simplify.

Check Your Progress

Write an equation for each circle.

- a. center at $(0, -5)$, $d = 18$

- b. center at $(7, 0)$, $r = 20$

EXAMPLE Graph a Circle

2 Graph $(x - 2)^2 + (y + 3)^2 = 4$.

Compare each expression in the equation to the standard form.

$(x - h)^2 =$ $(y - k)^2 =$

$x - h =$ $y - k =$

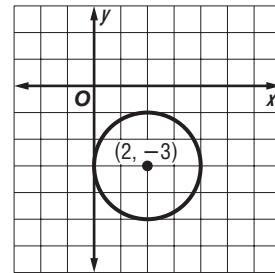
$-h =$ $-k =$

$h =$ $k =$

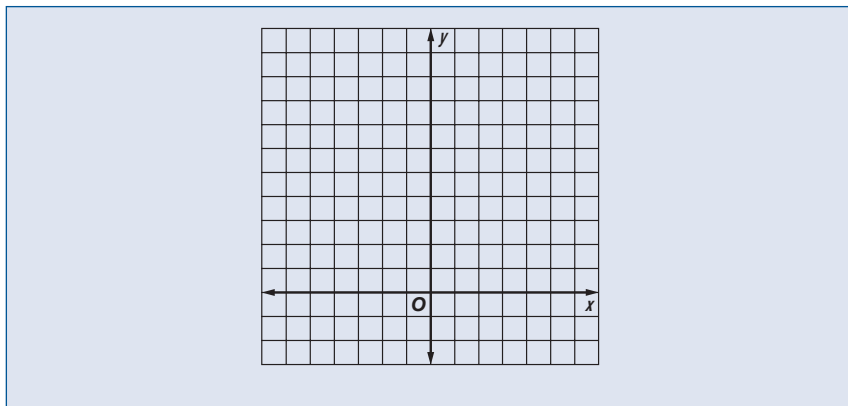
$r^2 =$, so $r =$.

The center is at , and
the radius is .

Graph the center. Use a compass
set to a width of grid squares to
draw the circle.



Check Your Progress Graph $x^2 + (y - 5)^2 = 25$.



**HOMEWORK
ASSIGNMENT**


Page(s):

Exercises:

CHAPTER
10

BRINGING IT ALL TOGETHER

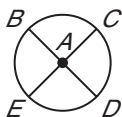
STUDY GUIDE

	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 10 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 10, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (pages 244–245) to help you solve the puzzle.

10-1

Circles and Circumference

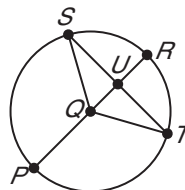
1. In $\odot A$, if $BD = 18$, find AE .



Refer to the figure.

2. Name four radii of the circle.

3. Name two chords of the circle.



10-2

Angles and Arcs

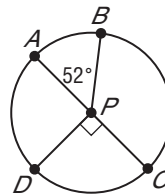
Refer to $\odot P$. Indicate whether each statement is *true* or *false*.

4. \widehat{DAB} is a major arc.

5. \widehat{ADC} is a semicircle.

6. $\widehat{AD} \cong \widehat{CD}$

7. \widehat{DA} and \widehat{AB} are adjacent arcs.



Refer to $\odot P$. Give each of the following arc measures.

8. $m\widehat{AB}$

9. $m\widehat{BC}$

10. $m\widehat{DAB}$

11. $m\widehat{DAC}$

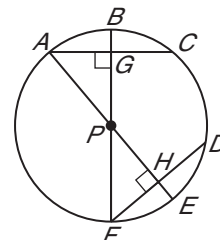
10-3

Arcs and Chords

If $\odot P$ has a diameter 40 centimeters long, and $AC = FD = 24$ centimeters, find each measure.

12. PA

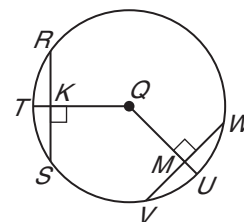
13. HE



In $\odot Q$, $RS = VW$ and $m\widehat{RS} = 70$. Find each measure.

14. $m\widehat{RT}$

15. $m\widehat{VW}$



10-4

Inscribed Angles

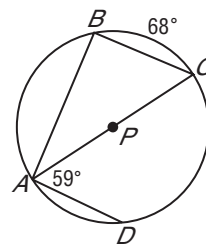
Refer to the figure. Find each measure.

16. $m\angle ABC$

17. $m\widehat{AD}$

18. $m\angle BCA$

19. $m\widehat{BCD}$



10-5

Tangents

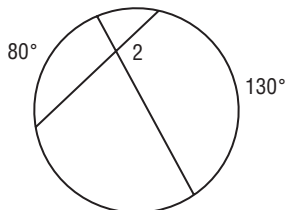
20. Two segments from P are tangent to $\odot O$. If $m\angle P = 120$ and the radius of $\odot O$ is 8 feet, find the length of each tangent segment.

21. Each side of a circumscribed equilateral triangle is 10 meters. Find the radius of the circle.

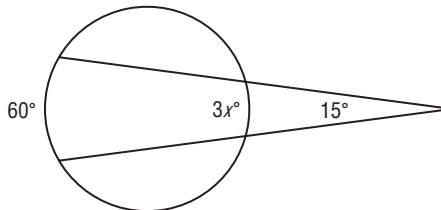
10-6

Secants, Tangents, and Angle Measures

22. Find $m\angle 2$.

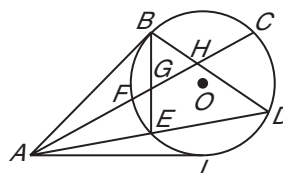


23. Find x .



Supply the missing length to complete each equation.

24. $BH \cdot HD = FH \cdot$



25. $AD \cdot AE = AB \cdot$

26. $AF \cdot AC = (\text{input})^2$

10-7

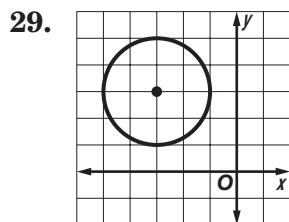
Special Segments in a Circle

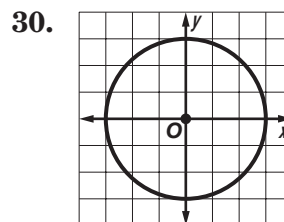
Write an equation for each circle.

27. center at origin, $r = 8$

28. center at $(3, 9)$, $r = 1$

Write an equation for each circle.





CHAPTER
10
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 10.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.

- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
- You may want to take the Chapter 10 Practice Test on page 625 of your textbook as a final check.

I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should complete the Chapter 10 Study Guide and Review on pages 620–624 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 10 Practice Test on page 625.

I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 10 Foldable.
- Then complete the Chapter 10 Study Guide and Review on pages 620–624 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 10 Practice Test on page 625.

<input style="width: 90%; height: 25px;" type="text"/> Student Signature	<input style="width: 90%; height: 25px;" type="text"/> Parent/Guardian Signature
<input style="width: 80%; height: 25px;" type="text"/> Teacher Signature	

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

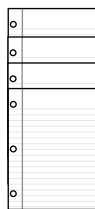
Areas of Polygons and Circles



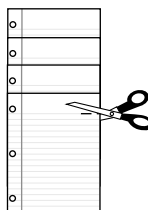
Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with five sheets of notebook paper.

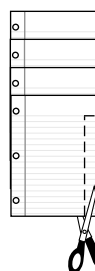
STEP 1 **Stack** 4 of the 5 sheets of notebook paper as illustrated.



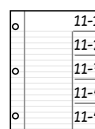
STEP 2 **Cut** in about 1 inch along the heading line on the top sheet of paper.



STEP 3 **Cut** the margins off along the right edge.



STEP 4 **Stack** in order of cuts, placing the uncut fifth sheet at the back. Label the tabs as shown. Staple edge to form a book.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: When you take notes, write a summary of the lesson, or write in your own words what the lesson was about.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 11. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
apothem			
composite figure			
geometric probability			
height of a parallelogram			
sector			
segment			

11-1

Areas of Parallelograms

EXAMPLE Perimeter and Area of a Parallelogram

MAIN IDEAS

- Find perimeters and areas of parallelograms.
- Determine whether points on a coordinate plane define a parallelogram.

KEY CONCEPT

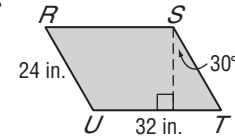
Area of a Parallelogram
If a parallelogram has an area of A square units, a base of b units, and a height of h units, then $A = bh$.

TEKS G.7
The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(C)** Derive and use formulas involving length, slope, and midpoint. **G.11** The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(D)** Describe the effect on perimeter, area, and volume when one or more dimensions of a figure are changed and apply this idea in solving problems. Also addresses TEKS G.1(B) and G.7(A).

1 Find the perimeter and area of $\square RSTU$.

Base and Side:

Each base is inches long, and each side is inches long.



Perimeter:

The perimeter of $\square RSTU$ is $2(\text{input}) + 2(\text{input})$ or inches.

Height:

Use a 30° - 60° - 90° triangle to find the height. Recall that if the measure of the leg opposite the 30° angle is x , then the length of the hypotenuse is , and the length of the leg opposite the 60° angle is $x\sqrt{3}$.

$$24 = 2x$$

Substitute 24 for the hypotenuse.

$$12 = x$$

Divide each side by 2.

So, the height is $x\sqrt{3}$ or inches.

Area:

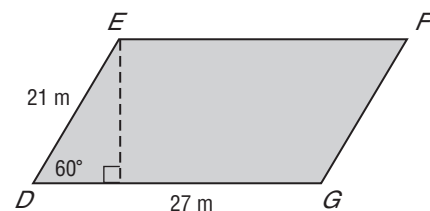
$$A = bh$$

$$= \text{input}$$

$$= \text{input} \text{ or about } \text{input} \text{ square inches.}$$

Check Your Progress

Find the perimeter and area of $\square DEFG$.



FOLDABLES™

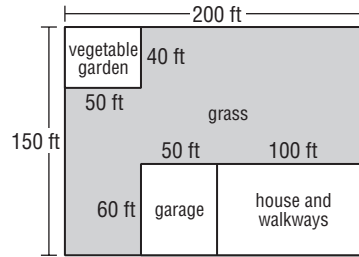
ORGANIZE IT

Under the tab for Lesson 11-1, make a sketch to show how a parallelogram can be cut apart and reassembled to form a rectangle. Write the formula for the area of the parallelogram.

o	11-1
o	11-2
o	11-3
o	11-4
o	11-5

EXAMPLE Area of a Parallelogram

- 2 The Kanes want to sod a portion of their yard. Find the number of square yards of grass needed to sod the shaded region in the diagram.



The area of the shaded region is the sum of two rectangles. The dimensions of the first rectangle are 50 feet by $150 - 40$ or 110 feet. The dimensions of the second rectangle are $150 - 60$ or 90 feet and $50 + 100$ or 150 feet.

Area of shaded region = Area of Rectangle 1 + Area of Rectangle 2

$$= \boxed{} + \boxed{}$$

$$= \boxed{} + \boxed{}$$

$$= \boxed{} \text{ square feet}$$

Next, change square feet to square yards.

$$19,000 \text{ ft}^2 \times \frac{1 \text{ yd}^2}{9 \text{ ft}^2} \approx \boxed{}$$

The Kanes need approximately $\boxed{}$ square yards of sod.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

11-2

Areas of Triangles, Trapezoids, and Rhombi

MAIN IDEAS

- Find areas of triangles.
- Find areas of trapezoids and rhombi.

KEY CONCEPTS

Area of a Triangle If a triangle has an area of A square units, a base of b units, and a corresponding height of h units, then $A = \frac{1}{2}bh$.

Area of a Trapezoid If a trapezoid has an area of A square units, bases of b_1 units and b_2 units and a height of h units, then $A = \frac{1}{2}h(b_1 + b_2)$.

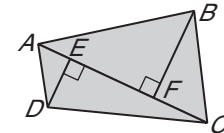


TEKS G.7

The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(C)** Derive and use formulas involving length, slope, and midpoint. **G.11** The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(D)** Describe the effect on perimeter, area, and volume when one or more dimensions of a figure are changed and apply this idea in solving problems.

EXAMPLE Area of Triangles

- 1 Find the area of quadrilateral $ABCD$ if $AC = 35$, $BF = 18$, and $DE = 10$.



area of $ABCD$

$$= \text{area of } \triangle ABC + \text{area of } \triangle ADC$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}bh + \frac{1}{2}bh$$

$$= \boxed{} + \boxed{}$$

$$= \boxed{} \text{ square units}$$

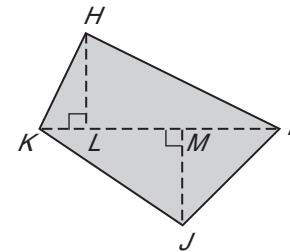
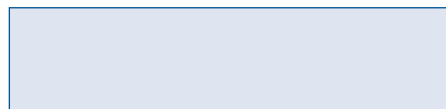
Area formula

Substitution

Simplify.

Check Your Progress

Find the area of quadrilateral $HIJK$ if $IK = 16$, $HL = 5$, and $JM = 9$.



EXAMPLE Area of a Trapezoid on the Coordinate Plane

- 2 Find the area of trapezoid $RSTU$ with vertices $R(4, 2)$, $S(6, -1)$, $T(-2, -1)$ and $U(-1, 2)$.

Bases:

Since \overline{UR} and \overline{TS} are horizontal, find their length by subtracting the x -coordinates of their endpoints.

$$UR = \left| \boxed{} - \boxed{} \right|$$

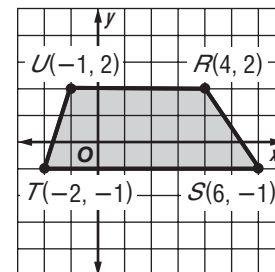
$$= \left| \boxed{} \right| \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$TS = \left| \boxed{} - \boxed{} \right|$$

$$= \left| \boxed{} \right| \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

Height:

Because the bases are horizontal segments, the distance between them can be measured on a vertical line. So, subtract the y -coordinates to find the trapezoid's height.



$$h = \left| 2 - \left(\square \right) \right| \text{ or } \square$$

Area:

$$A = \frac{1}{2}h(b_1 + b_2)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\square \right) \left(\square + \square \right) \text{ or } \square \text{ square units}$$

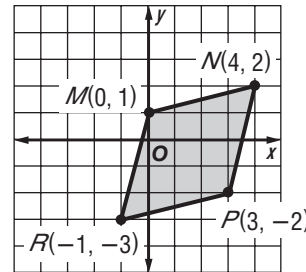
KEY CONCEPT

Area of a Rhombus If a rhombus has an area of A square units and diagonals of d_1 and d_2 units, then $A = \frac{1}{2}d_1d_2$.

FOLDABLES Solve three problems under the tab for Lesson 11-2: find the area of a triangle, find the area of a trapezoid, and find the area of a rhombus.

EXAMPLE Area of a Rhombus on the Coordinate Plane

- 3 Find the area of rhombus $MNPR$ with vertices at $M(0, 1)$, $N(4, 2)$, $P(3, -2)$, and $R(-1, -3)$.



Let \overline{MP} be d_1 and \overline{NR} be d_2 .
Use the Distance Formula to find MP .

$$d_1 = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{(0 - 3)^2 + \left[\square \right]^2} = \sqrt{18} \text{ or } \square$$

Use the Distance Formula to find NR .

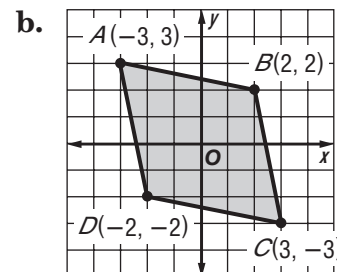
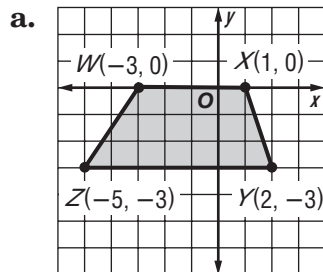
$$d^2 = \sqrt{\left[\square \right]^2 + \left[\square \right]^2}$$

$$= \square \text{ or } \square$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2}d_1d_2 \quad \text{Area of a rhombus}$$

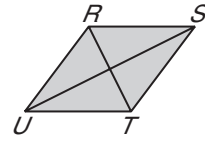
$$= \frac{1}{2} \left(\square \right) \left(\square \right) \text{ or } \square \text{ square units}$$

Check Your Progress Find the area of each figure.



EXAMPLE Algebra: Find Missing Measures

- 4 Rhombus $RSTU$ has an area of 64 square inches. Find US if $RT = 8$ inches.



Use the formula for the area of a rhombus and solve for d_2 .

$$A = \frac{1}{2}d_1d_2$$

Area of rhombus

$$\boxed{} = \frac{1}{2}(\boxed{})(d_2)$$

$$A = \boxed{}, d_1 = \boxed{}$$

$$64 = 4(d_2)$$

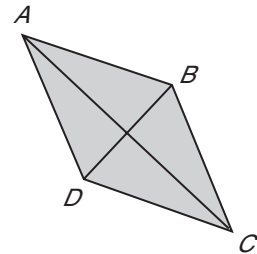
Multiply.

$$\boxed{} = d_2$$

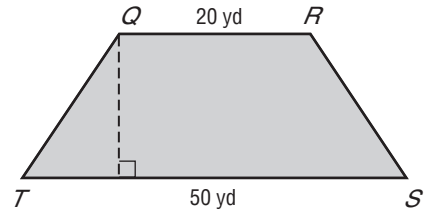
\overline{US} is $\boxed{}$ inches long.

Check Your Progress

- a. Rhombus $ABCD$ has an area of 81 square centimeters. Find BD if $AC = 6$ centimeters.



- b. Trapezoid $QRST$ has an area of 210 square yards. Find the height of $QRST$.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

11-3

Areas of Regular Polygons and Circles

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 278)

MAIN IDEAS

- Find areas of regular polygons.
- Find areas of circles.

An **apothem** is a segment that is drawn from the of a regular polygon to a side of the polygon.

KEY CONCEPT

Area of a Regular Polygon If a regular polygon has an area of A square units, a perimeter of P units, and an apothem of a units, then $A = \frac{1}{2}Pa$.

FOLDABLES

Write the formula for the area of a regular polygon under the tab for Lesson 11-3.



TEKS G.8

The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations. **(A) Find areas of regular polygons, circles, and composite figures.** **G.11** The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(D) Describe the effect on perimeter, area, and volume when one or more dimensions of a figure are changed and apply this idea in solving problems.** Also addresses TEKS G.5(B), G.9(B), and G.11(B).

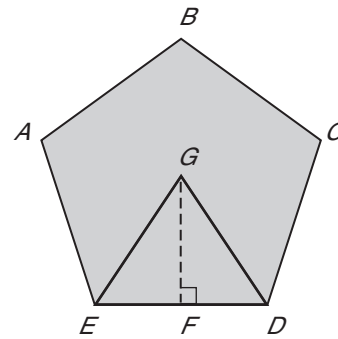
EXAMPLE Area of a Regular Polygon

- Find the area of a regular pentagon with a perimeter of 90 meters.

Apothem:

The central angles of a regular pentagon are all congruent. Therefore, the measure of each angle is $\frac{360}{5}$ or 72. \overline{GF} is an

apothem of pentagon $ABCDE$. It bisects $\angle EGD$ and is a perpendicular bisector of \overline{ED} . So, $m\angle DGF = \frac{1}{2}(72)$ or 36. Since the perimeter is 90 meters, each side is 18 meters and $FD = 9$ meters.



Write a trigonometric ratio to find the length of \overline{GF} .

$$\tan \angle DGF = \frac{DF}{GF}$$

$$\tan \boxed{} = \frac{\boxed{}}{GF}$$

$$(GF)\tan \boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

$$GF = \frac{\boxed{}}{\tan \boxed{}}$$

$$GF \approx \boxed{}$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\text{length of opposite side}}{\text{length of adjacent side}}$$

$$m\angle DGF = \boxed{},$$

$$DF = \boxed{}$$

Multiply each side by GF .

Divide each side by $\tan \boxed{}$.

Use a calculator.

Area: $A = \frac{1}{2}Pa$

\approx
 ≈ 558

Area of a regular polygon

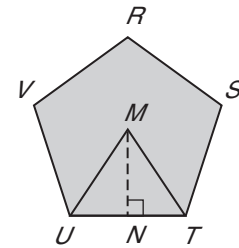
$P =$, $a \approx$

Simplify.

The area of the pentagon is about square meters.

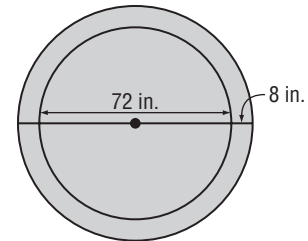
Check Your Progress

Find the area of a regular pentagon with a perimeter of 120 inches.



EXAMPLE Use Area of a Circle to Solve a Real-World Problem

2 MANUFACTURING An outdoor accessories company manufactures circular covers for outdoor umbrellas. If the cover is 8 inches longer than the umbrella on each side, find the area of the cover in square yards.



KEY CONCEPT

Area of a Circle If a circle has an area of A square units and a radius of r units, then $A = \pi r^2$.

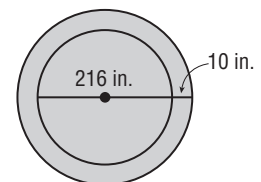
The diameter of the umbrella is 72 inches, and the cover must extend 8 inches in each direction. So the diameter of the cover is + + or inches. Divide by 2 to find that the radius is 44 inches.

$A = \pi r^2$ Area of a circle
 $= \pi$ Substitution
 \approx Use a calculator.

The area of the cover is square inches. To convert to square yards, divide by 1296. The area of the cover is square yards to the nearest tenth.

Check Your Progress

A swimming pool company manufactures circular covers for above-ground pools. If the cover is 10 inches longer than the pool on each side, find the area of the cover in square yards.



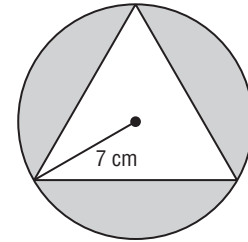
EXAMPLE Area of an Inscribed Polygon

REVIEW IT

Draw a 30°-60°-90° triangle with the shorter leg labeled 5 meters long. Label the angles and the remaining sides. (Lesson 8-3)

3 Find the area of the shaded region. Assume that the triangle is equilateral.

The area of the shaded region is the difference between the area of the circle and the area of the triangle. First, find the area of the circle.



$$A = \pi r^2$$

Area of a circle

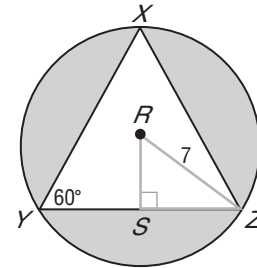
$$= \pi \boxed{}$$

Substitution

$$\approx \boxed{}$$

Use a calculator.

To find the area of the triangle, use properties of 30°-60°-90° triangles. First, find the length of the base. The hypotenuse of $\triangle RSZ$ is 7, so RS is 3.5 and SZ is $3.5\sqrt{3}$. Since $YZ = 2(SZ)$, $YZ = 7\sqrt{3}$.



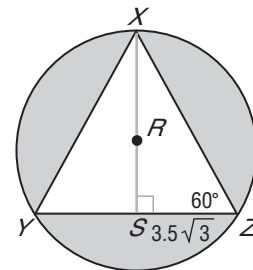
Next, find the height of the triangle, XS . Since $m\angle XZY$ is 60, $XS = 3.5\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3})$ or 10.5.

Use the formula to find the area of the triangle.

$$A = \frac{1}{2}bh$$

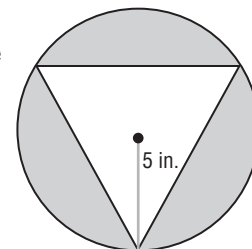
$$= \frac{1}{2}(\boxed{})(\boxed{})$$

$$\approx \boxed{}$$



The area of the shaded region is $\boxed{}$ or approximately $\boxed{}$ square centimeters to the nearest tenth.

Check Your Progress Find the area of the shaded region. Assume that the triangle is equilateral. Round to the nearest tenth.



11-4

Areas of Composite Figures



TEKS G.8 The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations.
(A) Find areas of regular polygons, circles, and composite figures.

MAIN IDEAS

- Find areas of composite figures.
- Find areas of composite figures on the coordinate plane.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 274)

A **composite figure** is a figure that be classified into the specific shapes that we have studied.

Postulate 11.2

The area of a region is the sum of the areas of all of its nonoverlapping parts.

EXAMPLE Find the Area of a Composite Figure

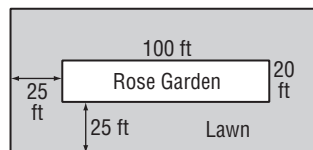
FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Explain how to find the area of a composite figure. Include the explanation under the tab for Lesson 11-4. Also include an example to show how to find the area of such a figure.

○	11-1
○	11-2
○	11-3
○	11-4
○	11-5

- 1 A rectangular rose garden is centered in a border of lawn. Find the area of the lawn around the garden in square feet.



One method to find the area of the lawn around the garden is to find the total area and then subtract the area of the garden.

The overall length of the lawn and garden is $25 + 100 + 25$ or feet. The overall width of the lawn and garden is $25 + 20 + 25$ or feet.

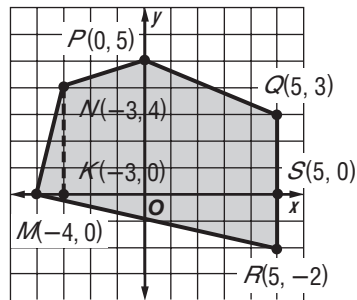
Area of lawn = Area of lawn and garden – Area of garden

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \ell_1 w_1 - \ell_2 w_2 && \text{Area formulas} \\
 &= (150)(70) - (100)(20) && \ell_1 = 150, w_1 = 70, \\
 & && \ell_2 = 100, w_2 = 20 \\
 &= 10,500 - 2000 && \text{Multiply.} \\
 &= \text{} && \text{Subtract.}
 \end{aligned}$$

The area of the lawn around the garden is square feet.

EXAMPLE Coordinate Plane

2 Find the area of polygon ***MNPQR***.



REMEMBER IT



Estimate the area of the figure by counting the unit squares. Use the estimate to determine if your answer is reasonable.

First, separate the figure into regions. Draw an auxiliary line perpendicular to \overline{QR} from M (we will call this point of intersection S) and an auxiliary line from N to the x -axis (we will call this point of intersection K).

This divides the figure into triangle MRS , triangle NKM , trapezoid $POKN$, and trapezoid $PQSO$.

Now, find the area of each of the figures. Find the difference between x -coordinates to find the lengths of the bases of the triangles and the lengths of the bases of the trapezoids. Find the difference between y -coordinates to find the heights of the triangles and trapezoids.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{area of } MNPQR &= \text{area of } \triangle MRS + \text{area of } \triangle NKM + \text{area of trapezoid } POKN \\ &\quad + \text{area of trapezoid } PQSO \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}bh + \frac{1}{2}bh + \frac{1}{2}h(b_1 + b_2) + \frac{1}{2}h(b_1 + b_2)$$

$$= \boxed{} + \boxed{} + \boxed{}$$

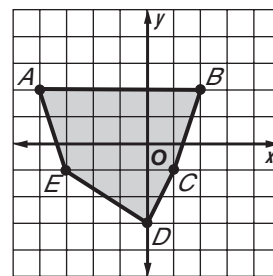
$$+ \boxed{}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

The area of polygon $MNPQR$ is $\boxed{}$ square units.

Check Your Progress

Find the area of polygon $ABCDE$.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

11-5

Geometric Probability



TEKS G.8 The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations.
(B) Find areas of sectors and arc lengths of circles using proportional reasoning.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 274)

MAIN IDEAS

- Solve problems involving geometric probability.
- Solve problems involving sectors and segments of circles.

Probability that involves a geometric measure such as length or area is called **geometric probability**.

A **sector** of a circle is a region of a circle bounded by a

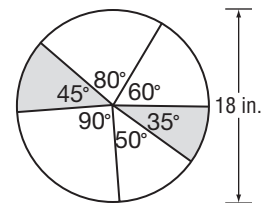
and its .

EXAMPLE Probability with Sectors

1 Refer to the figure.

a. Find the total area of the shaded sectors.

The shaded sectors have degree measures of 45 and 35 or 80° total. Use the formula to find the total area of the shaded sectors.



$$A = \frac{N}{360} \pi r^2$$

Area of a sector

$$= \frac{\boxed{}}{360} \pi (\boxed{})^2$$

$$N = \boxed{}, r = \boxed{}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

Simplify.

b. Find the probability that a point chosen at random lies in the shaded region.

To find the probability, divide the area of the shaded sectors by the area of the circle. The area of the circle is πr^2 with a radius of 9.

$$P(\text{shaded}) = \frac{\text{area of sectors}}{\text{area of circle}}$$

Geometric probability formula

$$= \frac{\boxed{}}{\pi \cdot \boxed{}}$$

$$\text{area of circle} = \boxed{}$$

$$\approx \boxed{}$$

$$\text{area of circle} = \boxed{}$$

Use a calculator.

The probability that a random point is in the shaded sectors is about .

KEY CONCEPTS

Probability and Area

If a point in region A is chosen at random, then the probability $P(B)$ that the point is in region B, which is in the interior of region A, is

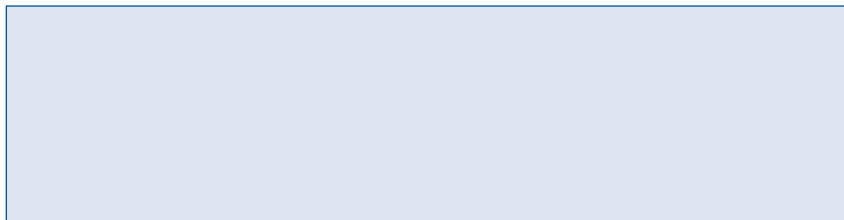
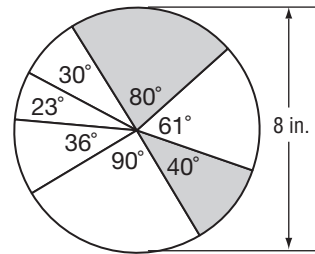
$$P(B) = \frac{\text{area of region B}}{\text{area of region A}}$$

Area of a Sector

If a sector of a circle has an area of A square units, a central angle measuring N° , and a radius of r units, then

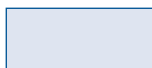
$$A = \frac{N}{360} \pi r^2.$$

Check Your Progress Find the area of the shaded sectors. Then find the probability that a point chosen at random lies in the shaded regions.



BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 274)

The region of a circle bounded by an arc and a



is called a **segment** of a circle.

EXAMPLE Probability with Segments

2 A regular hexagon is inscribed in a circle with a diameter of 12.



a. Find the area of the shaded regions.

Area of a sector:

$$A = \frac{N}{360} \pi r^2$$

$$= \frac{\boxed{}}{360} \pi (\boxed{}^2)$$

$$= \boxed{} \text{ or about } \boxed{}$$

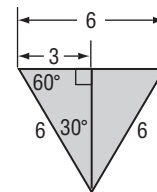
Area of a sector

$$N = \boxed{}, r = \boxed{}$$

Simplify. Then use a calculator.

Area of a triangle:

Since the hexagon was inscribed in the circle, the triangle is equilateral, with each side 6 units long. Use properties of 30°-60°-90° triangles to find the apothem. The value of x is 3 and the apothem is $x\sqrt{3}$ or $3\sqrt{3}$, which is approximately 5.20.



FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Write a paragraph to summarize what you have learned about finding geometric probabilities. Illustrate your remarks with sketches. Include your paragraph and sketches under the tab for Lesson 11-5.

o	11-1
	11-2
o	11-3
	11-4
o	11-5

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

Next, use the formula for the area of a triangle.

$$A = \frac{1}{2}bh$$

Area of a triangle

$$\approx \frac{1}{2} \square \square$$

$$b = \square, h \approx \square$$

$$\approx \square$$

Simplify.

Area of segment:

area of one segment = area of sector – area of triangle

$$\approx \square - \square \quad \text{Substitution}$$

$$\approx \square \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

Since three segments are shaded, we will multiply this by 3.

$$3(\square) = \square$$

The area of the shaded regions about \square square units.

b. Find the probability that a point chosen at random lies in the shaded regions.

Divide the area of the shaded regions by the area of the circle to find the probability. First, find the area of the circle. The radius is 6, so the area is or about 113.10 square units.

$$P(\text{shaded}) = \frac{\text{area of shaded region}}{\text{area of circle}}$$

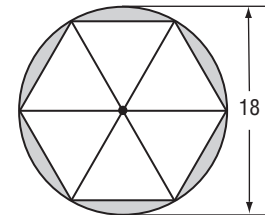
$$\approx \square \text{ or about } \square$$

The probability that a random point is on the shaded region

is about \square or $\square\%$.

Check Your Progress

A regular hexagon is inscribed in a circle with a diameter of 18. Find the area of the shaded regions. Find the probability that a point chosen at random lies in the shaded regions.




HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

STUDY GUIDE

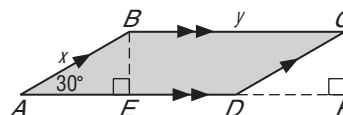
	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 11 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 11, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (page 274) to help you solve the puzzle.

11-1

Areas of Parallelograms

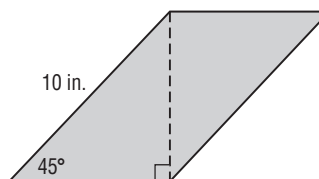
Refer to the figure. Determine whether each statement is true or false. If the statement is false, explain why.

1. \overline{AB} is an altitude of the parallelogram.



2. \overline{CD} is a base of parallelogram $ABCD$.

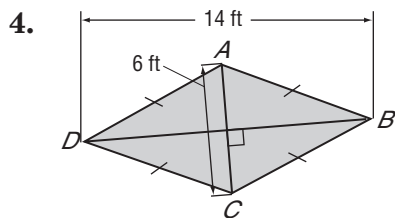
3. Find the perimeter and area of the parallelogram. Round to the nearest tenth if necessary.

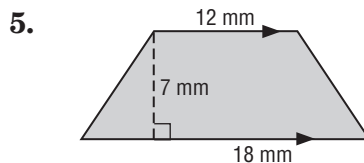


11-2

Area of Triangles, Trapezoids, and Rhombi

Find the area of each quadrilateral.



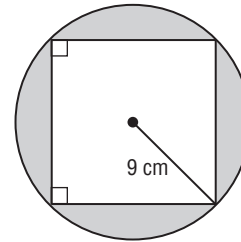


11-3

Areas of Regular Polygons and Circles

6. Find the area of a regular pentagon with a perimeter of 100 meters.

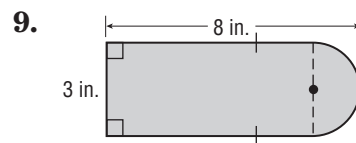
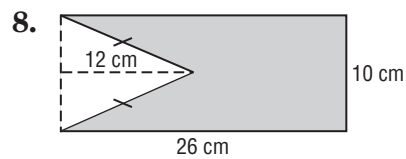
7. Find the area of the shaded region to the nearest tenth. Assume that the polygon is regular.



11-4

Areas of Composite Figures

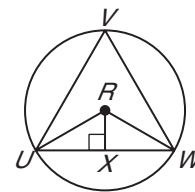
Find the area of the shaded region of each figure to the nearest tenth.



11-5

Geometric Probability

10. Suppose you are playing a game of darts with a target like the one shown at the right. If your dart lands inside equilateral $\triangle UVW$, you get a point. Assume that every dart will land on the target. The radius of the circle is 1. Find the probability of getting a point. Round to the nearest thousandth.



CHAPTER
11
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 11.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.

- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
- You may want to take the Chapter 11 Practice Test on page 675 of your textbook as a final check.

I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should complete the Chapter 11 Study Guide and Review on pages 672–674 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 11 Practice Test on page 675.

I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 11 Foldable.
- Then complete the Chapter 11 Study Guide and Review on pages 672–674 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 11 Practice Test on page 675.

<input style="width: 90%; height: 25px;" type="text"/> Student Signature	<input style="width: 90%; height: 25px;" type="text"/> Parent/Guardian Signature
<input style="width: 80%; height: 25px;" type="text"/> Teacher Signature	

CHAPTER
12

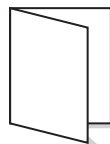
Extending Surface Area



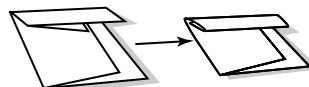
Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with a sheet of 11" × 17" paper.

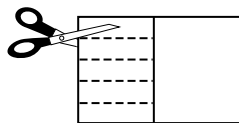
STEP 1 **Fold** lengthwise leaving a two-inch tab.



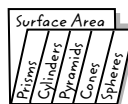
STEP 2 **Fold** the paper into five sections.



STEP 3 **Open.** Cut along each fold to make five tabs.



STEP 4 **Label** as shown.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: When taking notes, place a question mark next to anything you do not understand. Then be sure to ask questions before any quizzes or tests.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 12. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
axis			
great circle			
hemisphere			
lateral area			
lateral edges			
lateral faces			

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
oblique cone			
reflection symmetry			
regular pyramid			
right cone			
right cylinder			
right prism [PRIZ-uhm]			
slant height			

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

MAIN IDEAS

- Draw isometric views of three-dimensional figures.
- Investigate cross sections of three-dimensional figures.



TEKS G.6

The student analyzes the relationship between three-dimensional geometric figures and related two-dimensional representations and uses these representations to solve problems. **(A)** Describe and draw the intersection of a given plane with various three-dimensional geometric figures. **(C)** Use orthographic and isometric views of three-dimensional geometric figures to represent and construct three-dimensional geometric figures and solve problems. **G.9** The student analyzes properties and describes relationships in geometric figures. **(D)** Analyze the characteristics of polyhedra and other three-dimensional figures and their component parts based on explorations and concrete models.

EXAMPLE Draw a Solid

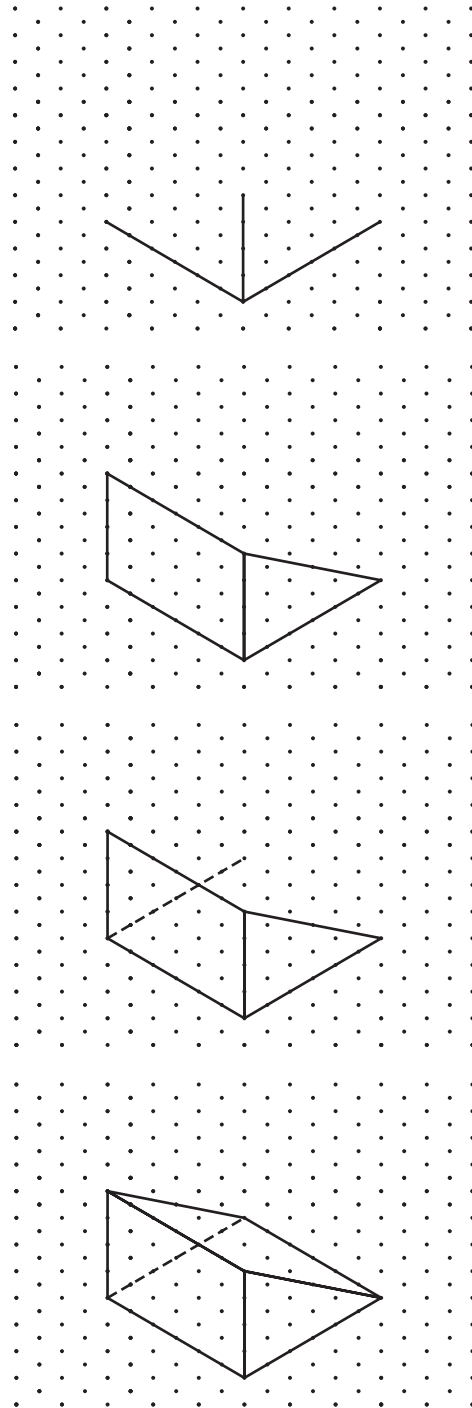
- 1** Sketch a triangular prism 6 units high with bases that are right triangles with legs 6 units and 4 units long.

STEP 1 Draw the corner of the solid: 4 units up, 6 units to the left, and 6 units to the right.

STEP 2 Draw a parallelogram for the back of the solid. Draw the hypotenuse of one base.

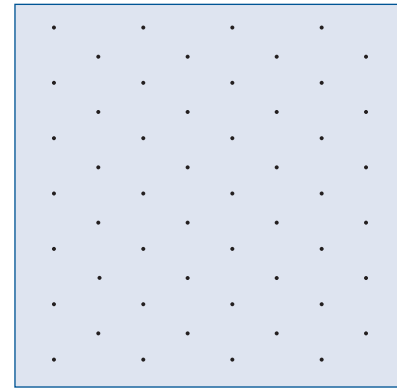
STEP 3 Draw a dashed line 6 units long.

STEP 4 Connect the corresponding vertices. Use dashed lines for the hidden edges.



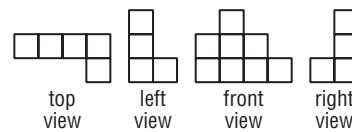
Check Your Progress

Sketch a rectangular prism 1 unit high, 5 units long, and 2 units wide.



EXAMPLE Use Orthographic Drawings

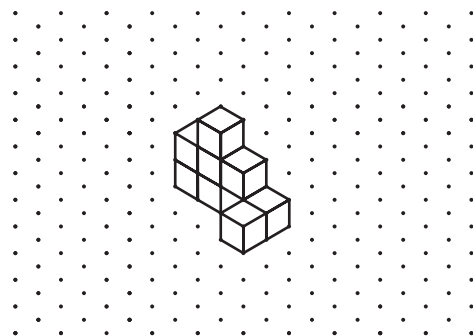
2 Draw the corner view of the figure given its orthographic drawing.



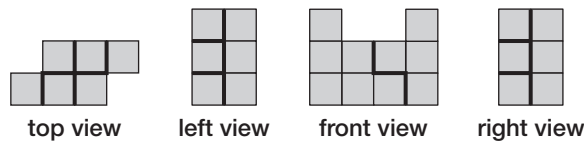
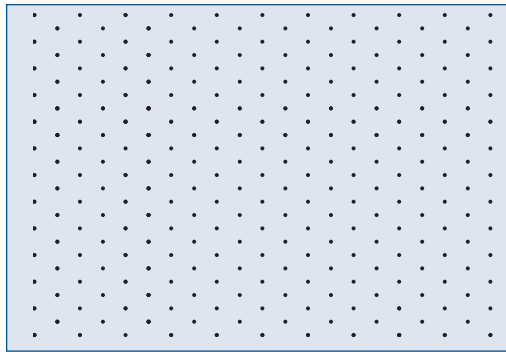
WRITE IT

What views are included in an orthographic drawing? Is each view the same shape?

- The top view indicates one row of different heights and one column in the front right.
- The front view indicates that there are standing columns. The first column to the left is blocks high, the second column is blocks high, the third column is blocks high, and the fourth column to the far right is block high. The dark segments indicate breaks in the surface.
- The right view indicates that the front right column is only block high. The dark segments indicate breaks in the surface.
- The column should be visible. Connect the dots on the isometric dot paper to represent the solid.



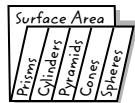
Check Your Progress Draw the corner view of the figure given its orthogonal drawing.



FOLDABLES

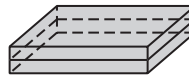
ORGANIZE IT

Sketch a prism, pyramid, cylinder, cone, and sphere. Write the name of each figure below the sketch. Include each sketch under the appropriate tab.



EXAMPLE

3 BAKERY A customer ordered a two-layer sheet cake. Describe and draw the possible cross sections of the cake.



If the cake is cut , the cross section will be a .

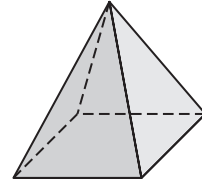
If the cake is cut , the cross section will be a . Sketch the cross sections.

Horizontal:

Vertical:

Check Your Progress ARCHITECTURE

An architect is building a scale model of the Great Pyramids of Egypt. Describe the possible cross sections of the model.



If the pyramid is cut vertically the cross section is a triangle.



If the pyramid is cut horizontally the cross section is a square.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

 Page(s):

 Exercises:

12-2 Surface Areas of Prisms

MAIN IDEAS

- Find lateral areas of prisms.
- Find surface areas of prisms.

KEY CONCEPT

Lateral Area of a Prism
If a right prism has a lateral area of L square units, a height of h units, and each base has a perimeter of P units, then $L = Ph$.



TEKS G.8

The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations. **(D) Find surface areas and volumes of prisms, pyramids, spheres, cones, cylinders, and composites of these figures in problem situations.** **G.11** The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(D) Describe the effect on perimeter, area, and volume when one or more dimensions of a figure are changed and apply this idea in solving problems.** Also addresses TEKS G.8(C).

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 292–293)

In a prism, the faces that are not are called **lateral faces**.

The lateral faces intersect at the **lateral edges**. Lateral edges are segments.

A prism with lateral edges that are also is called a **right prism**.

The **lateral area** L is the sum of the of the lateral faces.

EXAMPLE Lateral Area of a Hexagonal Prism

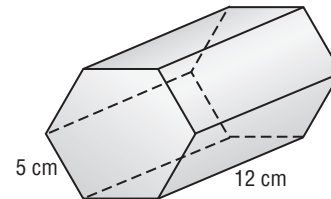
1 Find the lateral area of the regular hexagonal prism.

The bases are regular hexagons. So the perimeter of one base is $6(5)$ or 30 centimeters.

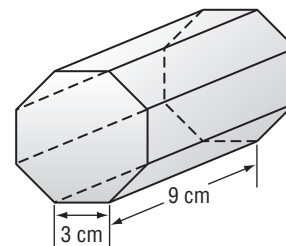
$$L = Ph$$

$$= (\text{input}) (\text{input})$$

$$= \text{input} \text{ square centimeters}$$



Check Your Progress Find the lateral area of the regular octagonal prism.



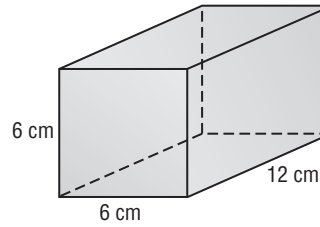
EXAMPLE Surface Area of a Square Prism

KEY CONCEPT

Surface Area of a Prism
 If the surface area of a right prism is T square units, its height is h units, and each base has an area of B square units and a perimeter of P units, then $T = L + 2B$.

FOLDABLES Sketch a right prism. Below the sketch, explain how finding the perimeter of the base can help you calculate the surface area of the prism. Include the sketch and explanation under the tab for Prisms.

2 Find the surface area of the square prism.



$$T = L + 2B$$

Surface area of a prism

$$= \square + \square$$

$$L = Ph$$

$$= \square + \square$$

Substitution

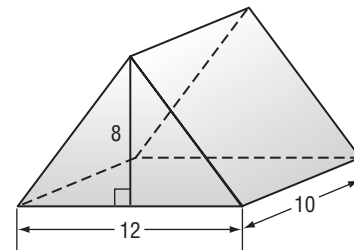
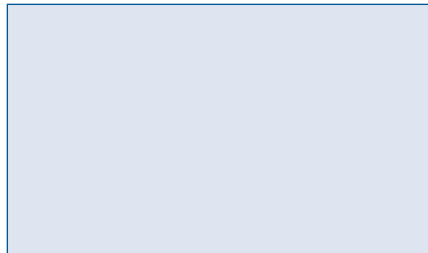
$$= \square$$

Simplify.

The surface area is \square square centimeters.

Check Your Progress

Find the surface area of the triangular prism.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

12-3

Surface Areas of Cylinders



TEKS G.8 The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations. **(D) Find surface areas** and volumes of prisms, pyramids, spheres, cones, cylinders, and composites of these figures in problem situations.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 292–293)

MAIN IDEAS

- Find lateral areas of cylinders.
- Find surface areas of cylinders.

KEY CONCEPTS

Lateral Area of a Cylinder If a right cylinder has a lateral area of L square units, a height of h units, and the bases have radii of r units, then $L = 2\pi rh$.

Surface Area of a Cylinder If a right cylinder has a surface area of T square units, a height of h units, and the bases have radii of r units, then $T = 2\pi rh + 2\pi r^2$.

FOLDABLES Take notes about cylinders under the Cylinders tab.

The **axis** of a cylinder is the segment with endpoints that are of the circular bases.

An **altitude** of a cylinder is a segment that is to the bases of the cylinder and has its endpoints on the bases.

If the axis is also the , then the cylinder is called a **right cylinder**. Otherwise, the cylinder is an **oblique cylinder**.

EXAMPLE Lateral Area of a Cylinder

1 MANUFACTURING A fruit juice can is cylindrical with aluminum sides and bases. The can is 12 centimeters tall, and the diameter of the can is 6.3 centimeters. How many square centimeters of aluminum are used to make the sides of the can?

The aluminum sides of the can represent the area of the cylinder. If the diameter of the can is 6.3 centimeters, then the radius is centimeters.

The height is 12 centimeters. Use the formula to find the lateral area.

$$L = 2\pi rh$$

$$= 2\pi (\text{input}) (\text{input})$$

$$\approx \text{input}$$

Lateral area of a cylinder

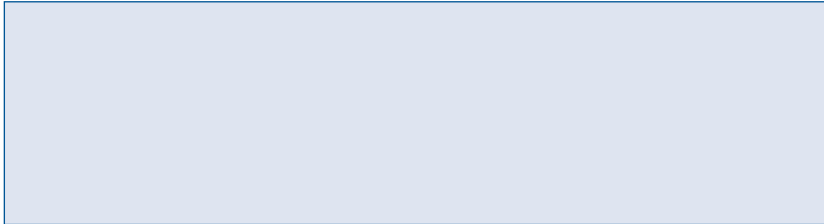
$$r = \text{input}, h = \text{input}$$

Use a calculator.

About square centimeters of aluminum are used to make the sides of the can.

Check Your Progress

A set of toy blocks are sold in a cylindrical shape container. A product label wraps around all sides of the container without any overlaps or gaps. How much paper is used to make the label the appropriate size if the diameter of the container is 12 inches and the height is 18 inches?



REVIEW IT

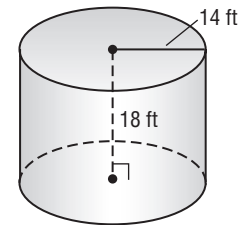
What is the area of a circle with a diameter of 7 centimeters?
(Lesson 11-3)

EXAMPLE

Surface Area of a Cylinder

2 Find the surface area of the cylinder.

The radius of the base and the height of the cylinder are given. Substitute these values in the formula to find the surface area.



$$T = 2\pi rh + 2\pi r^2$$

$$= 2\pi(\text{ }) (\text{ }) + 2\pi(\text{ })^2$$

$$\approx \text{ }$$

Surface area of a cylinder

$$r = \text{ }$$

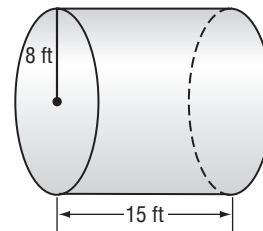
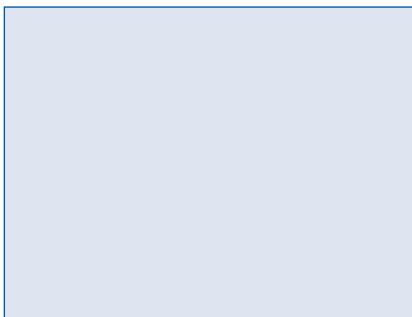
$$h = \text{ }$$

Use a calculator.

The surface area is approximately square feet.

Check Your Progress

Find the surface area of the cylinder.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

12-4

Surface Areas of Pyramids



TEKS G.8 The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric

figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations. **(C)** Derive, extend, and use the Pythagorean Theorem. **(D)** Find surface areas and volumes of prisms, pyramids, spheres, cones, cylinders, and composites of these figures in problem situations.

EXAMPLE Use Lateral Area to Solve a Problem

MAIN IDEAS

- Find lateral areas of regular pyramids.
- Find surface areas of regular pyramids.

KEY CONCEPTS

Lateral Area of a Regular Pyramid If a regular pyramid has a lateral area of L square units, a slant height of ℓ units, and its base has a perimeter of P units,

$$\text{then } L = \frac{1}{2}P\ell.$$

Surface Area of a Regular Pyramid If a regular pyramid has a surface area of T square units, a slant height of ℓ units, and its base has a perimeter of P units, and an area of B square units, then

$$T = \frac{1}{2}P\ell + B.$$

FOLDABLES

Define the basic properties of pyramids under the Pyramids tab. Include a sketch of a pyramid with the parts of a pyramid labeled.

- 1 CANDLES** A candle store offers a pyramidal candle that burns for 20 hours. The square base is 6 centimeters on a side and the slant height of the candle is 22 centimeters. Find the lateral area of the candle.

The sides of the base measure 6 centimeters, so the perimeter is $4(6)$ or 24 centimeters.

$$L = \frac{1}{2}P\ell$$

Lateral area of a regular pyramid

$$= \boxed{}$$

$$P = \boxed{}, \ell = \boxed{}$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

Multiply.

The lateral area of the candle is $\boxed{}$ square centimeters.

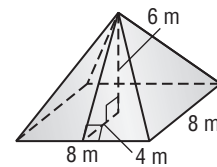
Check Your Progress

A pyramidal shaped tent is put up by two campers. The square base is 7 feet on a side and the slant height of the tent is 7.4 feet. Find the lateral area of the tent.

EXAMPLE Surface Area of a Square Pyramid

- 2** Find the surface area of the square pyramid. Round to the nearest tenth if necessary.

To find the surface area, first find the slant height of the pyramid. The slant height is the hypotenuse of a right triangle with legs that are the altitude and a segment with a length that is one-half the side measure of the base.



$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2$$

Pythagorean Theorem

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{}$$

Replace a , b , and ℓ .

$$\ell \approx \boxed{}$$

Use a calculator.

Now find the surface area of the regular pyramid. The perimeter of the base is 4(8) or 32 meters, and the area of the base is 8^2 or 64 square meters.

$$T = \frac{1}{2}Pl + B$$

Surface area of a regular pyramid

$$T \approx \frac{1}{2}(\boxed{})(\boxed{}) + \boxed{}$$

Replace P , ℓ , and B .

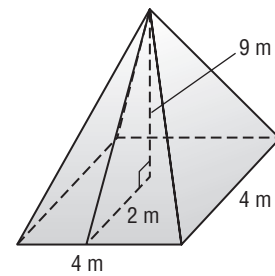
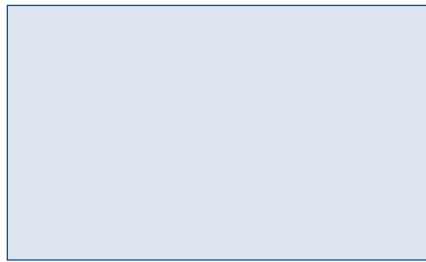
$$T \approx \boxed{}$$

Use a calculator.

The surface area is $\boxed{}$ square meters to the nearest tenth.

Check Your Progress

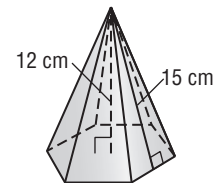
Find the surface area of the regular pyramid to the nearest tenth.



EXAMPLE Surface Area of a Pentagonal Pyramid

3 Find the surface area of the regular pyramid. Round to the nearest tenth.

The altitude, slant height, and apothem form a right triangle. Use the Pythagorean Theorem to find the apothem. Let x represent the length of the apothem.



$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2$$

Pythagorean Theorem

$$\boxed{} = \boxed{} + \boxed{}$$

$$b = \boxed{}, c = \boxed{}$$

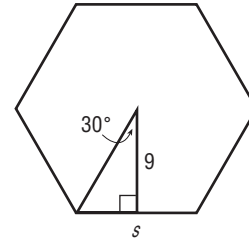
$$\boxed{} = a$$

Simplify.

Now find the length of the sides of the base. The central angle of the hexagon measures $\frac{360^\circ}{6}$ or 60° . Let a represent the measure of the angle formed by a radius and the apothem.

Then $a = \frac{60}{2}$ or 30.

Use trigonometry to find the length of the sides.



$$\tan 30^\circ = \frac{\boxed{}}{\boxed{}}$$

$$\tan A = \frac{\text{opposite}}{\text{adjacent}}$$

$$9(\tan 30^\circ) = \boxed{}$$

Multiply each side by 9.

$$\boxed{} (\tan 30^\circ) = s$$

Multiply each side by 2.

$$\boxed{} \approx s$$

Use a calculator.

Next, find the perimeter and area of the base.

$$P = 6s$$

$$\approx 6(\boxed{}) \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

$$B = \frac{1}{2}Pa$$

$$\approx \frac{1}{2}(\boxed{})(\boxed{}) \text{ or } \boxed{}$$

Finally, find the surface area.

$$T = \frac{1}{2}P\ell + B$$

Surface area of a regular pyramid

$$\approx \frac{1}{2}(\boxed{})(\boxed{}) + \boxed{}$$

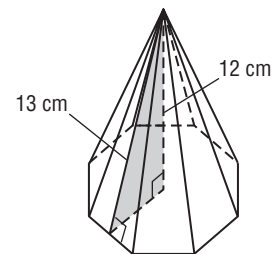
Replace P , ℓ , and B .

$$\approx \boxed{}$$

Simplify.

The surface area is approximately $\boxed{}$ square centimeters.

Check Your Progress Find the surface area of the regular pyramid.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

12-5 Surface Areas of Cones

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 292–293)

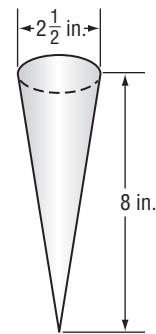
The shape of a tepee suggests a **circular cone**.

MAIN IDEAS

- Find lateral areas of cones.
- Find surface areas of cones.

EXAMPLE Lateral Area of a Cone

1 ICE CREAM A sugar cone has an altitude of 8 inches and a diameter of $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Find the lateral area of the sugar cone.



Use the Pythagorean Theorem. Write an equation and solve for ℓ .

$$\ell^2 = \boxed{}^2 + \boxed{}^2$$

$$\ell^2 = \boxed{}$$

$$\ell \approx \boxed{}$$

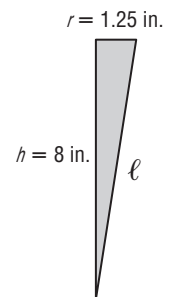
Next, use the formula for the lateral area of a right circular cone.

$$L = \pi r \ell$$

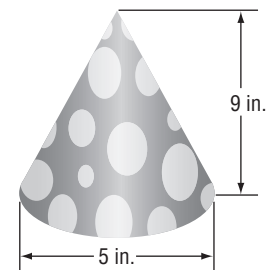
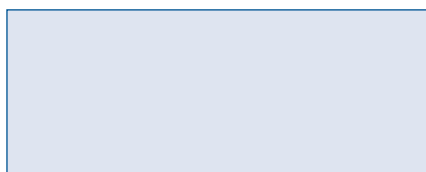
$$\approx \pi (\boxed{}) (\boxed{})$$

$$\approx \boxed{}$$

The lateral area is approximately $\boxed{}$ square inches.



Check Your Progress A hat for a child's birthday party has a conical shape with an altitude of 9 inches and a diameter of 5 inches. Find the lateral area of the birthday hat.



KEY CONCEPT

Lateral Area of a Cone
If a right circular cone has a lateral area of L square units, a slant height of ℓ units, and the radius of the base is r units, then $L = \pi r \ell$.

TEKS G.8 The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations. **(C)** Derive, extend, and use the Pythagorean Theorem. **(D)** Find surface areas and volumes of prisms, pyramids, spheres, cones, cylinders, and composites of these figures in problem situations.

EXAMPLE Surface Area of a Cone

- 2 Find the surface area of the cone. Round to the nearest tenth.

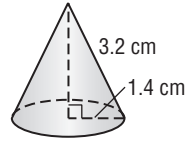
KEY CONCEPT

Surface Area of a Cone

If a right circular cone has a surface area of T square units, a slant height of ℓ units, and the radius of the base is r units, then
 $T = \pi r \ell + \pi r^2$.

FOLDABLES™

Sketch a right circular cone. Use the letters r , h , and ℓ to indicate the radius, height and slant height, respectively. Write the formula for the surface area. Include all this under the tab for Cones.



$$T = \pi r \ell + \pi r^2$$

$$= \pi (\text{ })(\text{ }) + \pi (\text{ })^2$$

$$\approx \text{ } \text{ } \text{ }$$

Surface area of a cone

$$r = \text{ } ,$$

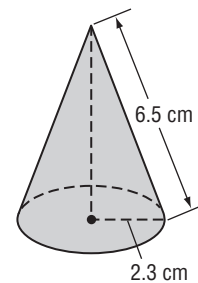
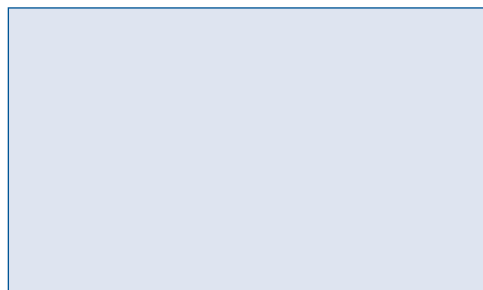
$$\ell = \text{ } \text{ }$$

Use a calculator.

The surface area is approximately $\text{ } \text{ } \text{ }$ square centimeters.

Check Your Progress

- Find the surface area of the cone. Round to the nearest tenth.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

12-6

Surface Areas of Spheres

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (pages 292–293)

MAIN IDEAS

- Recognize and define basic properties of spheres.
- Find surface areas of spheres.



TEKS G.8

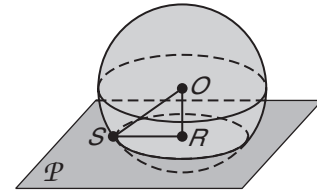
The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations. **(D) Find surface areas and volumes of prisms, pyramids, spheres, cones, cylinders, and composites of these figures in problem situations. G.11** The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(D) Describe the effect on perimeter, area, and volume when one or more dimensions of a figure are changed and apply this idea in solving problems. Also addresses TEKS G.8(C).**

When a plane intersects a sphere so that it contains the of the sphere, the intersection is called a **great circle**.

Each great circle separates a sphere into , each called a **hemisphere**.

EXAMPLE Spheres and Circles

- 1** In the figure, O is the center of the sphere, and plane \mathcal{P} intersects the sphere in the circle R . If $OR = 6$ centimeters and $OS = 14$ centimeters, find RS .



The radius of circle R is segment , and S is a point on circle R and on sphere O . Use the Pythagorean Theorem for right triangle ORS to solve for RS .

$$OS^2 = RS^2 + OR^2$$

$$\text{[]} = RS^2 + \text{[]}$$

$$\text{[]} = RS^2 + \text{[]}$$

$$\text{[]} = RS^2$$

$$\text{[]} \approx RS$$

Pythagorean Theorem

$$OS = \text{[]},$$

$$OR = \text{[]}$$

Simplify.

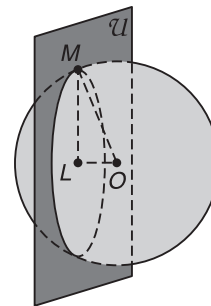
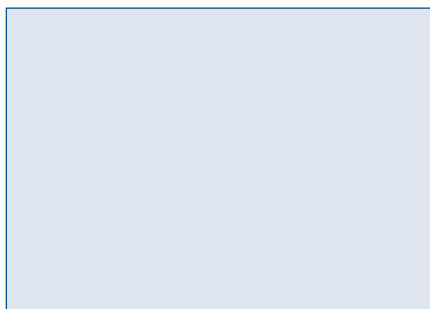
Subtract from each side.

Use a calculator.

RS is approximately centimeters.

Check Your Progress

In the figure, O is the center of the sphere, and plane \mathcal{U} intersects the sphere in circle L . If $OL = 3$ inches and $LM = 8$ inches, find OM .



EXAMPLE Surface Area

- 2 a. Find the surface area of the sphere, given a great circle with an area of approximately 907.9 square centimeters.**

KEY CONCEPT

Surface Area of a Sphere
If a sphere has a surface area of T square units and a radius of r units, then $T = 4\pi r^2$.

FOLDABLES Define the terms great circle and hemisphere under the Spheres tab. Also, include the formula for finding the surface area of a sphere.

The surface area of a sphere is four times the area of the great circle.

$$T = 4\pi r^2$$

$$= 4(\text{ })$$

$$= \text{ }$$

Surface area of a sphere

$$\pi r^2 \approx \text{ }$$

Multiply.

The surface area is approximately square centimeters.

- b. Find the surface area of a hemisphere with a radius of 3.8 inches.**

A hemisphere is half of a sphere. To find the surface area, find half of the surface area of the sphere and add the area of the great circle.

$$T = \frac{1}{2}(4\pi r^2) + \pi r^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}[4\pi(\text{ })^2] + \pi(\text{ })^2$$

$$\approx \text{ }$$

Surface area of a hemisphere

Substitution

Use a calculator.

The surface area is approximately square inches.

Check Your Progress

- a. Find the surface area of the sphere, given a great circle with an area of approximately 91.6 square centimeters.

- b. Find the surface area of a hemisphere with a radius of 6.4 inches.

REVIEW IT

What is the circumference of a circle with a radius of 6 centimeters?
(Lesson 10-1)

EXAMPLE

- 3** A ball is a sphere with a circumference of 24 inches. Find the approximate surface area of the ball to the nearest tenth of a square inch.

To find the surface area, first find the radius of the sphere.

$$C = 2\pi r$$

Circumference of a circle

$$\boxed{} = 2\pi r$$

$$C = \boxed{}$$

$$\frac{\boxed{}}{\boxed{}} = r$$

Divide each side by $\boxed{}$.

$$\boxed{} = r$$

Simplify.

Next, find the surface area of the sphere.

$$T = 4\pi r^2$$

Surface area of a sphere.

$$\approx 4\pi (\boxed{})^2$$

$$r = \boxed{}$$

$$\approx \boxed{}$$

Use a calculator.

The surface area is approximately $\boxed{}$ square inches.

Check Your Progress


- Find the approximate surface area of a ball with a circumference of 18 inches to the nearest tenth of a square inch.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

STUDY GUIDE

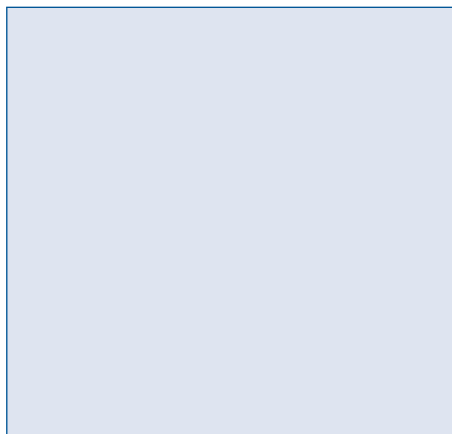
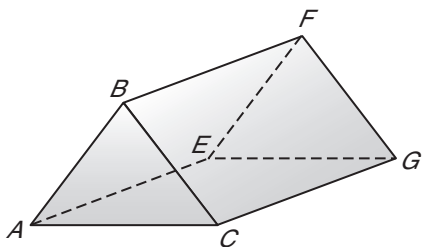
	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 12 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 12, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (pages 292–293) to help you solve the puzzle.

12-1

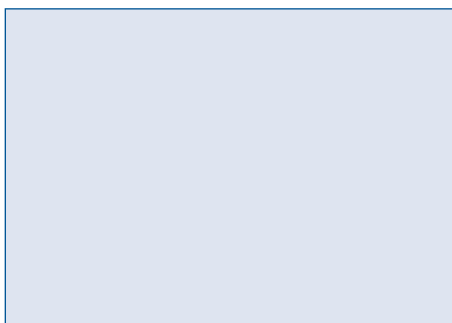
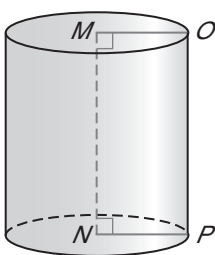
Representations of Three-Dimensional Figures

Identify each solid. Name the bases, faces, edges, and vertices.

1.



2.

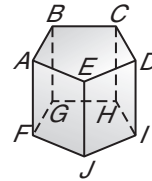


12-2

Surface Areas of Prisms

Refer to the figure.

3. Name this solid with as specific a name as possible.



4. Name the bases of the solid.

5. Name the lateral faces.

6. Name the edges.

7. Name an altitude of the solid.

8. The lateral area of a prism is 90 square inches and the perimeters of its base is 15 inches. Find the height.

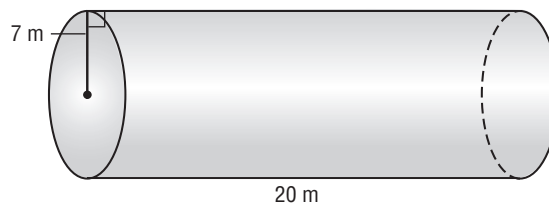
12-3

Surface Areas of Cylinders

Underline the correct word or phrase to form a true statement.

9. The bases of a cylinder are (rectangles/regular polygons/circles).
10. The (axis/radius/diameter) of a cylinder is the segment with endpoints that are the centers of the bases.
11. The net of a cylinder is composed of two congruent (rectangles/circles) and one (rectangle/semicircle).
12. In a right cylinder, the axis of the cylinders is also a(n) (base/lateral edge/altitude).
13. A cylinder that is not a right cylinder is called an (acute/obtuse/oblique) cylinder.

14. Find the lateral area and surface area of the cylinder. Round to the nearest tenth.



12-4

Surface Areas of Pyramids

In the figure, $ABCDE$ has congruent sides and congruent angles.

15. Use the figure to name the base of this pyramid.

16. Describe the base of the pyramid.

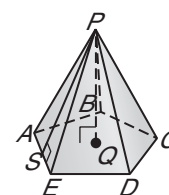
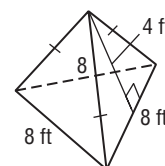
17. Name the vertex of the pyramid.

18. Name the altitude of the pyramid.

19. Write an expression for the height of the pyramid.

20. Write an expression for the slant height of the pyramid.

21. Find the lateral area and surface area of the regular figure. Round to the nearest tenth.



12-5

Surface Areas of Cones

A right circular cone has a radius of 7 meters and a slant height of 13 meters.

22. Find the lateral area to the nearest tenth.

23. Find the surface area to the nearest tenth.

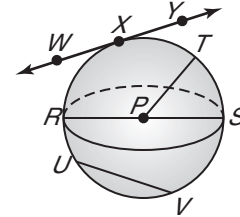
24. Suppose you have a right cone with radius r , diameter d , height h , and slant height ℓ . Which of the following relationships involving these lengths are correct?

a. $r = 2d$	b. $r + h = \ell$	c. $r^2 + h^2 = \ell^2$
d. $r^2 + \ell^2 = h^2$	e. $r = \sqrt{\ell^2 - h^2}$	f. $h = \pm\sqrt{\ell^2 - r^2}$

12-6

Surface Areas of Spheres

In the figure, P is the center of the sphere. Name each of the following in the figure.



- 25. two chords of the sphere
- 26. a great circle of the sphere
- 27. a tangent to the sphere
- 28. Complete: A sphere is separated by a great circle into two congruent halves, each called a(n) .

Determine whether each sentence is *sometimes*, *always*, or *never* true.

- 29. If a sphere and a plane intersect in more than one point, their intersection will be a great circle.
 - 30. A great circle has the same center as the sphere.
 - 31. A chord of a sphere is a diameter of the sphere.
 - 32. $T = \pi r \ell + \pi r^2$
 - 33. $T = PH + 2B$
 - 34. $T = 4\pi r^2$
 - 35. $T = \frac{1}{2}P\ell + B$
 - 36. $T = 2\pi r h + 2\pi r^2$
 - 37. $T = 3\pi r^2$
- a. regular pyramid
 - b. hemisphere
 - c. cylinder
 - d. prism
 - e. sphere
 - f. cone

- 38. A sphere has a radius that is 28 inches long. Find the surface area to the nearest tenth.
- 39. The radius of a sphere is doubled. How is the surface area changed?

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

CHAPTER
12
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 12.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.

- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
- You may want to take the Chapter 12 Practice Test on page 723 of your textbook as a final check.

I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should complete the Chapter 12 Study Guide and Review on pages 719–722 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 12 Practice Test on page 723 of your textbook.

I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 12 Foldable.
- Then complete the Chapter 12 Study Guide and Review on pages 719–722 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 12 Practice Test on page 723 of your textbook.

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Student Signature	Parent/Guardian Signature
<input type="text"/>	
Teacher Signature	

CHAPTER
13

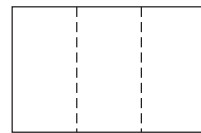
Extending Volume



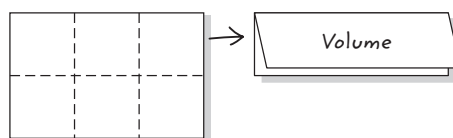
Use the instructions below to make a Foldable to help you organize your notes as you study the chapter. You will see Foldable reminders in the margin of this Interactive Study Notebook to help you in taking notes.

Begin with one sheet of 11" × 17" paper.

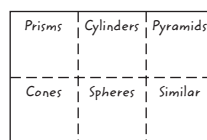
STEP 1 **Fold** in thirds.



STEP 2 **Fold** in half lengthwise. Label as shown.



STEP 3 **Unfold** book. Draw lines along folds and label as shown.



NOTE-TAKING TIP: When you take notes in geometry, be sure to make comparisons among the different formulas and concepts. For example, how are pyramids and cones similar? different? This will help you learn the material.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY

This is an alphabetical list of new vocabulary terms you will learn in Chapter 13. As you complete the study notes for the chapter, you will see Build Your Vocabulary reminders to complete each term's definition or description on these pages. Remember to add the textbook page number in the second column for reference when you study.

Vocabulary Term	Found on Page	Definition	Description or Example
congruent solids			
ordered triple			
similar solids			

13-1

Volumes of Prisms and Cylinders

MAIN IDEAS

- Find volumes of prisms.
- Find volumes of cylinders.

KEY CONCEPT

Volume of a Prism If a prism has a volume of V cubic units, a height of h units, and each base has an area of B square units, then $V = Bh$.



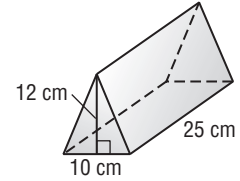
TEKS G.8 The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations. **(D) Find** surface areas and **volumes of prisms**, pyramids, spheres, cones, **cylinders**, and **composites of these figures in problem situations**. **G.11** The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(D) Describe the effect on perimeter, area, and volume when one or more dimensions of a figure are changed and apply this idea in solving problems.** Also addresses *TEKS G.6(B), G.6(C) and G.8(C)*.

Copyright © Glencoe/McGraw-Hill, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

EXAMPLE Volume of a Triangular Prism

- 1 Find the volume of the triangular prism.

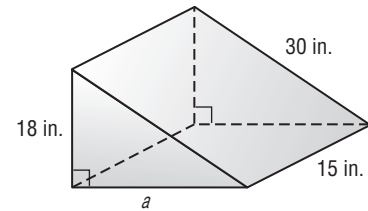
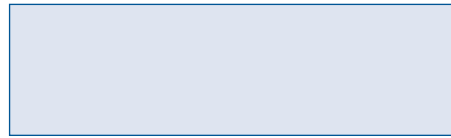
$$\begin{aligned}
 V &= Bh \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}(10) \left(\boxed{} \right) \left(\boxed{} \right) \\
 &= \boxed{}
 \end{aligned}$$



The volume of the prism is $\boxed{}$ cubic centimeters.

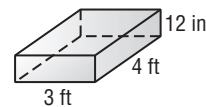
Check Your Progress

Find the volume of the triangular prism.



EXAMPLE Volume of a Rectangular Prism

- 2 The weight of water is 0.036 pound times the volume of water in cubic inches. How many pounds of water would fit into a rectangular child's pool that is 12 inches deep, 3 feet wide, and 4 feet long?



First, convert feet to inches.

$$3 \text{ feet} = 3 \times \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{} \text{ inches}$$

$$4 \text{ feet} = 4 \times \boxed{} \text{ or } \boxed{} \text{ inches}$$

To find the pounds of water that would fit into the child's pool, find the volume of the pool.

$$\begin{aligned}
 V &= Bh && \text{Volume of a prism} \\
 &= 36(48) \left(\boxed{} \right) && B = 36(48), h = \boxed{} \\
 &= \boxed{}
 \end{aligned}$$

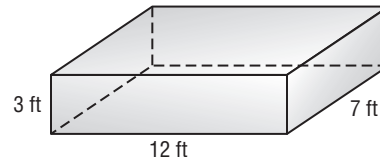
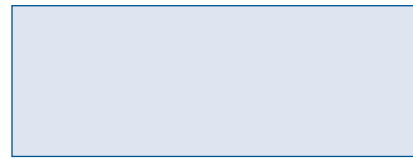
Now multiply the volume by 0.036.

$$\boxed{} \times 0.036 \approx \boxed{} \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

A rectangular child's pool that is 12 inches deep, 3 feet wide, and 4 feet long, will hold about $\boxed{}$ pounds of water.

Check Your Progress

The weight of water is 62.4 pounds per cubic foot. How many pounds of water would fit into a backyard pond that is rectangular prism 3 feet deep, 7 feet wide, and 12 feet long?



KEY CONCEPT

Volume of a Cylinder

If a cylinder has a volume of V cubic units, a height of h units, and the bases have radii of r units, then $V = Bh$ or $V = \pi r^2 h$.

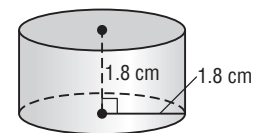


Explain how to find the volume of a prism and a cylinder. Put the explanations under their respective tabs in the Foldable.

EXAMPLE Volume of a Cylinder

3 Find the volume of the cylinder.

The height h is $\boxed{}$ centimeters, and the radius r is $\boxed{}$ centimeters.



$$\begin{aligned}
 V &= \pi r^2 h && \text{Volume of a cylinder} \\
 &= \pi \left(\boxed{} \right)^2 \left(\boxed{} \right) && r = \boxed{}, h = \boxed{} \\
 &\approx \boxed{} && \text{Use a calculator.}
 \end{aligned}$$

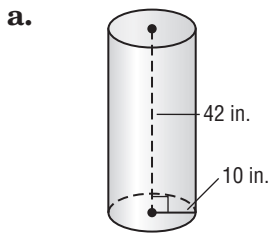
The volume is approximately $\boxed{}$ cubic centimeters.

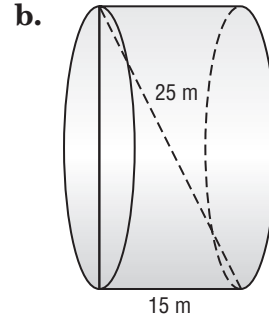
REMEMBER IT



The diameter of the base, the diagonal, and the lateral edge of the cylinder form a right triangle.

Check Your Progress Find the volume of each cylinder to the nearest tenth.





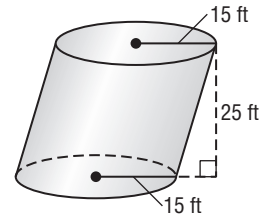
KEY CONCEPT

Cavalieri's Principle
If two solids have the same height and the same cross-sectional area at every level, then they have the same volume.

EXAMPLE Volume of an Oblique Cylinder

4 Find the volume of the oblique cylinder to the nearest tenth.

To find the volume, use the formula for a right cylinder.



$$V = \pi r^2 h$$

$$= \pi (\text{ })^2 (\text{ })$$

$$\approx \text{ }$$

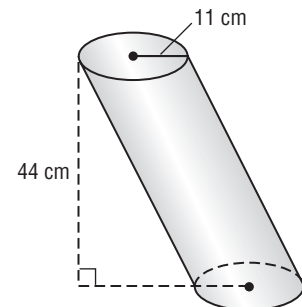
Volume of a cylinder

$$r = \text{ } , h = \text{ }$$

Use a calculator.

The volume is approximately cubic feet.

Check Your Progress Find the volume of the oblique cylinder to the nearest tenth.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

13-2 Volumes of Pyramids and Cones

MAIN IDEAS

- Find volumes of pyramids.
- Find volumes of cones.

KEY CONCEPT

Volume of a Pyramid

If a pyramid has a volume of V cubic units, a height of h units, and a base with an area of B square units, then

$$V = \frac{1}{3}Bh.$$



TEKS G.8 The student uses tools to determine

measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations.

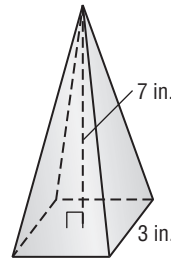
(D) Find surface areas and **volumes** of prisms, **pyramids**, spheres, **cones**, cylinders, and **composites of these figures in problem situations.**

G.11 The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems.

(C) Develop, apply, and justify triangle similarity relationships, such as right triangle ratios, trigonometric ratios, and Pythagorean triples **using a variety of methods.**

EXAMPLE Volume of a Pyramid

- 1 CLOCKS** Teofilo has a solid clock that is in the shape of a square pyramid. The clock has a base of 3 inches and a height of 7 inches. Find the volume of the clock.



$$V = \frac{1}{3}Bh$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}s^2h$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}(\boxed{})^2(\boxed{})$$

$$= \boxed{}$$

Volume of a pyramid

$$B = s^2$$

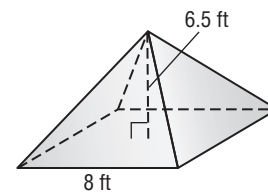
$$s = \boxed{}, h = \boxed{}$$

Multiply.

The volume of the clock is $\boxed{}$ cubic inches.

Check Your Progress

Brad is building a model pyramid for a social studies project. The model is a square pyramid with a base edge of 8 feet and a height of 6.5 feet. Find the volume of the pyramid.



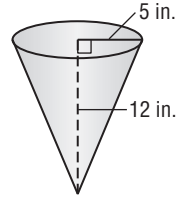
EXAMPLE Volumes of Cones

KEY CONCEPT

Volume of a Cone If a right circular cone has a volume of V cubic units, a height of h units, and the base has a radius of r units, then

$$V = \frac{1}{3}Bh \text{ or } V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2h.$$

2 Find the volume of the cone to the nearest tenth.



$$V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2h$$

Volume of a cone

$$= \frac{1}{3}\pi (\text{ })^2 (\text{ })$$

$$r = \text{ } , h = \text{ }$$

$$\approx \text{ }$$

Use a calculator.

The volume is approximately cubic inches.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

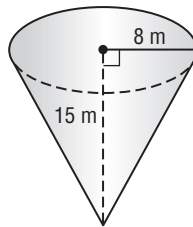
Explain how to find the volume of a pyramid and a cone. Put the explanations under their respective tabs in the Foldable.

Prisms	Cylinders	Pyramids
Cones	Spheres	Similar

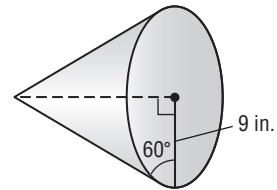
Check Your Progress

Find the volume of each cone to the nearest tenth.

a.

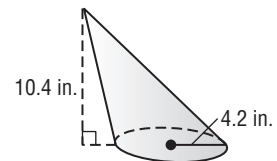


b.



EXAMPLE Volume of an Oblique Cone

3 Find the volume of the oblique cone to the nearest tenth.



$$V = \frac{1}{3}Bh$$

Volume of a cone

$$= \frac{1}{3} \text{ } h$$

$$B = \text{ }$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\pi (\text{ })^2 (\text{ })$$

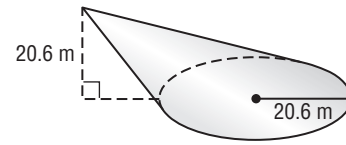
$$r \approx \text{ } , h = \text{ }$$

$$\approx \text{ }$$

Use a calculator.

The volume is approximately cubic inches.

Check Your Progress Find the volume of the oblique cone to the nearest tenth.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

13-3 Volumes of Spheres

EXAMPLE Volumes of Spheres

MAIN IDEAS

- Find volumes of spheres.
- Solve problems involving volumes of spheres.

KEY CONCEPT

Volume of a Sphere If a sphere has a volume of V cubic units and a radius of r units, then $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$.



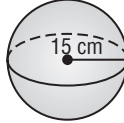
TEKS G.1 The student understands the structure of, and relationships within, an axiomatic system.

(B) Recognize the historical development of geometric systems and know mathematics is developed for a variety of purposes. **G.8** The student uses tools to determine measurements of geometric figures and extends measurement concepts to find perimeter, area, and volume in problem situations.

(D) Find surface areas and volumes of prisms, pyramids, spheres, cones, cylinders, and composites of these figures in problem situations.

- 1** Find the volume of each sphere. Round to the nearest tenth.

a.



$$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$$

Volume of a sphere

$$= \frac{4}{3}\pi (\text{ }^3)$$

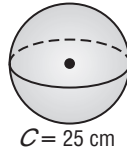
$$r = \text{ }$$

$$\approx \text{ }$$

Use a calculator.

The volume is approximately cubic centimeters.

b.



First find the radius of the sphere.

$$C = 2\pi r$$

Circumference of a circle

$$\text{ } = 2\pi r$$

$$C = \text{ }$$

$$\text{ } = r$$

Solve for r .

Now find the volume.

$$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$$

Volume of a sphere

$$= \frac{4}{3}\pi (\text{ }^3)$$

$$r = \text{ }$$

$$\approx \text{ }$$

Use a calculator.

The volume is approximately cubic centimeters.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

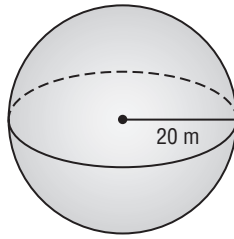
Write a paragraph that includes formulas for the volume of a sphere, cylinder, and cone. Then describe how the volumes of these three solids are related. Put your paragraph under the Spheres tab.

Prisms	Cylinders	Pyramids
Cones	Spheres	Similar

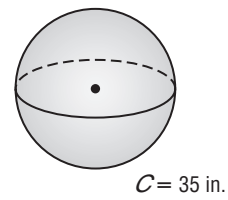
Check Your Progress

Find the volume of each sphere to the nearest tenth.

a.



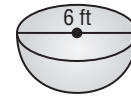
b.



EXAMPLE Volume of a Hemisphere

2 Find the volume of the hemisphere.

The volume of a hemisphere is one-half the volume of the sphere.



$$V = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{4}{3} \pi r^3 \right)$$

Volume of a hemisphere

$$= \boxed{} \pi (3)^3$$

$$r = 3$$

$$\approx \boxed{}$$

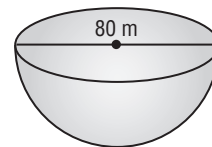
Use a calculator.

The volume of the hemisphere is approximately

cubic feet.

Check Your Progress

Find the volume of the hemisphere.



HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

13-4 Congruent and Similar Solids

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 316)

MAIN IDEAS

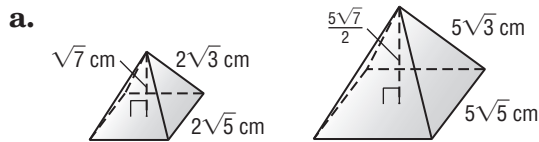
- Identify congruent or similar solids.
- State the properties of similar solids.

KEY CONCEPT

Congruent Solids Two solids are congruent if the corresponding angles are congruent, the corresponding edges are congruent, the corresponding faces are congruent, and the volumes are equal.

EXAMPLE Similar and Congruent Solids

- 1 Determine whether each pair of solids is *similar*, *congruent*, or *neither*.



Find the ratios between the corresponding parts of the square pyramids.

$$\frac{\text{base edge of larger pyramid}}{\text{base edge of smaller pyramid}} = \frac{5\sqrt{5}}{2\sqrt{5}} \quad \text{Substitution}$$

$$= \square \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

$$\frac{\text{height of larger pyramid}}{\text{height of smaller pyramid}} = \frac{\frac{5\sqrt{7}}{2}}{\sqrt{7}} \quad \text{Substitution}$$

$$= \square \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

$$\frac{\text{lateral edge of larger pyramid}}{\text{lateral edge of smaller pyramid}} = \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{3}} \quad \text{Substitution}$$

$$= \square \quad \text{Simplify.}$$

The ratios of the measures are equal, so we can conclude that the pyramids are similar. Since the scale factor is not 1, the solids are not congruent.

TEKS G.5 The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(B) Use numeric and geometric patterns to make generalizations about geometric properties, including** properties of polygons, **ratios in similar figures and solids**, and angle relationships in polygons and circles. **G.11** The student applies the concepts of similarity to justify properties of figures and solve problems. **(A) Use and extend similarity properties and transformations to explore and justify conjectures about geometric figures.**
Also addresses **TEKS G.11(B)**.

REVIEW IT

An architect drew blueprints of a house, where the 44-foot length of the house was represented by 20 inches. What is the scale factor of the blueprints compared to the real house? (Lesson 7-2)

REMEMBER IT

All spheres are similar, just as all circles are similar.

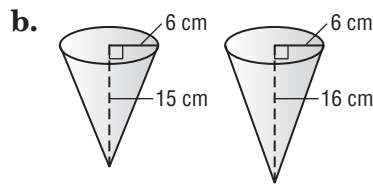


FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Describe the differences between congruent and similar solids under the Similar tab in the Foldables.

Prisms	Cylinders	Pyramids
Cones	Spheres	Similar



Compare the ratios between the corresponding parts of the cones.

$$\frac{\text{radius of larger cone}}{\text{radius of smaller cone}} = \frac{\square}{\square} \text{ or } \square$$

Use substitution. Then simplify.

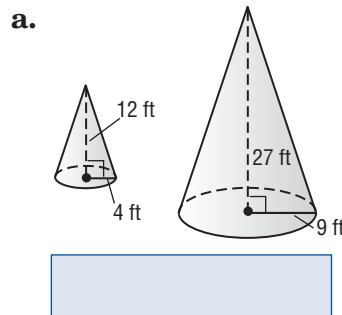
$$\frac{\text{height of larger cone}}{\text{height of smaller cone}} = \frac{\square}{\square}$$

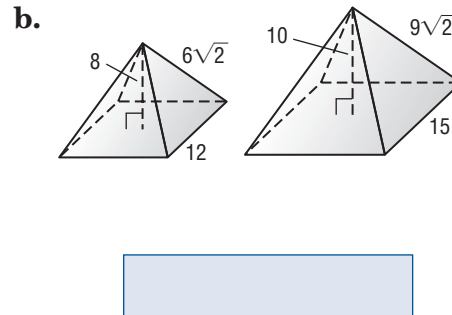
Substitution

Since the ratios are not the same, the cones are neither similar nor congruent.

Check Your Progress

Determine whether each pair of solids is *similar*, *congruent*, or *neither*.



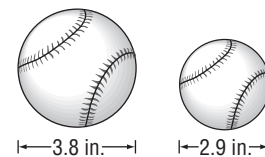


Theorem 13.1

If two solids are similar with a scale factor of $a:b$, then the surface areas have a ratio of $a^2:b^2$, and the volumes have a ratio of $a^3:b^3$.

EXAMPLE Sports

- 2 **SOFTBALL** Softballs and baseballs are both used to play a game with a bat. A softball has a diameter of 3.8 inches, while a baseball has a diameter of 2.9 inches.



- a. Find the scale factor of the two balls.

Write the ratio of the radii. The scale factor of the two balls is 3.8 : 2.9 or about : .

b. Find the ratio of the surface areas of the two balls.

If the scale factor is $a:b$, then the ratio of the surface areas is $a^2:b^2$.

$$\frac{\text{surface area of the larger ball}}{\text{surface area of the smaller ball}} = \frac{a^2}{b^2} \quad \text{Theorem 13.1}$$

$$\approx \frac{1.3^2}{\square^2} \approx \square$$

The ratio of the surface areas is about .

c. Find the ratio of the volumes of the two balls.

If the scale factor is $a:b$, then the ratio of the volumes is $a^3:b^3$.

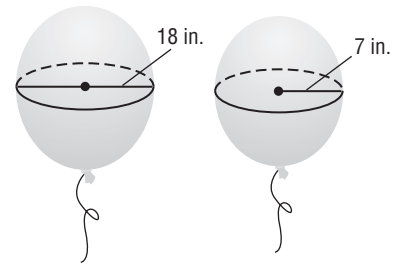
$$\frac{\text{volume of the larger ball}}{\text{volume of the smaller ball}} = \frac{a^3}{b^3} \quad \text{Theorem 13.1}$$

$$\approx \frac{\square^3}{1^3} \approx \square$$

The ratio of the volume of the two balls is about .

Check Your Progress Two

sizes of balloons are being used for decorating at a party. When fully inflated, the balloons are spheres. The first balloon has a diameter of 18 inches while the second balloon has a radius of 7 inches.



a. Find the scale factor of the two balloons.

b. Find the ratio of the surface areas of the two balloons.

c. Find the ratio of the volumes of the two balloons.

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s): _____

Exercises: _____

13-5

Coordinates in Space



TEKS G.5 The student uses a variety of representations to describe geometric relationships and solve problems. **(C) Use properties of transformations** and their compositions **to make connections between mathematics and the real world**, such as tessellations. **G.7** The student understands that coordinate systems provide convenient and efficient ways of representing geometric figures and uses them accordingly. **(C)** Derive and **use formulas involving length, slope, and midpoint**.

BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY (page 316)

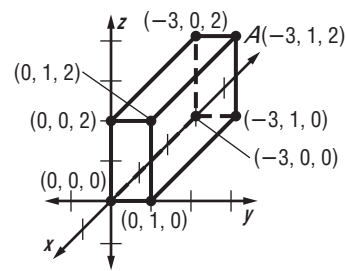
A point in space is represented by an **ordered triple** of real numbers (x, y, z) .

MAIN IDEAS

- Graph solids in space.
- Use the Distance and Midpoint Formulas for points in space.

EXAMPLE Graph a Rectangular Solid

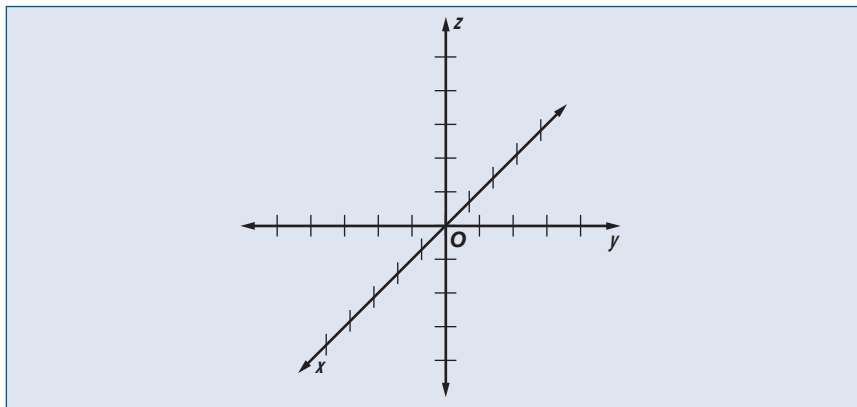
- 1 **Graph the rectangular solid that contains the ordered triple $A(-3, 1, 2)$ and the origin as vertices. Label the coordinates of each vertex.**



- Plot the x -coordinate first. Draw a segment from the origin units in the negative direction.
- To plot the y -coordinate, draw a segment unit in the positive direction.
- Next, to plot the z -coordinate, draw a segment units long in the positive direction.
- Label the coordinate A .
- Draw the rectangular prism and label each vertex.

Check Your Progress

Graph the rectangular solid that contains the ordered triple $N(1, 2, -3)$ and the origin. Label the coordinates of each vertex.



REMEMBER IT



The three planes determined by the axes of a three-dimensional coordinate system separate space into eight regions. These regions are called **octants**.

FOLDABLES™

ORGANIZE IT

Write a short paragraph to explain how to graph a rectangular solid. Record your paragraph under the Prisms tab.

Prisms	Cylinders	Pyramids
Cones	Spheres	Similar

EXAMPLE Distance and Midpoint Formulas in Space

KEY CONCEPTS

Distance Formula in Space Given two points $A(x_1, y_1, z_1)$ and $B(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ in space, the distance between A and B is given by the following equation.

$$d = \frac{\sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}}$$

Midpoint Formula in Space Given two points $A(x_1, y_1, z_1)$ and $B(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ in space, the midpoint of \overline{AB} is at

$$\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}, \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} \right).$$

- 2 a. Determine the distance between $F(4, 0, 0)$ and $G(-2, 3, -1)$.

$$FG = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2} \quad \text{Distance Formula in Space}$$

$$= \sqrt{\boxed{} + \boxed{} + \boxed{}}$$

Substitution

$$= \boxed{}$$

Simplify.

- b. Determine the midpoint M of \overline{FG} .

$$M = \left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}, \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2}, \frac{z_1 + z_2}{2} \right) \quad \text{Midpoint Formula in Space}$$

$$= \left(\boxed{}, \boxed{}, \boxed{} \right)$$

Substitution

$$= \left(\boxed{} \right)$$

Simplify.

Check Your Progress

- a. Determine the distance between $A(0, -5, 0)$ and $B(1, -2, -3)$.


- b. Determine the midpoint M of \overline{AB} .

HOMEWORK ASSIGNMENT

Page(s):

Exercises:

STUDY GUIDE

	VOCABULARY PUZZLEMAKER	BUILD YOUR VOCABULARY
Use your Chapter 13 Foldable to help you study for your chapter test.	To make a crossword puzzle, word search, or jumble puzzle of the vocabulary words in Chapter 13, go to: glencoe.com	You can use your completed Vocabulary Builder (page 316) to help you solve the puzzle.

13-1

Volumes of Prisms and Cylinders

In each case, write a formula for the volume V of the solid in terms of the given variables.

1. a rectangular box with length a , width b , and height c

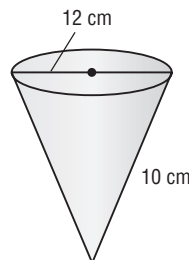
2. a cylinder with height h whose bases each have diameter d

3. The volume of a rectangular prism is 224 cubic centimeters, the length is 7 centimeters, and the height is 8 centimeters. Find the width.

13-2

Volumes of Pyramids and Cones

4. Find the volume to the nearest tenth.



13-3

Volumes of Spheres

Let r represent the radius and d represent the diameter of a sphere. Determine whether each formula below can be used to find the volume of a *sphere*, a *hemisphere*, or *neither*.

5. $V = \frac{2\pi r^3}{3}$

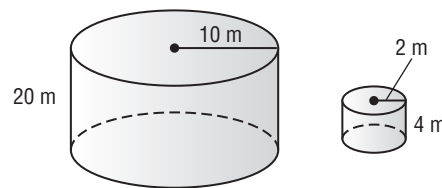
6. $V = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^3$

7. $V = \frac{1}{6}\pi d^3$

13-4

Congruent and Similar Solids

8. Determine whether the cylinders are *congruent*, *similar*, or *neither*.



9. If the ratio of the diameters of two spheres is 3:1, then the ratio of their surface areas is , and the ratio of their volumes is .

13-5

Coordinates in Space

For the following questions, $A(-4, 3, 12)$ and $B(7, 2, 8)$.

10. Find the coordinates of the midpoint of \overline{AB} .

11. Find the distance between A and B .

12. If B is the midpoint of \overline{AC} , find the coordinates of C .

CHAPTER
13
Checklist

ARE YOU READY FOR THE CHAPTER TEST?



Visit glencoe.com to access your textbook, more examples, self-check quizzes, and practice tests to help you study the concepts in Chapter 13.

Check the one that applies. Suggestions to help you study are given with each item.

I completed the review of all or most lessons without using my notes or asking for help.

- You are probably ready for the Chapter Test.
- You may want to take the Chapter 13 Practice Test on page 769 of your textbook as a final check.

I used my Foldable or Study Notebook to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should complete the Chapter 13 Study Guide and Review on pages 765–768 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 13 Practice Test on page 769.

I asked for help from someone else to complete the review of all or most lessons.

- You should review the examples and concepts in your Study Notebook and Chapter 13 Foldable.
- Then complete the Chapter 13 Study Guide and Review on pages 765–768 of your textbook.
- If you are unsure of any concepts or skills, refer back to the specific lesson(s).
- You may also want to take the Chapter 13 Practice Test on page 769.

<input style="width: 90%; height: 25px;" type="text"/> Student Signature	<input style="width: 90%; height: 25px;" type="text"/> Parent/Guardian Signature
<input style="width: 60%; height: 25px;" type="text"/> Teacher Signature	